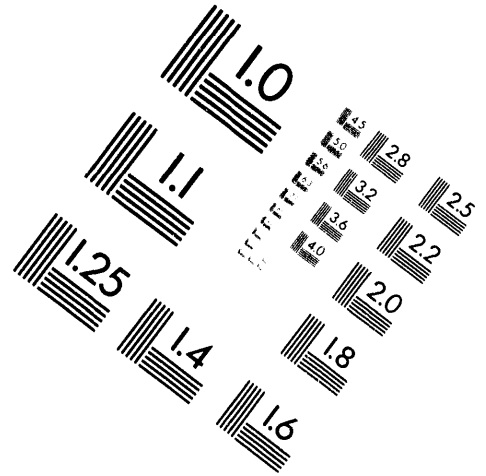


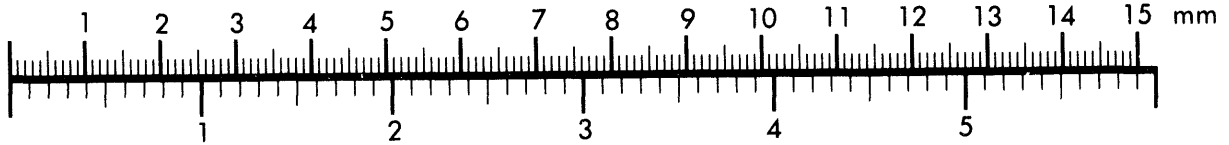
**AIM**

**Association for Information and Image Management**

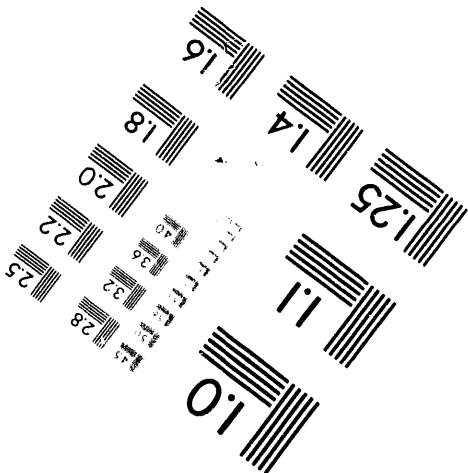
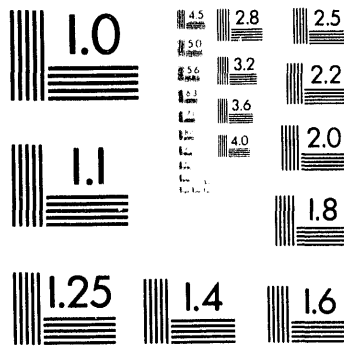
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910  
301/587-8202



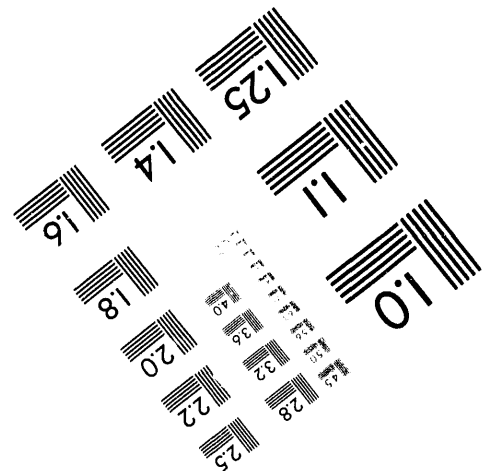
**Centimeter**



**Inches**



MANUFACTURED TO AIM STANDARDS  
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



**1 of 2**

LBL-33717  
UC-1600

**BASELINE DATA FOR THE RESIDENTIAL SECTOR  
AND DEVELOPMENT OF A  
RESIDENTIAL FORECASTING DATABASE**

James W. Hanford, Jonathan G. Koomey, Lisa E. Stewart, Matthew E. Lecar,  
Richard E. Brown, Francis X. Johnson, Roland J. Hwang, and Lynn K. Price

Energy Analysis Program  
Energy and Environment Division  
Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory  
University of California  
Berkeley, CA 94720

May 1994

This work was supported by the Assistant Secretary for Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Office of Planning and Analysis and Office of Building Technologies of the U.S. Department of Energy under Contract No. DE-AC03-76SF00098.

**MASTER**

DISTRIBUTION STATEMENT 1 THIS DOCUMENT IS UNCLASSIFIED

## ***ABSTRACT***

This report describes the Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL) residential forecasting database. It provides a description of the methodology used to develop the database and describes the data used for heating and cooling end-uses as well as for typical household appliances. This report provides information on end-use unit energy consumption (UEC) values of appliances and equipment, historical and current appliance and equipment market shares, appliance and equipment efficiency and sales trends, cost vs. efficiency data for appliances and equipment, product lifetime estimates, thermal shell characteristics of buildings, heating and cooling loads, shell measure cost data for new and retrofit buildings, baseline housing stocks, forecasts of housing starts, and forecasts of energy prices and other economic drivers. Model inputs and outputs, as well as all other information in the database, are fully documented with the source and an explanation of how they were derived.



## **ACKNOWLEDGMENTS**

This project was first conceived in discussions between Jonathan Koomey, James E. McMahon, and Mark D. Levine at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL). In those discussions, Koomey and McMahon expressed their frustration at how difficult it was for LBL staff to consolidate and systemize their knowledge on residential data and forecasting in the face of constant policy-related "fire-drills". This database grew out of that frustration, and it represents the first attempt to compile our forecasting information in a computerized form. It will undoubtedly grow and change as our forecasting capabilities develop.

We would like to thank the members of the Energy Conservation Policy Group in the Energy Analysis program at LBL for their time spent gathering data and explaining the technical details of appliance efficiency improvements. In particular, we thank Jim McMahon, Peter Chan, Greg Rosenquist, Ike Turiel, and Jim Lutz. Joe Huang also provided guidance concerning modeling of residential buildings.

We would also like to thank the analysts who reviewed this report, including Jim McMahon, Alan Meier, Steve Meyers, Dan Nore (RER), John Cymbalsky (EIA), and Andrew Nicholls (PNL).

We are grateful for the support and insights of Eric Petersen and David Patton of the Office of Planning and Assessment and Dick Jones of the Office of Building Technologies of the U.S. Department of Energy.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

<b>ABSTRACT.....</b>	<b>i</b>
<b>ACKNOWLEDGMENTS.....</b>	<b>ii</b>
<b>1. INTRODUCTION.....</b>	<b>1</b>
<b>2. METHODOLOGY .....</b>	<b>2</b>
2.1. UECs .....	2
2.2. Market Shares .....	3
2.3. Technology Characteristics .....	4
2.4. Building Characteristics, Building Prototypes, and Building Loads.....	4
2.5. Building Component Costs .....	4
2.6. Bibliographic References.....	5
2.7. The Database Program.....	5
<b>3. HEATING AND COOLING END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>8</b>
3.1. UECs .....	8
3.2. Technology Data for HVAC Equipment and Distribution Systems .....	17
3.3. Technology Data for Shell Measures .....	25
3.4. Fuel and Equipment Shares.....	25
3.5. Forecasting Prototypes .....	30
3.6. Standards.....	62
<b>4. WATER HEATING END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>64</b>
4.1. Water Heating UECs .....	64
4.2. Hot Water Usage.....	65
4.3. Water Heating Technology Data.....	65
4.4. Shares .....	70
4.5. Standards.....	70
<b>5. REFRIGERATOR END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>72</b>
5.1. Refrigerator UECs .....	72
5.2. Refrigerator Usage.....	73
5.3. Refrigerator Technology Data .....	73
5.4. Shares .....	76
5.5. Standards.....	76
<b>6. FREEZER END-USE DATA .....</b>	<b>79</b>
6.1. Freezer UECs.....	79
6.2. Freezer Usage .....	80
6.3. Freezer Technology Data.....	80
6.4. Shares .....	83
6.5. Standards.....	83
<b>7. DISHWASHER END-USE DATA .....</b>	<b>86</b>
7.1. Dishwasher UECs .....	86
7.2. Dishwasher Usage .....	87
7.3. Dishwasher Technology Data.....	87
7.4. Shares .....	90

7.5. Standards.....	92
<b>8. CLOTHES WASHER END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>93</b>
8.1. Clothes Washer UECs.....	93
8.2. Clothes Washer Usage .....	94
8.3. Clothes Washer Technology Data.....	94
8.4. Shares .....	95
8.5. Standards.....	99
<b>9. CLOTHES DRYER END-USE DATA .....</b>	<b>100</b>
9.1. Clothes Dryer UECs.....	100
9.2. Clothes Dryer Usage.....	101
9.3. Clothes Dryer Technology Data .....	101
9.4. Shares .....	104
9.5. Standards.....	104
<b>10. LIGHTING END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>106</b>
10.1. Baseline Lighting Usage .....	106
10.2. Distribution of Installed Wattage.....	106
10.3. Energy Consumption per Socket.....	106
10.4. Energy Consumption per Household.....	107
10.5. Total Energy Consumption by Housetype.....	107
10.6. Costs of Efficiency Improvements in Lighting.....	110
<b>11. COOKING END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>111</b>
11.1. Cooking UECs.....	111
11.2. Cooking Technology Data .....	111
11.3. Shares .....	113
11.4. Efficiency Standards.....	113
<b>12. TELEVISION END-USE DATA .....</b>	<b>119</b>
12.1. Television UECs.....	119
12.2. Television Usage.....	119
12.3. Television Technology Data .....	120
12.4. Shares .....	120
12.5. Standards .....	120
<b>13. MISCELLANEOUS END-USE DATA.....</b>	<b>124</b>
<b>14. DEMOGRAPHIC AND MACROECONOMIC DATA .....</b>	<b>125</b>
<b>15. FUTURE WORK.....</b>	<b>126</b>
<b>REFERENCES.....</b>	<b>127</b>
<b>APPENDIX A. RESIDENTIAL FORECASTING</b>	
<b>    DATABASE DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>133</b>
<b>APPENDIX B. UEC DATABASE DESCRIPTION .....</b>	<b>139</b>

## **1. INTRODUCTION**

The residential forecasting database is designed to support improved energy demand forecasting at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL) and within the U.S. Department of Energy (US DOE). It is a compilation of the major data elements necessary for end-use energy demand forecasting in the residential sector. The work represents an attempt to systematically assess and document these data, and to incorporate them into a computerized database system. This report describes the methodology used in collecting and assessing these data, the sources used, and presents the major pieces of data in graphical or tabular form. The residential forecasting database includes the following model input data:

- Unit energy consumption (UECs) of appliances and equipment;
- Historical and current appliance and equipment market shares;
- Appliance and equipment efficiency and sales trends;
- Cost vs. efficiency data for appliances and equipment;
- Product lifetime estimates;
- Thermal shell characteristics of buildings and heating and cooling loads;
- Shell measure cost data for new and retrofit buildings;
- Baseline housing stocks;
- Forecasts of housing starts; and
- Forecasts of energy prices and other economic drivers.

In the future, the database will be designed to allow results from various forecasting scenarios to be stored in a readily accessible form. Forecast data types will include:

- Total energy use by fuel;
- Energy use by end-use; and
- Market shares, UECs, and energy factors.

Model inputs and outputs, as well as all other information in the database, are fully documented with the source and an explanation of how they were derived. The database will serve as the source of input data for the residential forecasting models used in the Energy Analysis Program at LBL.

In Chapter 2, we describe the major elements of the residential database and the methodology and sources used in developing the estimates. In Chapter 3, we describe the data for the heating and cooling end-uses. In Chapters 4 through 13, we discuss the data for typical household appliances. In Chapter 14, we describe the general sector data such as fuel prices, housing starts, etc. that are included in the database. In Chapter 15, we provide suggestions for areas where we feel the database could still be improved. The database structure, as well as samples of the reports, are included in Appendix A.

## 2. METHODOLOGY

The residential forecasting database allows for detailed characterizations of the residential sector. The database is based on several major data sources as well as a number of smaller studies. Primary data sources include:

- Residential sector characteristics surveys, referred to as RECS (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992);
- Appliance efficiency standards analyses (US DOE 1988, 1989b, 1989c, 1990b, 1993);
- Appliance and equipment manufacturer data (AHAM 1991; ARI 1991; GAMA 1991);
- Surveys of current housing and construction (US Bureau of the Census 1988, 1990a, 1990b, 1992; NAHB 1989);
- Surveys of sector energy use (US DOE 1990a; AGA 1991; EEI 1983; LBLREM 1991);
- UEC estimating studies (various utility studies; US DOE 1988; US DOE 1989b; US DOE 1989c; US DOE 1990b; US DOE 1993; AGA 1991; Cohen et al. 1991);
- Building characterization projects (Ritschard et al. 1992a; NAHB 1986; NAHB 1989; MHI 1991); and
- Building heating and cooling simulation databases (LBL 1987; Huang et al. 1987b).

The types of data in the database are listed in Table 2.1, while the definitions for the variables used in subdividing the data are listed in Table 2.2.

### 2.1. UECs

Data on end-use unit energy consumptions (UECs) were collected to verify the accuracy of UECs used in engineering models that estimate energy savings from conservation improvements. We collected data from metered studies and other estimates that measure actual field usage of a particular appliance or house. From this data, we developed a database of over 1300 records for all major residential end-uses. Because of the large variability in estimates for any particular value, we selectively aggregated the data based on the quality of the study and the methodology used to derive the estimate.<sup>1</sup> This UEC database, which is included in this report as Appendix B, was used as guidance in developing the final values for the overall residential forecasting database.

---

<sup>1</sup> The method we used was: 1) collect information on the estimate concerning its representation, including region of the country, specific house type studied, specific appliance type studied, etc., to ensure we were comparing like values, 2) assign a subjective quality rating (1-5) to each estimate based on the sample size or other measure of the quality of the estimate, and 3) record the type of methodology ("study type") used to calculate the estimate (e.g. measurement, statistical -- "conditional demand", an aggregate of other estimates, etc.), and 4) calculate averages of the UEC estimates based on quality and study type to determine the best estimate from the available data.

**Table 2.1. Database Titles and Contents**

Database Number	File Name	Description
1	BYUEC01	Base Year (1990) UECs
2	BYApSh02	Appliance and equipment shares
3	HstShl03	Historical shipments, efficiency, and capacity data
4	TchEff04	Cost vs. efficiency data for appliances
5	BYHShr05	Base Year (1990) HVAC system shares
6	empty	
7	HVACEq07	Cost vs. efficiency and cost vs. capacity data for heating and cooling equipment
8	Units08	Efficiency, capacity, usage, and UEC units for each end-use
9	BldPrt09	Basic building prototype descriptions
10	UVWkS10	U-values and shading coefficients of building shell components
11	BldCmp11	Building prototype shell component dimensions and thermal integrity
12	LdTb112	SP53 regression coefficients for building components
13	SlrTb113	Solar load regression coefficients
14	HsStck14	Housing stock data, 1990 (will be 1980-90)
15	Fuel15	Fuel prices and income -- historical and forecasts
16	empty	Housing starts forecast
17	empty	
18	empty	
19	empty	
20	ShlCst20	Shell measure costs for new buildings
21	RtrCst21	Shell measure costs for building retrofits (SF only)
22	HstCmp22	Completions of new construction annually, 1980-90
23	HsArea23	Conditioned floor area of new construction, 1980-90
24	HsFcst24	Housing starts forecast
25	ApILft25	Appliance lifetime estimates

**Table 2.2. Definitions for the Residential Database**

Field	Database Code	Description
Vintage	S	Stock buildings or equipment, i.e. those in existence during the year specified
	N	New buildings or equipment, i.e. those currently being built, manufactured, or purchased
House Type	SF	Single family house types (detached and attached)
	MF	Multifamily house types (2 or more units)
	MH	Manufactured home house types
	AL	Averages across all building types
Fuel	E	Electricity
	G	Natural Gas
	O	Fuel Oil (includes kerosene)
	L	Liquid Petroleum Gas (LPG)
	T	Other
	N	None
Region	0	National
	1	North Region (Federal regions 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, and 10)
	2	South Region (Federal regions 4, 6, and 9)
Year		
Enduse	AC	Air Conditioning
	CK	Cooking
	CW	Clothes Washer
	DR	Dryer
	DW	Dishwasher
	FZ	Freezer
	HT	Space Heating
	LT	Lighting
	MS	Miscellaneous
	MW	Microwave
	RF	Refrigerator
	TV	Television
	WH	Water Heating
Technology		these entries are specific to each end-use

## **Appliance End-Uses**

UECs for appliance end-uses in the existing housing stock were derived from analyses performed on the UEC database. For new appliances entering the market, we relied upon engineering estimates developed for the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1988, 1989b, 1989c, 1990b, 1993). These engineering estimates represent test data rather than field data, however, and should be used with care.

## **Heating and Cooling End-Uses**

For heating and cooling end-uses, we used a North/South region division of the U.S. to better describe the variation in energy use across climates. Federal regions 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, and 10 make up the North region, and federal regions 4, 6, and 9 make up the South region. The UEC database did not provide readily usable values for heating and cooling UECs, since the estimates were typically averages for the entire nation or regionally-specific estimates for small climatic regions.

Therefore, we relied on a combination of data, including RECS conditional demand estimates (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992), estimates in the LBL-REM forecasting model (LBLREM 1991), American Gas Association (AGA) gas space heating survey data (AGA 1991), some regional data from the UEC database, and the BECA-B database compiled at LBL (Cohen et al. 1991) for heating and cooling UECs in existing buildings in the North and South regions of the U.S. In some cases, we also used the heating and cooling loads from prototype buildings defined for the database to estimate UECs.

Determining UECs for typical new buildings is even more difficult than for existing buildings since there are few data on the energy usage of new buildings, particularly across large parts of the country. Therefore, for new building heating and cooling UECs, we adjusted the UECs for existing buildings based on: 1) different heating and cooling loads between the existing buildings and new buildings entering the stock, and 2) different heating and cooling equipment efficiencies of new vs. existing equipment.

## **2.2. Market Shares**

### **Appliance Shares**

Appliance market shares from the RECS surveys (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992), LBL-REM forecast estimates (LBLREM 1991), data from the American Housing Survey (US Bureau of the Census 1988, 1990b, 1992), and industry estimates reported in *Appliance* magazine were compared for the residential forecasting database. The sources are in agreement for appliance shares in the existing housing stock for the major end-uses. Appliance shares for existing buildings by housing type have been entered into the database from the RECS surveys. We also include estimates from the RECS surveys for new construction by segmenting the RECS data to include only buildings built in the last 5 to 7 years. Since this is a relatively small sample, these estimates have a larger error. Improvements to the data may be possible in the future by extracting data from utility Residential Appliance Saturation Surveys (RASS).

### **Heating and Cooling Equipment Shares**

The residential forecasting database includes RECS data on heating and cooling equipment shares from 1981-1990 for existing buildings (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). Heating and cooling equipment shares for new construction are taken from U.S.



Department of Census Reports Series C25 on new construction characteristics, and are included for 1980-90 (US Bureau of the Census 1990a). Data on the shares of heating and cooling equipment combinations (HVAC shares) are included in a separate sub-section of the database. These were developed for the year 1990 from the RECS data for existing buildings and by combining estimates from the Census C25 data and RECS data for new buildings.

### **2.3. *Technology Characteristics***

#### **Historical Sales, Efficiencies, and Sizes of Appliances and Equipment**

Data on shipments of appliances and equipment from 1950 to the present were compiled for the major end-uses. These data also show the evolution of appliance efficiencies over time starting from the early 1970s. Furthermore, the shipments (or sales) data allow the user to estimate product lifetimes and the average efficiency of the current appliance stock. These data are from industry reports produced by the major trade associations (ARI 1991; AHAM 1991; and GAMA 1991) as well as data derived for the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis and incorporated in the LBL Residential Energy Model (LBLREM 1991). These data are not adjusted for any imports, exports, or use in buildings other than residences (e.g. a residential-type water heater in a commercial establishment), and thus may introduce some error into the analysis.

#### **Equipment Cost vs. Efficiency Data**

Equipment cost vs. efficiency data were gathered primarily from the U.S. DOE appliance standard analyses (US DOE 1988, 1989b, 1989c, 1990b, 1993) as well as other documents for appliances not yet analyzed under this process. The data can be used to derive forecasting model inputs. Data for all of the major residential end-uses have been compiled in the database.

### **2.4. *Building Characteristics, Building Prototypes, and Building Loads***

Building characteristics data for both the existing stock and for typical new construction were compiled from previous LBL work on prototype development for GRI, U.S. DOE, and the U.S. EPA as well as more recent data from RECS (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992) and the C25 surveys (US Bureau of the Census 1990a). There are two regional prototypes for existing single-family and multi-family buildings (representing average uninsulated buildings and insulated buildings) and single regional prototypes for manufactured homes and new single-family and multi-family buildings. The prototypes are also segmented by heating fuel to recognize that the thermal efficiency of a building is somewhat different between fuel-heated and electrically-heated buildings. Populations of each type are included, and each prototype building is linked to an HVAC system type.

Heating and cooling loads for the prototype buildings are calculated in the residential forecasting database based on the building component characteristics (wall area and R-value, etc.) using a database developed at LBL in support of the ASHRAE Special Project 53 (Huang et al. 1987b). This database provides heating and cooling loads for each building component based on the component area and the thermal characteristics. These component loads can also be used to estimate changes in the loads with improved components.

## ***2.5. Building Component Costs***

Costs for increasing levels of thermal integrity in new buildings have been derived from an NAHB cost database (NAHB 1986). Costs for retrofitting single-family buildings with improved levels of thermal integrity were also been derived from previous LBL work (Boghossian 1991). The database does not currently contain cost estimates for retrofitting existing multi-family or manufactured home buildings.

## ***2.6. Bibliographic References***

Each piece of the above-mentioned data is accompanied in the residential forecasting database by one field that references the source of the datum and another field which describes any manipulations made on the datum. There is a listing of the bibliographic references that supply the source for each piece of data, and it is linked to each record in the database.

## ***2.7. The Database Program***

All of the data are stored in a programmed database that allows the user to choose outputs of specific pieces of data to be written to printed reports, to the computer screen, or to data files which will allow the data to be graphically displayed, further manipulated, or input into forecasting models. In addition, the database is programmed to provide basic manipulations of the data.

### **Existing Capabilities**

Currently the database allows the user to make pre-defined printed reports, text files, or spreadsheet files that can be used for the user's own analysis. The data can also be written to the screen. This capability is described fully in Appendix A. The database calculates the base case heating and cooling loads for the prototype buildings using a procedure which is described in Chapter 3 and Appendix A. The database includes an algorithm to calculate product lifetimes from historical shipment and stock data and produces average appliance efficiency and capacity data for specified product vintage bins. This program is described in Appendix A.

### **Future Capabilities**

There are several immediate and long term developments envisioned for the database. These are discussed in Chapter 15 of this report.

### 3. HEATING AND COOLING END-USE DATA

Heating and cooling together account for about 30% of electricity consumption, 70% of gas consumption, and 90% of oil consumption in the U.S. residential sector. These end-uses are a major source of conservation potential as well as energy demand growth (see Koomey et al. 1991a). In this section, we discuss UECs, heating and cooling equipment characteristics, and building thermal characteristics. Energy consumption for heating and cooling is a function of many variables, including HVAC equipment characteristics, building shell characteristics, occupant behavior, climate (both across regions and year to year within the same region), microclimates, and regional energy prices. For heating and cooling, we use a regional disaggregation to segment the housing population to capture the major variations in climate and building characteristics across the country. As shown in Figure 3.1, we use a North and South regional breakdown similar to that used in earlier LBL work (e.g. Koomey et al. 1991a). We provide UECs and building prototype characteristics for these two regions.

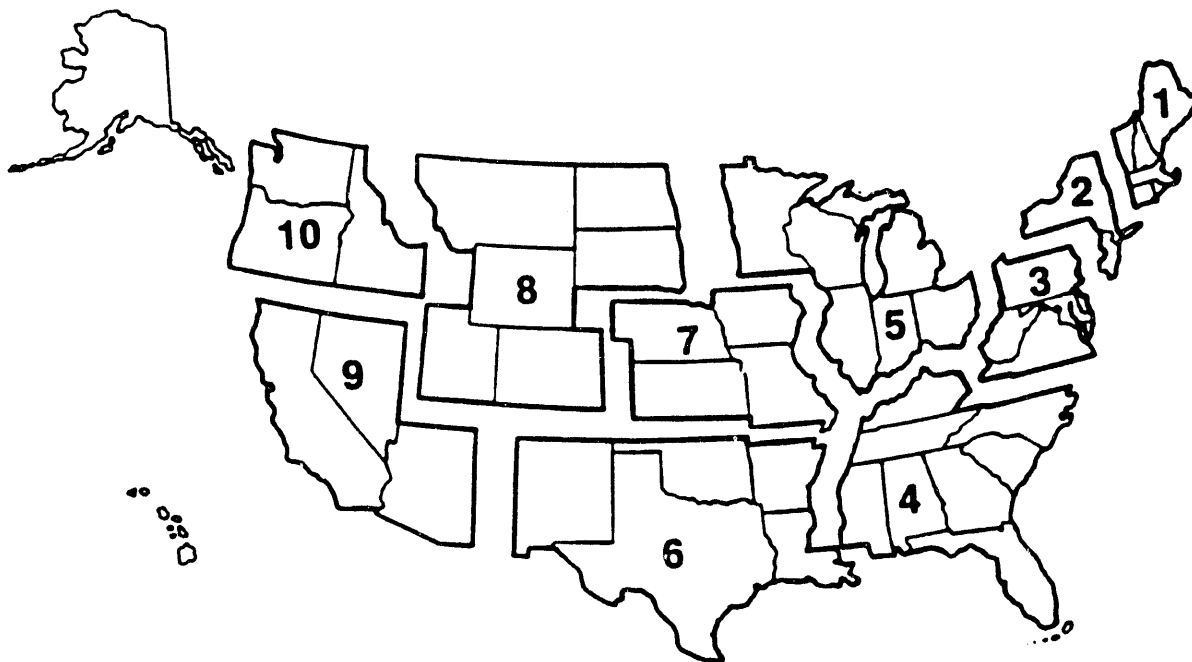
#### 3.1. UECs

The UECs for heating and cooling are important since the current level of energy consumption determines potential energy savings from improvements in building thermal shell characteristics as well as equipment. We show these estimates in Tables 3.1 and 3.2. The sources used in developing UECs for the forecasting database include national data sources as well as regional data from utilities and weatherization studies. These include the U.S. Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS) data sets (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1990), LBL-REM estimates (LBLREM 1991), the American Gas Association Gas Househeating Survey (AGA 1991), the BECA-B data set (Cohen et al. 1991) and many different regional utility estimates compiled as part of the UEC database (Appendix B).

#### Generalized UEC equations

The generalized equations for calculating heating and cooling UECs are given below. In the generalized equation, the efficiency is the combined heating or cooling *system* efficiency, where the system efficiency includes effects of both the equipment and the thermal distribution system. These are discussed in a following section.

Fuel heating:	$\text{UEC (MMBtu/yr)} = \frac{\text{Load}}{(\text{Efficiency}/100)}$
where:	Load is building heating load (MMBtu/yr) Efficiency is heating AFUE (%) plus a factor to account for distribution efficiency
Electric heating:	$\text{UEC (kWh/yr)} = \frac{\text{Load}}{(\text{Efficiency}/100) * 0.003413}$
where:	Load is building heating load (MMBtu/yr) Efficiency is heating AFUE (%) plus a factor to account for distribution efficiency 0.003413 converts units (MMBtu/kWh)
Air Conditioning, Ht Pump Heating:	$\text{UEC (kWh/yr)} = \frac{\text{Load}}{\text{Efficiency} * 0.001}$
where:	Load is building heating or cooling load (MMBtu/yr) Efficiency is EER, SEER, or HSPF (kBtu/kWh) plus a factor to account for distribution efficiency 0.001 converts units (MMBtu/1000kBtu)



**Region 1**  
**New England**  
 Connecticut (CT)  
 Maine (ME)  
 Massachusetts (MA)  
 New Hampshire (NH)  
 Rhode Island (RI)  
 Vermont (VT)

**Region 2**  
**New York/**  
**New Jersey**  
 New Jersey (NJ)  
 New York (NY)

**Region 3**  
**Mid Atlantic**  
 Delaware (DE)  
 District of Columbia (DC)  
 Maryland (MD)  
 Pennsylvania (PA)  
 Virginia (VA)  
 West Virginia (WV)

**Region 4**  
**South Atlantic**  
 Alabama (AL)  
 Florida (FL)  
 Georgia (GA)  
 Kentucky (KY)  
 Mississippi (MS)  
 North Carolina (NC)  
 South Carolina (SC)  
 Tennessee (TN)

**Region 5**  
**Midwest**  
 Illinois (IL)  
 Indiana (IN)  
 Michigan (MI)  
 Minnesota (MN)  
 Ohio (OH)  
 Wisconsin (WI)

**Region 6**  
**Southwest**  
 Arkansas (AR)  
 Louisiana (LA)  
 New Mexico (NM)  
 Oklahoma (OK)  
 Texas (TX)

**Region 7**  
**Central**  
 Iowa (IA)  
 Kansas (KS)  
 Missouri (MO)  
 Nebraska (NE)

**Region 8**  
**North Central**  
 Colorado (CO)  
 Montana (MT)  
 North Dakota (ND)  
 South Dakota (SD)  
 Utah (UT)  
 Wyoming (WY)

**Region 9**  
**West**  
 Arizona (AZ)  
 California (CA)  
 Hawaii (HI)  
 Nevada (NV)

**Region 10**  
**Northwest**  
 Alaska (AK)  
 Idaho (ID)  
 Oregon (OR)  
 Washington (WA)

South Region is defined as Federal Regions 4, 6, and 9.

North Region is defined as Federal Regions 1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8, and 10

Figure 3.1. Federal Regions and North/South regional breakdown in the Residential Database.

**Table 3.1. Calibrated Database UEC Estimates for Heating**

			UEC by Housing Type					
			Existing Single-Family (kWh) (MMBtu)	Existing Multi-Family (kWh) (MMBtu)	Existing Manufactured (kWh) (MMBtu)	New Single-Family (kWh) (MMBtu)	New Multi-Family (kWh) (MMBtu)	New Manufactured (kWh) (MMBtu)
Location	Fuel	Technology						
North								
	Electric	Furnace	14000	8700	8000	11301	4320	6488
		Room	14000	8700	8000	11301	4320	6488
		HP	9000	4000	6300	9648	2614	-
	Gas	Furnace	93	69	65	64	27	56
		H2O	111	65	-	74	24	-
		Room	83	63	63	-	-	61
	Oil	Furnace	83	66	59	62	-	56
		H2O	112	66	-	79	26	-
		Room	79	60	-	-	-	-
South								
	Electric	Furnace	6000	3700	4500	4903	1940	3391
		Room	6000	3700	4500	4903	1940	-
		HP	5000	2100	1500	3935	948	1947
	Gas	Furnace	52	31	36	26	11	29
		H2O	79	35	-	39	12	22
		Room	38	19	28	-	8	-
	Oil	Furnace	55	-	61	30	-	24
		H2O	86	68	-	-	25	-
		Room	46	11	18	-	-	10

Source: Table 3.20.

**Table 3.2. Calibrated Database UEC Estimates for Cooling**

Public Star-Categorized Database UEC Estimates for Cooking								
			UEC by Housing Type					
			Existing	Existing	Existing	New	New	New
Location	Fuel	Technology	Single-Family (kWh)	Multi-Family (kWh)	Manufactured (kWh)	Single-Family (kWh)	Multi-Family (kWh)	Manufactured (kWh)
North								
	Electric	Central	1160	515	1443	1132	307	1630
		Room	375	160	447	352	89	499
		HP	1176	517	1544	1425	342	-
South								
	Electric	Central	3821	1366	2988	2297	928	2702
		Room	1358	424	1007	756	273	886
		HP	4077	1371	3175	3316	808	3463

Source: Table 3.21.

## Existing Building UECs

For natural gas space heating, the American Gas Association's (AGA's) Gas Househeating Survey provides estimates of average space heating and "other" consumption for single-family and multi-family buildings. The survey also provides an average across the two building types on a national level and across the four census regions (AGA 1991). These data are derived from surveys of gas utilities, and are shown over the period 1980 through 1990 in Figures 3.2 and 3.3. Also shown are end-use estimates of gas space heating consumption from RECS (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992) which are estimated from utility bill data using a statistical regression analysis model. The figures also show national gas heat UECs from the LBL Residential Energy Model (LBLREM 1991).

Since all sources are in fairly close agreement for national average natural gas space heating UECs, we developed the UECs for natural gas using the RECS data. At the same time, we used the RECS data for estimating all fuel space heating UECs. The RECS format allows easy stratification of the data by house type, region, and heating technology, and is thus more flexible.

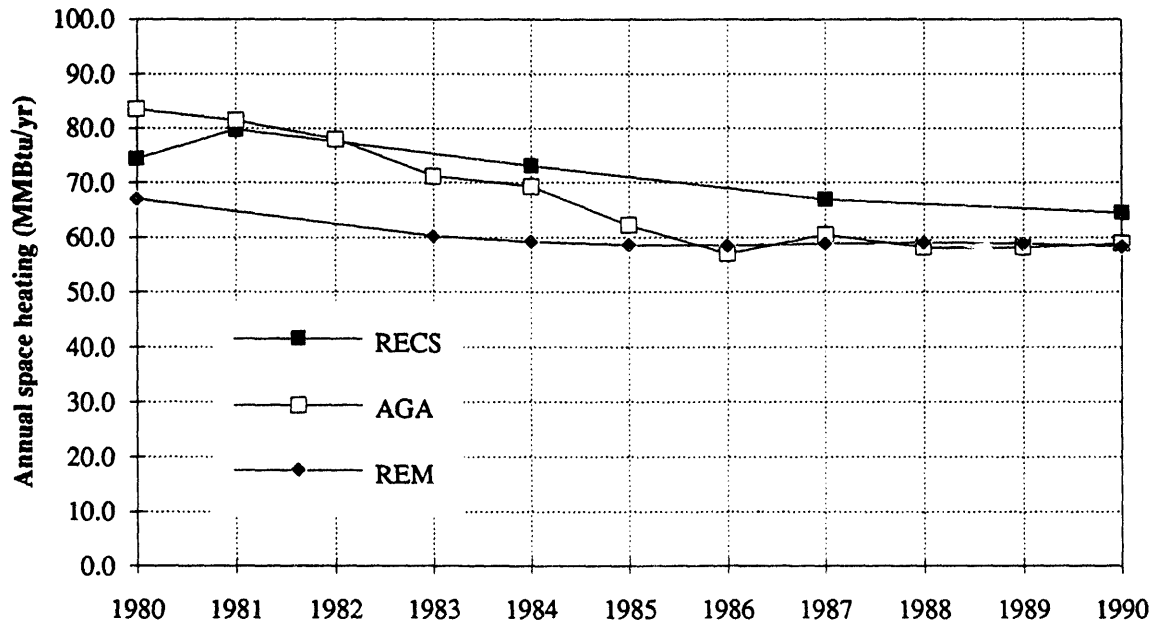
Electric space heating consumption for all house types and single-family houses are shown in Figures 3.4 and 3.5. For electric space heat, there are no utility surveys that provide national average electricity space heating consumption analogous to the AGA data for natural gas. The two primary sources, the RECS end-use estimates and the LBLREM forecasts, are in wide disagreement on electric heat UECs. The UEC database contains almost 250 estimates of electric heating UECs for different regions, technologies, house types, vintages, etc. (see Appendix B). In general, electric heat UECs show wide variations across regions and even within regions.

Regional utility estimates for electric heating from the UEC database are shown in Figure 3.6 for resistance heat and Figure 3.7 for heat pump heating, with the estimate plotted against heating degree days for the federal region incorporating the utility service area. The BECA-B database of single-family retrofit programs and savings contains several entries with end-use estimates of electric space heating UECs (primarily electric resistance) (Cohen et al. 1991). These data are plotted in Figure 3.8. All of these data are from the Pacific Northwest region (except for three data points from the Tennessee Valley Authority), and thus may not be representative of the rest of the U.S.

For the residential database, we use the BECA-B data to develop electric resistance space heat UECs for the North region and the regional utility data to estimate UECs for resistance heat in the South and heat pump UECs in both regions since these sources provide data best for single-family dwellings. The single-family estimates are used to estimate UECs for the other building types. Furnace fan energy consumption is not included in either the natural gas or electric space heating data. Table 13.1 in the Miscellaneous End-Use Data section of this report provides an estimate of furnace fan UECs.

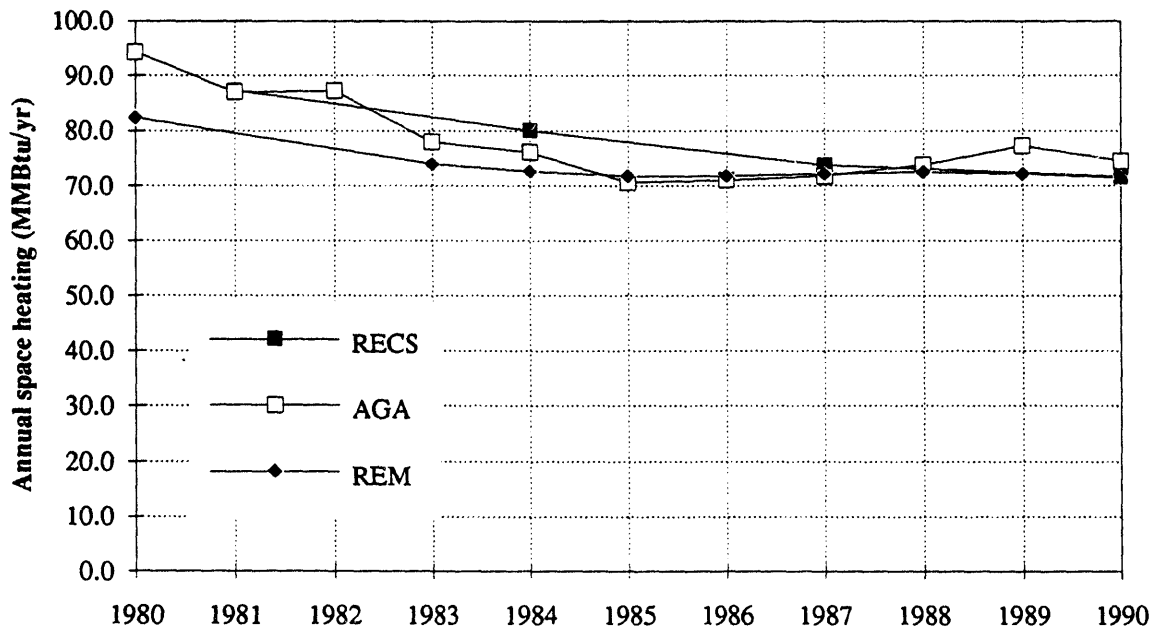
For cooling, UEC estimates show wide variation across sources, as shown in Figures 3.9 and 3.10. In addition, the values from year to year derived from the RECS data are more variable than are the heating data. Records in the UEC database also show wide variation, even within the same North/South regions we have defined (e.g. California locations are in the same region as Florida locations). For the residential database, we use values derived during an earlier LBL study (Koomey et al. 1991a), which are in reasonable agreement with the data in the UEC database (Appendix B). Central air conditioning fan energy use is included in the Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER) and thus in the UECs.

**Figure 3.2. National Average Gas Space Heating Consumption -- All House Types**



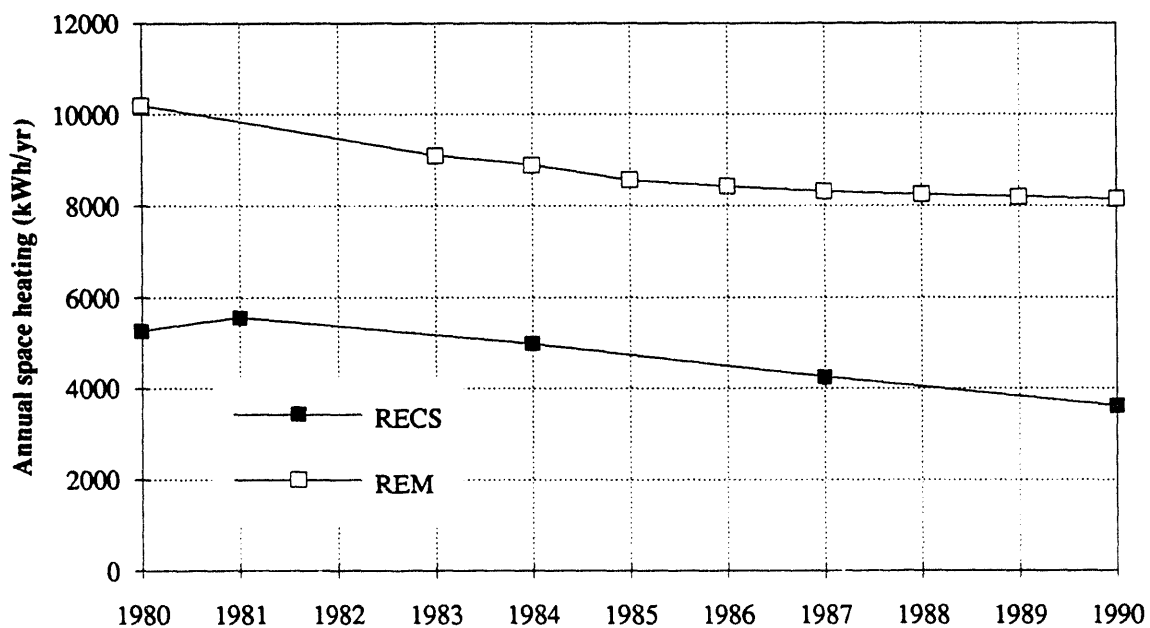
Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; AGA 1991; LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 3.3. National Average Gas Space Heating Consumption -- Single-Family Houses**



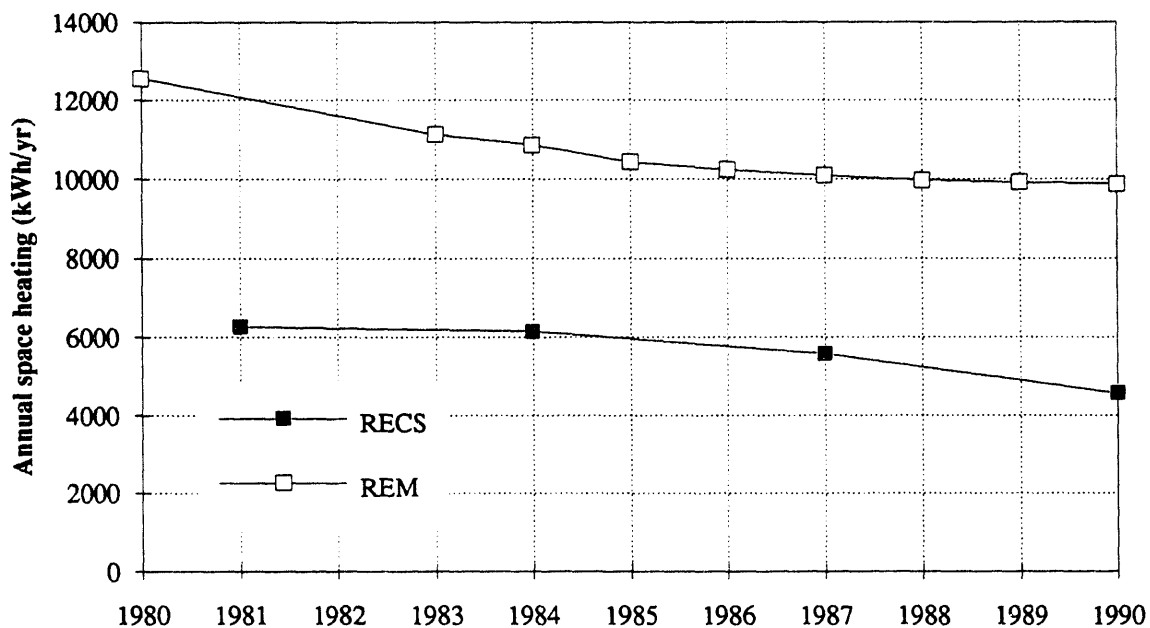
Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; AGA 1991; LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 3.4. National Average Electric Space Heating Consumption -- All House Types**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; LBLREM 1991.

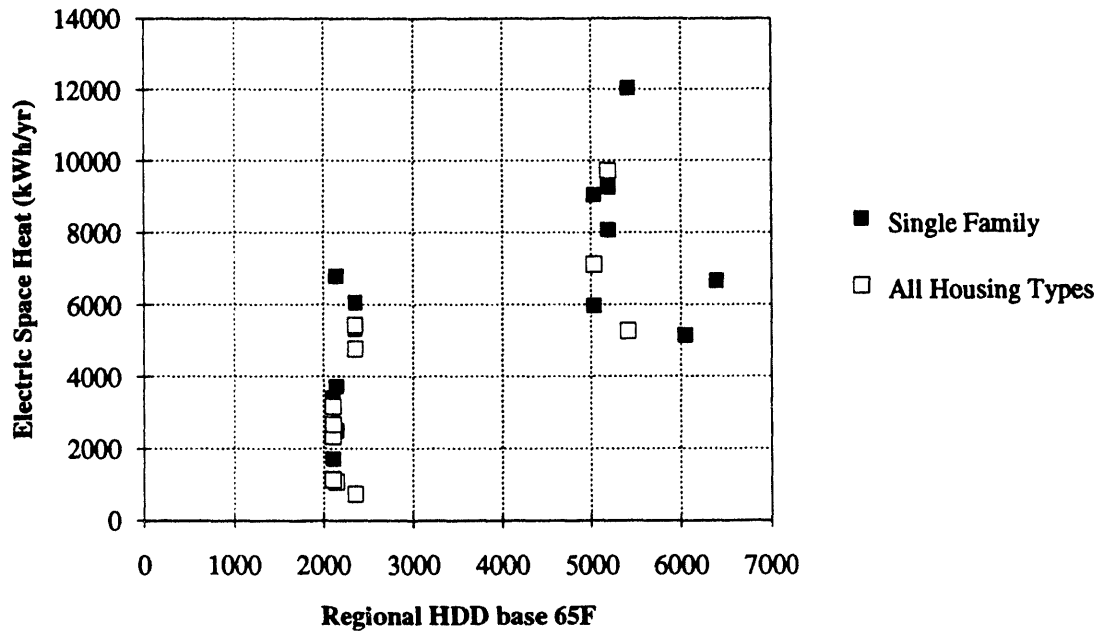
**Figure 3.5. National Average Electric Space Heating Consumption -- Single-Family Houses**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; LBLREM 1991.

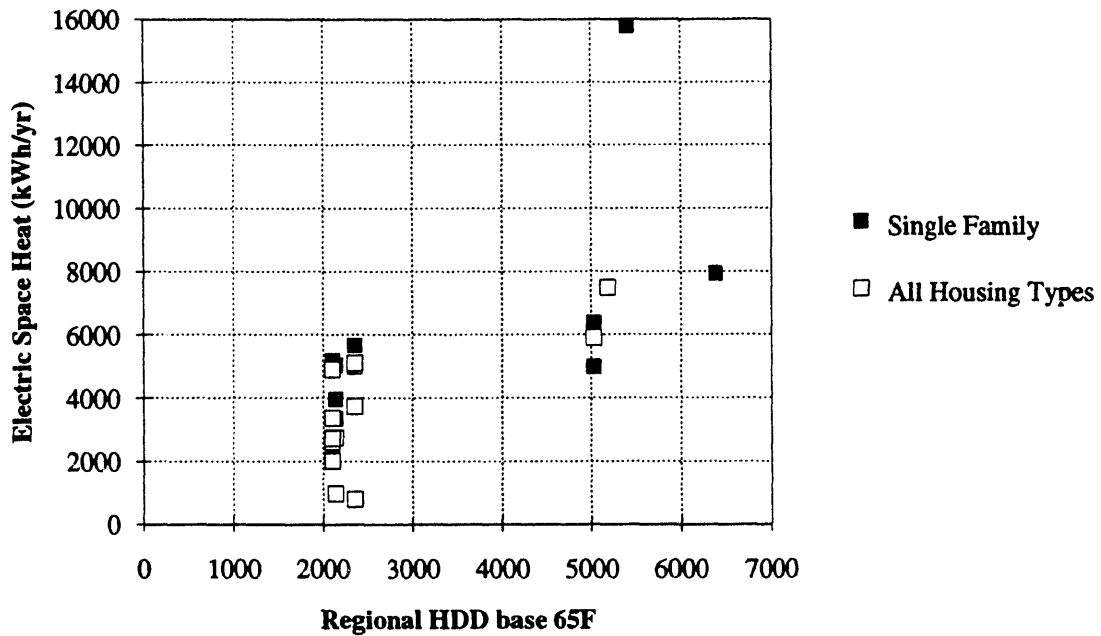


**Figure 3.6. Electric Resistance Space Heat UECs from Utility Studies**



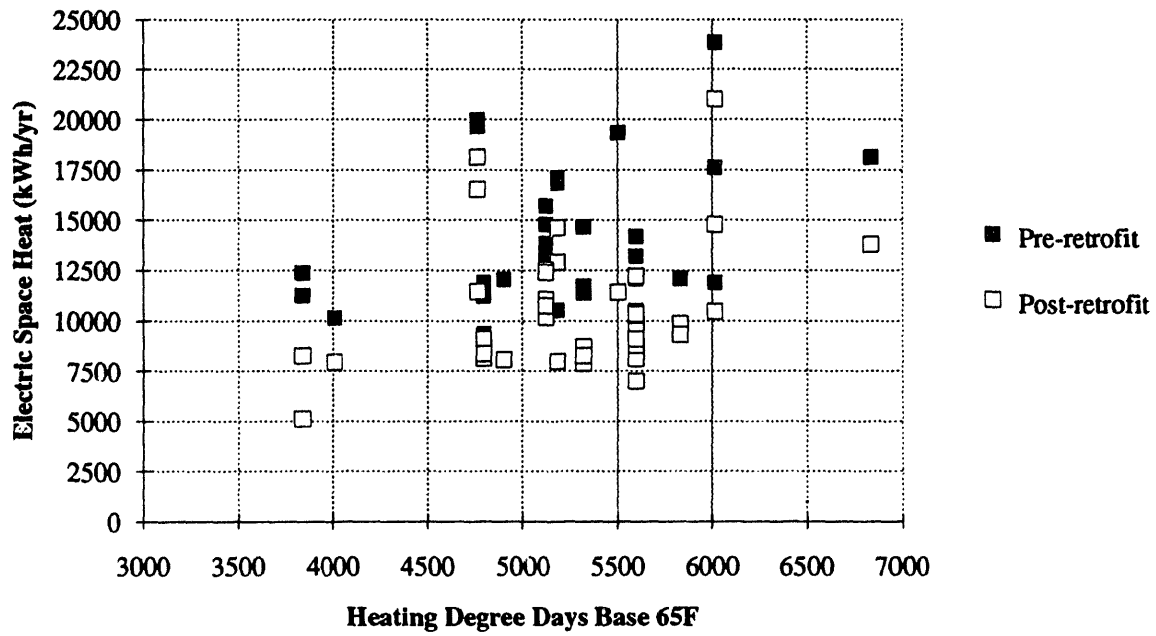
Source: Data in Residential UEC Database (Appendix B).

**Figure 3.7. Electric Heat Pump Space Heat UECs from Utility Studies**



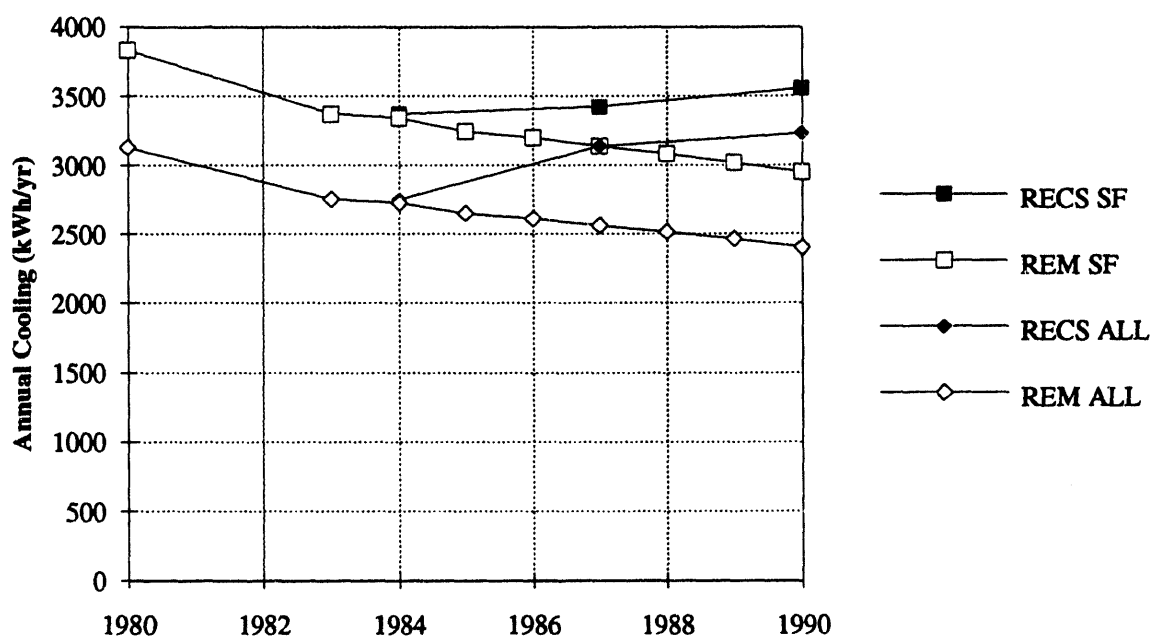
Source: Data in Residential UEC Database (Appendix B).

**Figure 3.8. Average Electric Space Heat Use from Retrofit Programs in BECA-B Database**



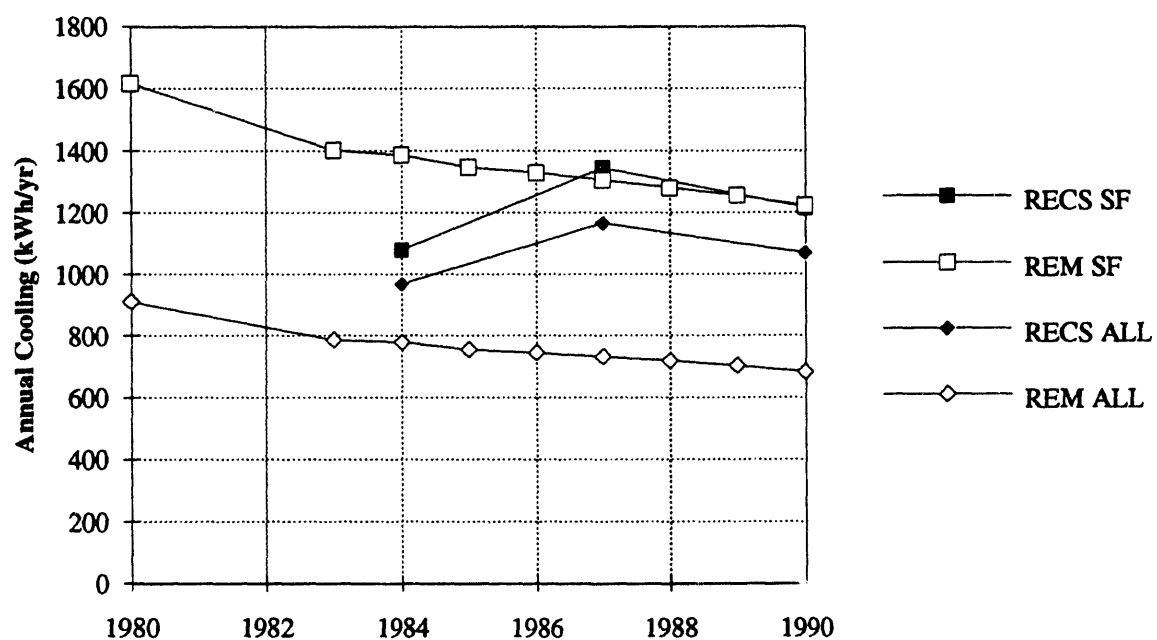
Source: Cohen et al. 1991.

**Figure 3.9. National Average Central Air Conditioner (CAC) UEC**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 3.10. National Average Room Air Conditioner (RAC) UEC**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992; LBLREM 1991.

## **New Building UECs**

For the residential database, we estimate UECs for space heating and cooling in new buildings by first calibrating the UECs for existing buildings with UECs estimates from building descriptions, a building loads model, and equipment efficiencies for existing buildings, and then applying the calibration multiplier to the model for new buildings and equipment. This ensures that the UECs for new buildings, which are not well represented in available measured data, are calculated in a consistent manner to UECs for existing buildings. This process is discussed further in Section 3.5 (below).

### **3.2. Technology Data for HVAC Equipment and Distribution Systems**

#### **Historical Efficiency of Equipment**

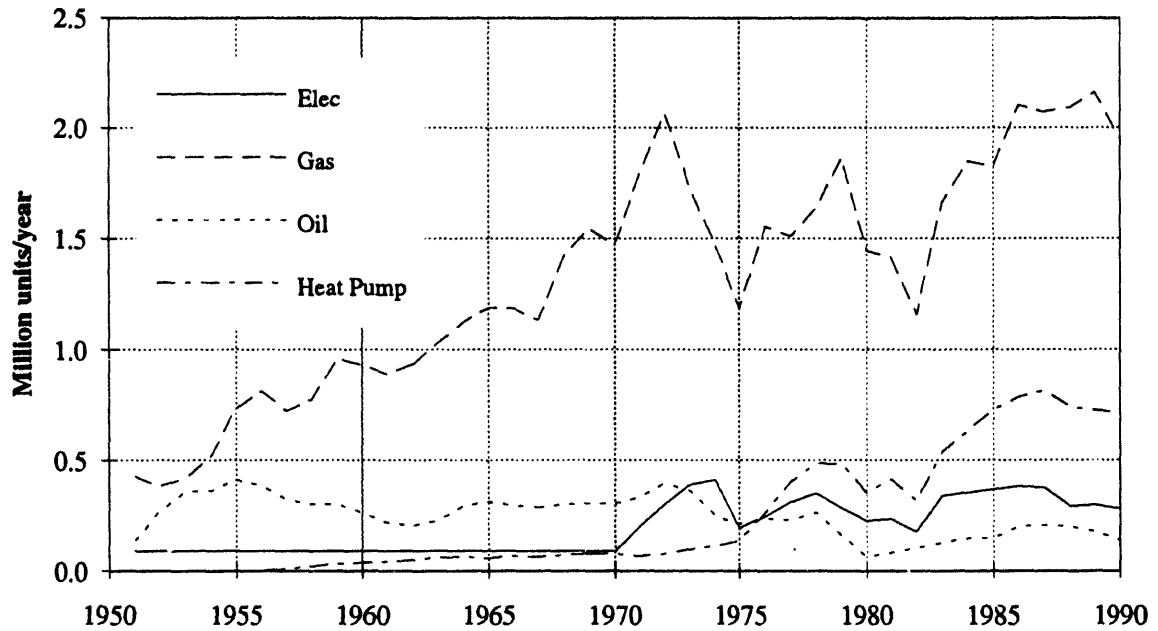
Efficiencies of heating and cooling equipment have been generally rising since the early 1970s, when data are first available. The sources of data on HVAC equipment efficiency trends include appliance manufacturers trade associations (AHAM 1991; ARI 1991; GAMA 1991). Fuel-fired furnace and boiler efficiencies are determined from standardized testing procedures which simulate seasonal performance. The measure of efficiency for this equipment is the Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (AFUE), which is expressed as a percent. Electric resistance heating equipment, both furnaces and room heating, is assumed to have an AFUE of 100%. Electric equipment that uses a compressor, including heat pumps for heating and cooling and electric air-conditioners, have unique measures of efficiency which are also derived from standardized testing procedures.

The measure of efficiency for central air conditioning (CAC) and the cooling mode for electric heat pumps (HP) is the Seasonal Energy Efficiency Ratio (SEER), while the efficiency for heat pumps in heating mode is the Heating Seasonal Performance Factor (HSPF). Each of these measures is a ratio of the useful cooling or heating provided, in kBtu, to the electrical energy required, in kWh. For room air conditioners, the efficiency measure is the Energy Efficiency Ratio (EER), which is based on full load operation of the equipment. (The SEER accounts for seasonally induced part-load operation).

The average efficiency of new residential heating and cooling equipment sold each year, sometimes called the SWEF (shipment-weighted energy factor), is shown with the shipments data in Figures 3.11 through 3.16. Shipments of equipment include both new construction markets and replacement markets.

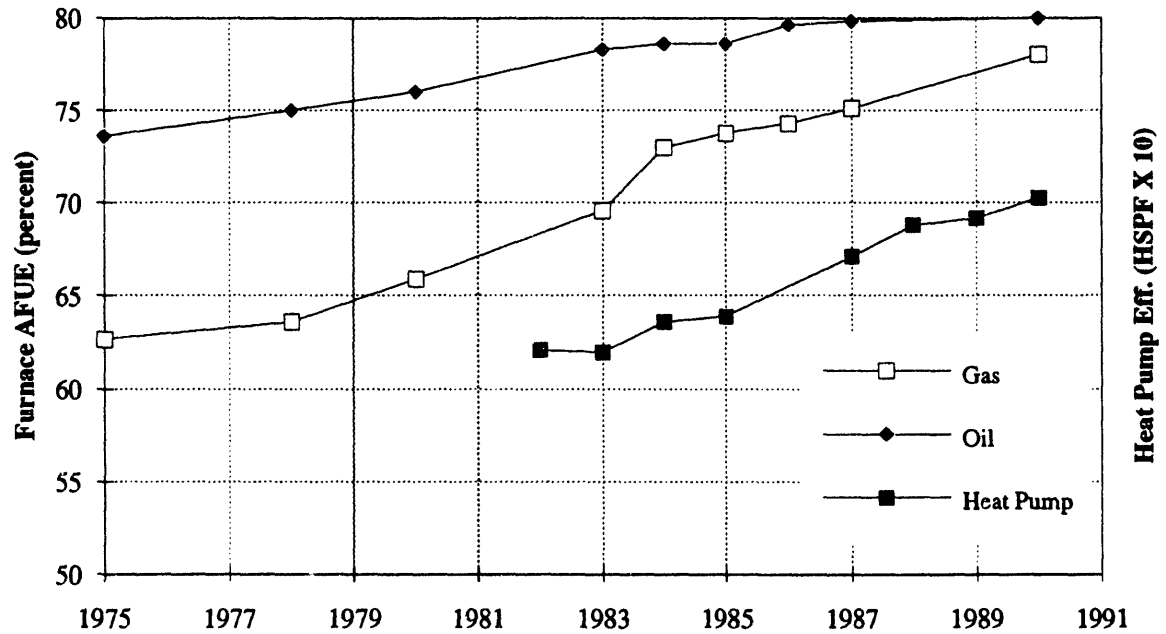
Gas furnaces represent the major portion of the residential heating equipment market, with current sales around 2 million units per year. Heat pumps are the major central heating competition for gas furnaces, with current sales of about 0.75 million units per year. Since 1972, furnace efficiency (AFUE) has increased from 63% to 78% in 1990, which is the legal minimum under the NAECA appliance standards. Oil furnaces are slightly higher in efficiency. Changes in residential boiler efficiencies are not well known. Air conditioning equipment efficiency has also risen dramatically over the last 20 years, as have shipments of residential cooling equipment.

**Figure 3.11. Annual Residential Furnace and Heat Pump Shipments, 1951-1990**



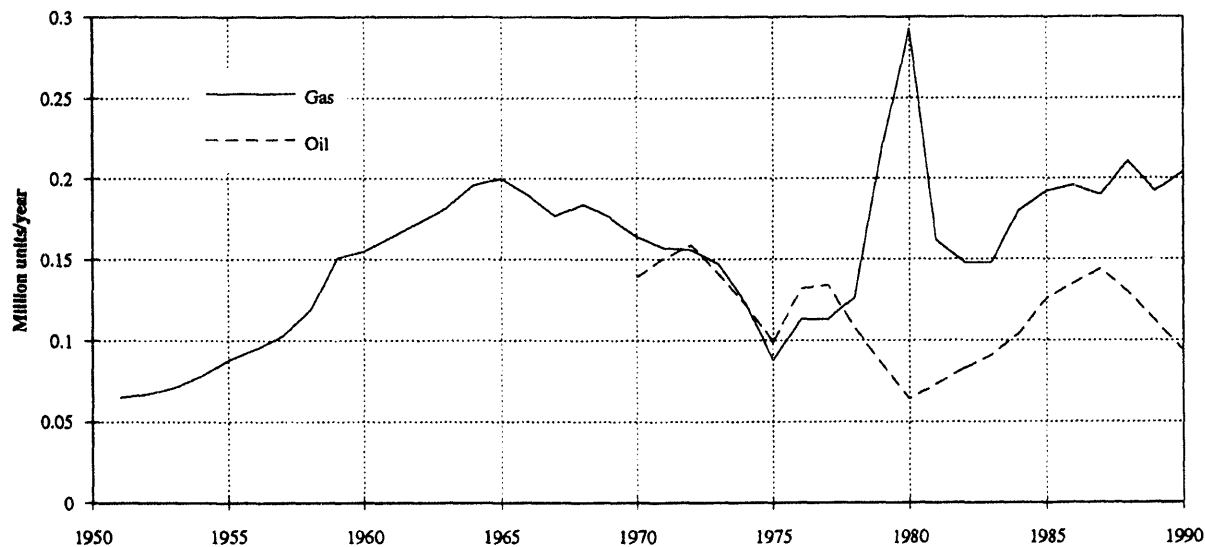
Source: GAMA 1991; Fechtel et al. 1980; LBLREM 1991 for Furnaces; ARI 1991 for Heat Pumps. Shipments not adjusted for imports, exports, or non-residential uses.

**Figure 3.12. Shipment-Weighted Efficiencies for Residential Furnaces and Heat Pumps, 1975-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982b; GAMA 1991 for Furnaces; ARI 1991 for Heat Pumps. Electric Furnaces assumed to be 100% efficient.

**Figure 3.13. Annual Boiler Shipments for Residential Size Boilers, 1951-1990**

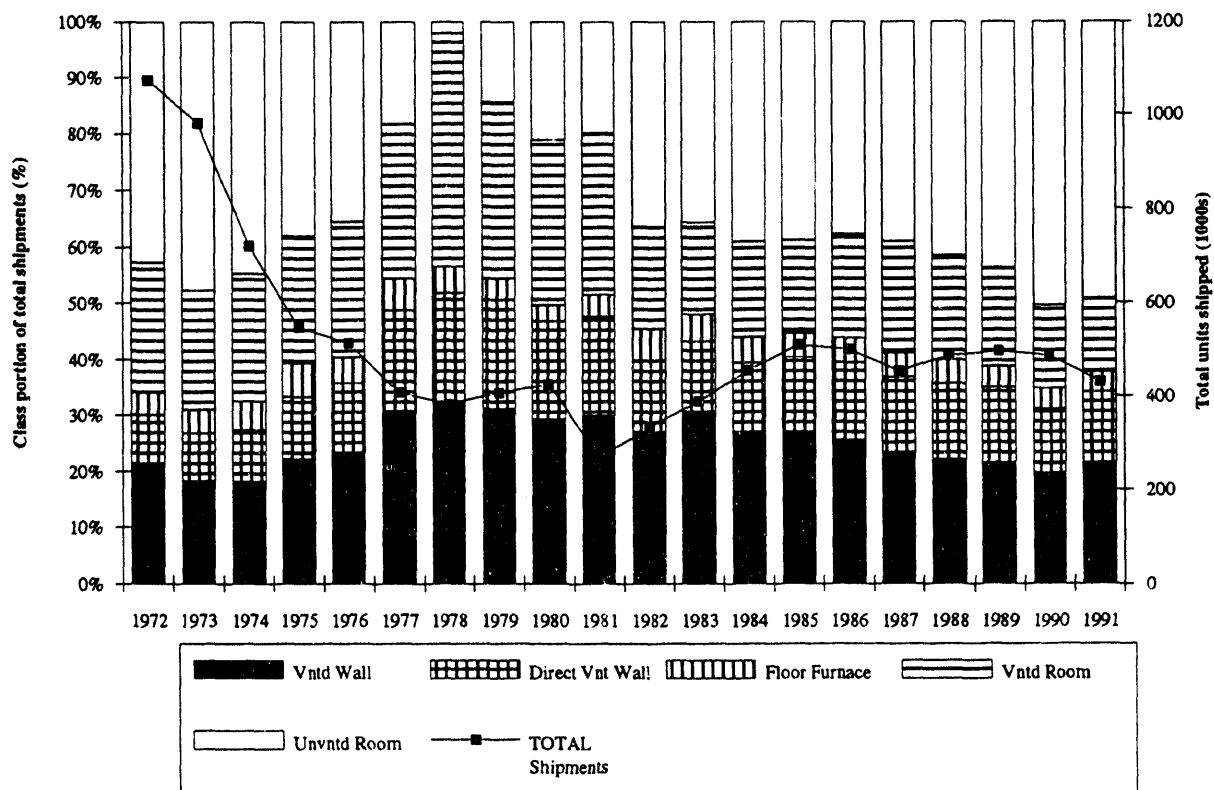


Source: GAMA 1991; Fechtel et al. 1980.

Residential size defined as up to 300 kBtu per hour.

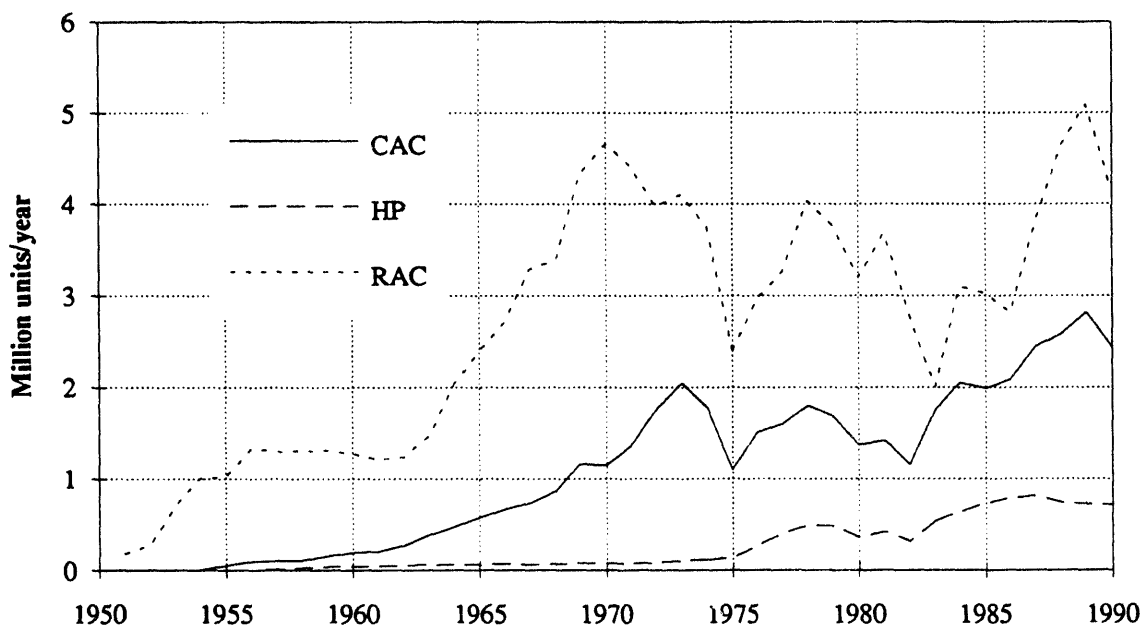
Shipments not adjusted for imports, exports, or non-residential uses.

**Figure 3.14. Shipments of Direct Heating Equipment for Gas and LPG**



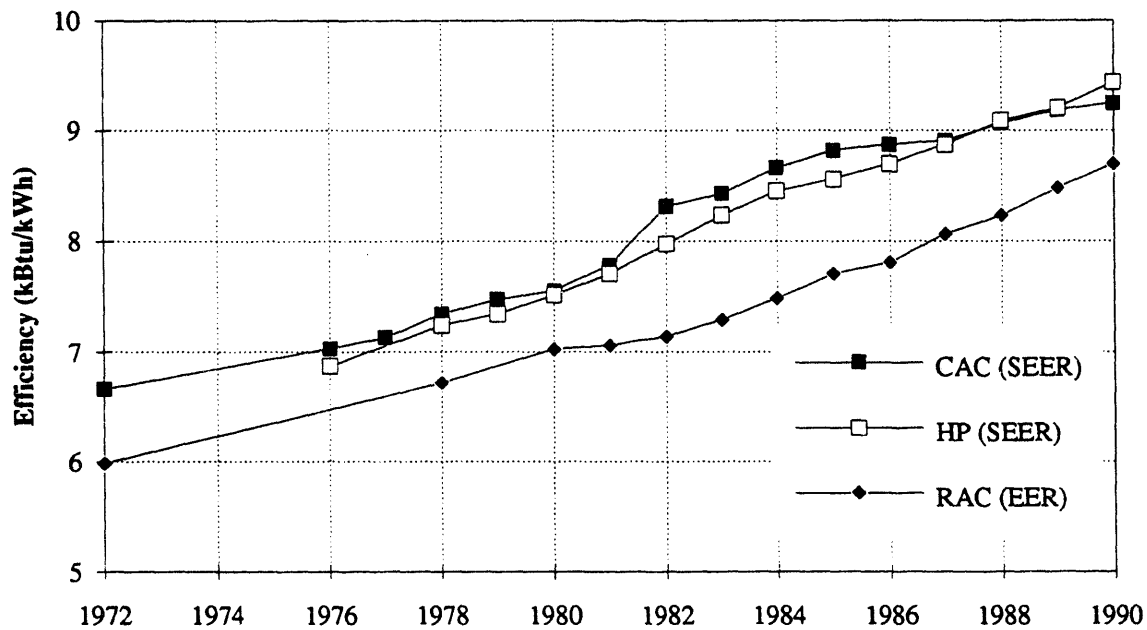
Source: GAMA 1991.

**Figure 3.15. Annual Residential Cooling Equipment Shipments, 1951-1990**



Source: ARI 1991 (CAC and HP); AHAM 1991; Fechtel et al. 1980 (RAC). Shipments not adjusted for imports, exports, and non-residential uses. Data are for CACs of <65 kBtuh and HPs of <65 kBtuh.

**Figure 3.16. Shipment-Weighted Efficiencies for Cooling Equipment, 1972-1990**



Source: ARI 1991 (CAC and HP); AHAM 1991 (RAC). Prior to 1981, CAC and HP ratings are EER, not SEER.

## **Distribution System Efficiency**

Recently, residential heating and cooling distribution systems have been shown to be major sources of inefficiency in overall heating and cooling performance in residential buildings (Modera 1993). The inefficiency was found in both air distribution through ducting systems and hydronic distribution through piping. Inefficiencies in ducts occur through two paths: air leakage so that conditioned air is lost from the duct and unconditioned air enters the duct, and conduction of heat through the duct wall. Thus, duct system performance is based on the quality of the construction in addition to the duct location.

Andrews and Modera (1991) estimate that ducts in unconditioned spaces (attics and crawl spaces) are 70% efficient, and ducts in partially conditioned spaces are 80% efficient since not all of the energy lost by ducts is wasted when the ducts are in conditioned spaces. About one-half of the heat losses in ducts are attributable to air leakage, and half are due to conduction. They also estimate that hydronic systems are typically 90% efficient in single-family buildings and approximately 70% efficient in multi-family buildings.

Modera (1993) estimates that distribution system performance in new construction is of the same level as that in existing buildings. Proctor (1992a) suggests that in California, at least, air distribution system performance may actually be worse in new buildings than in existing buildings due to poor construction quality. We assume that existing and new distribution systems have the same performance characteristics.

For the residential forecasting database, we set distribution system efficiency for forced air systems at 80% in the North region, where basements are the predominant foundation type and thus the most likely location for duct systems, and 70% in the South region where crawl spaces and attics are the most likely location for duct systems. For hydronic systems, we use a baseline efficiency of 90% for all locations (hydronic systems are typically in partly-conditioned spaces). These data are represented in the cost vs. efficiency database for distribution systems, and are assumed to be applicable for both existing buildings and new construction. These data are specified in the cost vs. efficiency database for distribution systems described below.

### **Cost vs. Efficiency and Cost vs. Capacity for Equipment and Distribution Systems in Single-Family Homes**

The residential forecasting database contains coefficients that can be used to estimate the installed cost of heating and cooling equipment. These data are based on typical unit costs and the cost vs. heating or cooling capacity found in the MEANS construction estimator (1992), and cost vs. efficiency data from an analysis of energy conservation potential for new equipment (ADM 1987). The database gives coefficients that are used in the equation with the associated data found in Table 3.3.

Table 3.4 provides estimates of distribution system costs. These are based on typical systems from the MEANS construction estimator. In addition, we also include variations in the system cost based on the thermal efficiency of the system. The cost/efficiency data is based on Andrews and Modera (1991) estimates of efficiency for different types of construction, costs for insulation from MEANS (1992), and costs for duct leak sealing from Proctor (1992b).



**Table 3.3. Parameters for New Single-Family HVAC Equipment Cost Functions**

					Base					
					Base Cost	Capacity (Output)	Base Efficiency	Efficiency Units	Cost Slope	Efficiency Elasticity
End-use	Technology		Fuel		(\$1990)	(kBtu/hr)			(\$/kBtuh)	
Heating	Furnace	FRN	Electric	E	1165	65	100	AFUE	7.6	n/a
Heating	Furnace	FRN	Gas	G	1280	80	77.2	AFUE	7.9	1.44
Heating	Furnace	FRN	Oil	O	1837	100	80.3	AFUE	7.4	3.91
Heating	Hydronic	H2O	Gas	G	2102	120	79.6	AFUE	8.1	2.73
Heating	Hydronic	H2O	Oil	O	2735	120	84.6	AFUE	9.1	3.14
Heating	Room	RM	Electric	E	1085	20	100	AFUE	35.8	n/a
Heating	Room	RM	Gas	G	822	30	70.0	AFUE	14.8	0.15
Heating	Room	RM	Oil	O	1837	100	75.0	AFUE	7.4	1.95
Cooling	Central Air	CAC	Electric	E	2097	36	9.24	SEER	31.8	0.76
Cooling	Heat Pump	HP	Electric	E	3449	36	9.41	SEER	60.0	0.46
Cooling	Room AC	RAC	Electric	E	522	12	8.73	EER	27.9	1.50

The Purchase Cost of Equipment is a function of Capacity and Efficiency according to the following equation:

$$\text{Cost} = (b + m[C - C1]) \cdot (E/E1)^{\text{eff}}$$

where:

b = Cost at Base Capacity and Efficiency (\$)

E = Equipment Efficiency

m = Cost Slope (\$/kBtu/hr)

E1 = Base Efficiency

C = Equipment Capacity (Output, kBtu/hr)

eff = Elasticity of cost with respect to efficiency

C1 = Base Capacity (Output, kBtu/hr)

(1) Heat pump (HP) costs are based on data for split systems. Hydronic (H2O) costs are based on data for hot water boilers. Electric room (E RM) costs are based on data for electric baseboards, with increasing capacity from adding additional baseboards.

(2) Base cost, capacity, and cost vs. capacity relationship from MEANS 1992 residential cost data (MEANS 1992). Converted to 1990\$ using the producer price index. Costs include installation but not thermal distribution system.

(3) Cost vs efficiency relationship from ADM 1987. Converted to 1990\$ using the producer price index.

(4) Base efficiency and capacity are not necessarily the typical efficiency and capacity of current units, and are only used as a reference point for cost purposes.

(5) HP base unit HSPF is 7, and HP base unit heating capacity is 36 kBtuh. To first approximation, HSPF and heating capacity scale more or less linearly with their cooling counterparts.

**Valid Ranges for Equipment Cost Functions**

End-use	System	Technology	Heating Fuel	Output Capacity (kBtuh)		Efficiency		
				Lower	Upper	Lower	Upper	Units
Heating	Forced Air	Furnace	Electric	30	131	n/a	n/a	n/a
Heating	Forced Air	Furnace	Gas	42	160	62	92	AFUE
Heating	Forced Air	Furnace	Oil	55	200	80	91	AFUE
Heating	Hydronic	HW Boiler	Gas	80	203	68	90	AFUE
Heating	Hydronic	HW Boiler	Oil	109	236	82	89	AFUE
Heating	Room	Baseboard	Electric	8	38	n/a	n/a	n/a
Heating	Room	Furnace	Gas	18	50	73	80	AFUE
Heating	Room	Heater	Oil	24	94	64	87	AFUE
Cooling	Forced Air	Central Air	Electric	24	60	7.0	14.1	SEER
Cooling	Forced Air	Heat Pump	Electric	18	60	6.8	14.7	SEER
Cooling	Room	Room Air	Electric	6	21	9.3	13.5	EER

**Table 3.4. Distribution System Cost, Size, and Efficiency Relationships for Single-Family Housing**  
(Costs for 1750 Square foot House)

Single-Family Distribution System Description	Base System Cost (1990\$)	Incremental Insulation		Leakage Sealing		Total Cost (1990\$)	Base Cost/ Floor Area (1990\$/ sqft)	Incrim. Cost/ Floor Slope (\$/sqft)	Efficiency by System Location	
		Level Cost (R-val) (1990\$)	Cost (1990\$)	Level Cost (% sealed) (1990\$)	Cost (1990\$)				Uncon- ditioned Space	Partly Cond. Space
FORCED AIR DUCTING										
Base Case	2361	R0	0	0%	0	2361	1.35	0.97	0.70	0.80
65% Tighter	2361	R0	0	65%	300	2661	1.52	0.97	0.78	0.84
R5-8, 65% Tighter	2361	R6	798	65%	300	3459	1.98	1.47	0.84	0.87
R12, 80% Tighter	2361	R12	1596	80%	600	4557	2.60	1.47	0.96	0.98
HYDRONIC PIPING SYSTEM										
Base Case	3591	R0	0	n/a	n/a	3591	2.05	1.52	n/a	0.90
Insulated Piping	3591	insulated	627	n/a	n/a	4218	2.41	1.63	n/a	0.95

Notes: Costs are installed costs to consumer including all contractor markups.  
Base costs calculated for 1750 square foot house.  
Unconditioned spaces include attics and crawl spaces.  
Partly conditioned spaces are basements.  
Forced air (duct) data primarily derived from single family construction data.

Source: Base case efficiencies for forced air systems from Modera 1993, Treidler and Modera 1993, and Jansky and Modera 1994.  
Base case efficiencies for hydronic systems from Andrews and Modera 1991.  
Savings estimates from Andrews and Modera 1991. We calculate efficiency from their energy savings data as  $\text{efficiency} = \text{base efficiency} / (1 - \text{savings} (\%))$ .  
Duct leak repair costs from Proctor 1992b, \$300 (\$200 labor, \$100 materials) for 65% tighter duct system. We assume twice this cost will achieve ducts that are 80% tighter than the base case.  
Duct insulation costs estimated at \$798 for R5-8 from MEANS 1992 for 1750 sqft house.  
Piping insulation estimated at \$627 from MEANS 1992 for 1750 sqft house.

## Product Lifetimes

The database contains estimates from several sources of the lifetimes of heating and cooling equipment. These are presented in Tables 3.5 and 3.6.

**Table 3.5. Estimates of Residential Heating Equipment Lifetimes**

Source		Lifetime in Years						
		Heat Pump	Gas Furnace	Oil Furnace	Electric Furnace	Gas Boiler	Oil Boiler	Gas Room Heater
Appliance	Low	9	13	12	15	13	12	13
	Avg	11	16	15	18	17	15	16
	High	15	20	19	22	22	19	20
ASHRAE	Median	n/a	18	18	n/a	30	30	n/a
Lewis/Clark	Low	10	15	15	20	20	20	15
	Point	12	18	17	20	20	20	18
	High	15	20	20	25	25	25	20
LBL/REM	Low	8	18	18	18	n/a	n/a	18
	Avg	14	23	23	23	n/a	n/a	23
	High	16	29	28	29	n/a	n/a	29

Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); ASHRAE 1987; Lewis and Clarke 1990; LBLREM 1991.

**Table 3.6. Estimates of Residential Cooling Equipment Lifetimes**

Source		Lifetime in Years		
		Room Air Cond.	Central Air Cond.	Heat Pump
Appliance	Low	8	9	9
	Avg	11	12	11
	High	14	15	15
ASHRAE	Median	10	15	n/a
Lewis/Clark	Low	10	11	10
	Point	11	14	12
	High	15	16	15
LBL/REM	Low	12	8	8
	Avg	15	12	14
	High	18	16	16

Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); ASHRAE 1987; Lewis and Clarke 1990; LBLREM 1991.

### ***3.3. Technology Data for Shell Measures***

The database includes the costs for various levels of efficiency of the major building heat loss and heat gain components. The costs for new buildings are the incremental costs from a certain base case level, and represent the incremental costs at the time of original construction. For existing buildings (or retrofit cases) we only have costs for single-family buildings.

The database includes shell measure costs for new single-family, multi-family, and manufactured home building types on a cost per square foot of component basis for roofs, walls, underfloor insulation, and windows; cost per linear foot of foundation for slab and heated basement foundations, and a cost per house basis for infiltration measures. Using the forecasting prototypes, these costs can be converted into cost per floor area data. These data are provided by region and as national averages, and are derived from NAHB data (NAHB 1986). The costs for single-family buildings are shown in Table 3.7.

The database also includes retrofit measure costs for single-family building types only. The cost units are the same as for new buildings. These data are provided by region and as national averages, and are derived from previous LBL work which relied on a variety of regional studies of building retrofit costs (Boghosian 1991). The costs for single-family buildings are shown in Table 3.8.

### ***3.4. Fuel and Equipment Shares***

Market shares of heating and cooling equipment are included in the database in two places. First, shares of heating and cooling equipment by region and for the national average are included in the appliance shares database. Second, we have constructed a data set which estimates HVAC system type shares (combinations of heating and cooling equipment) for both existing buildings and new construction in 1990. The primary sources used for these data are RECS (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992) and the U.S. Census Bureau Current Construction Reports, Series C25 (US Bureau of the Census 1990a).

#### **Stock Shares**

Stock shares of main heating fuels and cooling equipment are included in the database from the RECS data sets by building type and region (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). The database also includes HVAC system shares for existing buildings from the 1990 RECS data (US DOE 1992). We present some of these data in a series of figures that follow.

Figure 3.17 shows the heating fuel shares for 1981 through 1990. The data highlight the slowness of changes in housing stock for a major element such as fuel shares. Figure 3.18 shows the breakdown of fuel and technology shares for the year 1990 on a national level. It shows that gas furnaces are the heating technology of choice for almost 40% of the residential sector. Heat pumps comprise only about 7% of the heating systems.

Air conditioning shares have experienced large changes during the last decade. As shown in Figure 3.19, the share of central air conditioning (not including heat pumps) rose from about 22% in 1981 to about 32% of the stock in 1990. Heat pump shares grew from 3% to 7% over this same period. The percentage of buildings with room air conditioners or no air conditioning has dropped during this period. Figure 3.20 shows that the 1990 shares for air conditioning are relatively consistent across housing types, except that manufactured homes have a much larger percentage of evaporative coolers.

**Table 3.7. Shell Measure Costs for New Single-Family Buildings**

Level	Component Unit Cost (1990\$)			Cost/sqft of Conditioned Floor Area (\$1990/sqft) for different prototypes					
	North	South	US	North Region		South Region		US Region	
	Region	Region	Region	1 Story	2 Story	1 Story	2 Story	1 Story	2 Story
<i>Roof Insulation (per sqft of Roof)</i>									
R0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
R11	0.35	0.31	0.33	0.35	0.17	0.31	0.15	0.33	0.16
R19	0.49	0.46	0.47	0.49	0.24	0.46	0.23	0.47	0.24
R30	0.67	0.64	0.65	0.67	0.33	0.64	0.32	0.65	0.33
R38	0.83	0.84	0.83	0.83	0.41	0.84	0.42	0.83	0.42
R49	1.04	1.02	1.03	1.04	0.52	1.02	0.51	1.03	0.51
R60	1.22	1.21	1.21	1.22	0.61	1.21	0.61	1.21	0.61
<i>Wall Insulation (per sqft of Net Wall)</i>									
R0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
R11	0.38	0.37	0.38	0.29	0.33	0.27	0.31	0.28	0.32
R19	0.64	0.62	0.63	0.48	0.55	0.46	0.53	0.47	0.54
R27	1.39	1.39	1.39	1.03	1.18	1.03	1.18	1.03	1.18
<i>Floor Insulation (per sqft of Foundation)</i>									
R0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
R11	0.42	0.39	0.41	0.42	0.21	0.39	0.19	0.41	0.20
R19	0.65	0.60	0.63	0.65	0.32	0.60	0.30	0.63	0.31
R30	0.80	0.73	0.77	0.80	0.40	0.73	0.36	0.77	0.39
<i>Slab Insulation (per lin. ft of Foundation)</i>									
R0	n/a	0.00	0.00	n/a	n/a	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
R5 2ft	n/a	2.66	2.66	n/a	n/a	0.29	0.15	0.29	0.15
R10 4ft	n/a	6.85	6.85	n/a	n/a	0.74	0.38	0.74	0.38
<i>Infiltration Reduction (per House)</i>									
0.7 ach	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
0.4 ach	592	560	575	0.38	0.26	0.36	0.25	0.37	0.26
<i>Windows (per sqft of Window)</i>									
1 Pane	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00		0.00		0.00	
2 Pane	4.07	3.55	3.84	0.49		0.43		0.46	
2 Pane w/ LowE	6.13	5.34	5.78	0.74		0.64		0.69	
2 Pane w/ LowE and Argon fill	6.77	5.90	6.38	0.81		0.71		0.77	
2 Pane w/ LowE, Spect. Select.	6.72	5.85	6.32	0.81		0.70		0.76	
Superwindow	9.42	8.21	8.87	1.13		0.99		1.06	
Heat Mirror	9.70	8.45	9.14	1.16		1.01		1.10	

Sources: 1) Insulation and infiltration measures from Koomey et al. 1991b. Data originally from NAHB 1986. Adjusted to Regional costs using MEANS 1989 data. Adjusted from \$1988 to \$1990 using CPI inflator of 1.102.

2) Window measure costs from Koomey et al. 1994a. Costs for base windows taken from NAHB 1986. Costs premia for other technologies from Eley Associates 1991. Adjusted to Regional costs using MEANS 1989 data. Adjusted from \$1989 to \$1990 using CPI inflator of 1.054.

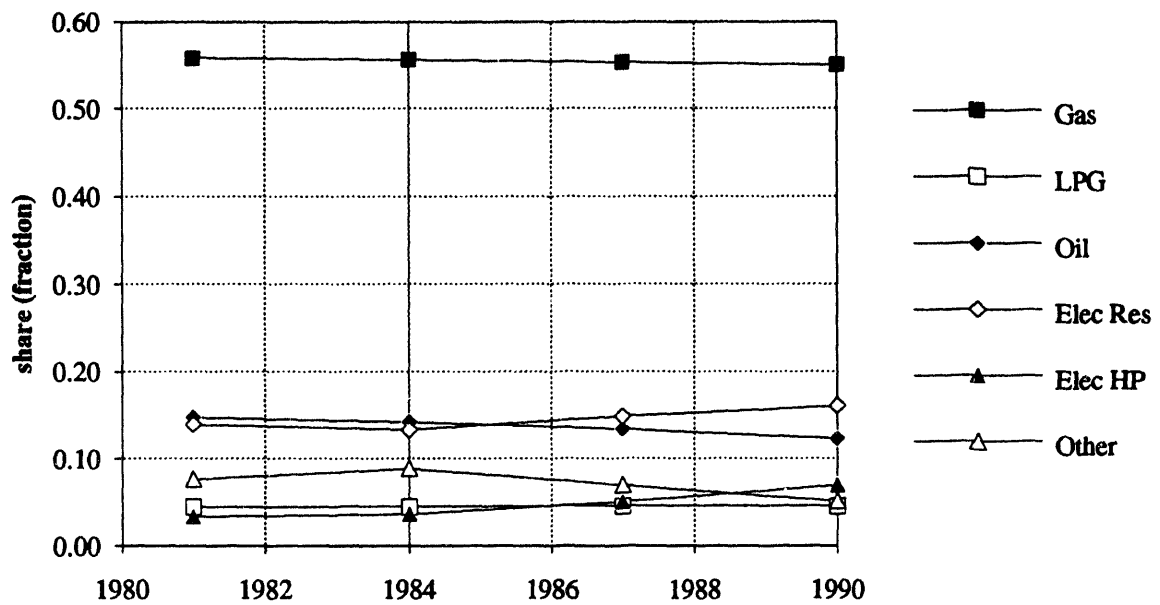
3) Two Story Prototype: 2240 sqft, dimensions 28x40 ft, window area = 12% of floor area. One Story Prototype: 1540 sqft, dimensions 28x55 ft, window area = 12% of floor area.

**Table 3.8. Shell Measure Costs for Existing Single-Family Buildings (Retrofit Costs)**

Level	Component Unit Cost (1990\$)			Cost/sqft of Conditioned Floor Area (\$1990/sqft) for different prototypes					
	North	South	US	North Region		South Region		US Region	
	Region	Region	Region	1 Story	2 Story	1 Story	2 Story	1 Story	2 Story
<i>Roof Insulation (per sqft of Roof)</i>									
add R8	0.49	0.42	0.46	0.49	0.25	0.42	0.21	0.46	0.23
add R11	0.47	0.41	0.44	0.47	0.24	0.41	0.20	0.44	0.22
add R19	0.45	0.39	0.42	0.45	0.23	0.39	0.19	0.42	0.21
add R27	0.57	0.49	0.53	0.57	0.29	0.49	0.25	0.53	0.27
add R30	0.65	0.56	0.61	0.65	0.33	0.56	0.28	0.61	0.30
add R38	0.93	0.80	0.87	0.93	0.47	0.80	0.40	0.87	0.44
add R49	1.26	1.09	1.18	1.26	0.63	1.09	0.54	1.18	0.59
add R60	1.47	1.27	1.38	1.47	0.74	1.27	0.63	1.38	0.69
<i>Wall Insulation (per sqft of Net Wall)</i>									
upgrade to R-11 (blown-in)	0.79	0.68	0.74	0.59	0.67	0.59	0.67	0.55	0.63
add R-5 (exterior sheathing)	1.89	1.63	1.77	1.40	1.61	1.40	1.61	1.32	1.51
<i>Slab Insulation (per lin. ft of Foundation)</i>									
add R5 2ft	13.68	11.79	12.81	1.47	0.83	1.27	0.72	1.38	0.78
add R10 2ft	14.74	12.71	13.81	1.59	0.89	1.37	0.77	1.49	0.84
add R5 4ft	19.19	16.55	17.98	2.07	1.17	1.78	1.00	1.94	1.09
add R10 4ft	21.87	18.85	20.49	2.36	1.33	2.03	1.14	2.21	1.24
<i>Floor Insulation (per sqft of Foundation)</i>									
add R11	0.65	0.56	0.61	0.65	0.33	0.56	0.28	0.61	0.30
add R19	0.85	0.73	0.80	0.85	0.43	0.73	0.37	0.80	0.40
add R30	1.11	0.96	1.04	1.11	0.56	0.96	0.48	1.04	0.52
<i>Infiltration Reduction (per House)</i>									
reduce ACH by 25%	258	223	242	0.17	0.12	0.14	0.10	0.16	0.11
<i>Windows (per sqft of Window)</i>									
1 Pane	13.10	11.41	12.33	1.57	1.57	1.37	1.37	1.48	1.48
2 Pane	17.17	14.96	16.17	2.06	2.06	1.79	1.79	1.94	1.94
2 Pane w/ LowE	19.23	16.75	18.11	2.31	2.31	2.01	2.01	2.17	2.17
2 Pane w/ LowE and Argon fill	19.87	17.31	18.71	2.38	2.38	2.08	2.08	2.25	2.25
2 Pane w/ LowE, Spect. Select.	19.81	17.26	18.66	2.38	2.38	2.07	2.07	2.24	2.24
Superwindow	22.52	19.62	21.21	2.70	2.70	2.35	2.35	2.54	2.54
Heat Mirror	22.80	19.86	21.47	2.74	2.74	2.38	2.38	2.58	2.58

Sources: 1) Insulation and infiltration measures from Boghosian 1991. Adjusted to Regional costs using MEANS 1989 data. Adjusted from \$1989 to \$1990 using CPI inflator of 1.054.  
2) Window measure costs from Koomey et al. 1994a. Costs for base windows taken from NAHB 1986. Costs premia for other technologies from Eley Associates 1991. Adjusted to Regional costs using MEANS 1989 data. Adjusted from \$1989 to \$1990 using CPI inflator of 1.054. Costs shown are total window costs.  
3) Two Story Prototype: 2240 sqft, dimensions 28x40 ft, window area = 12% of floor area. One Story Prototype: 1540 sqft, dimensions 28x55 ft, window area = 12% of floor area.

**Figure 3.17. Space Heating Fuel Shares in Total Housing Stock, National, 1981-1990**

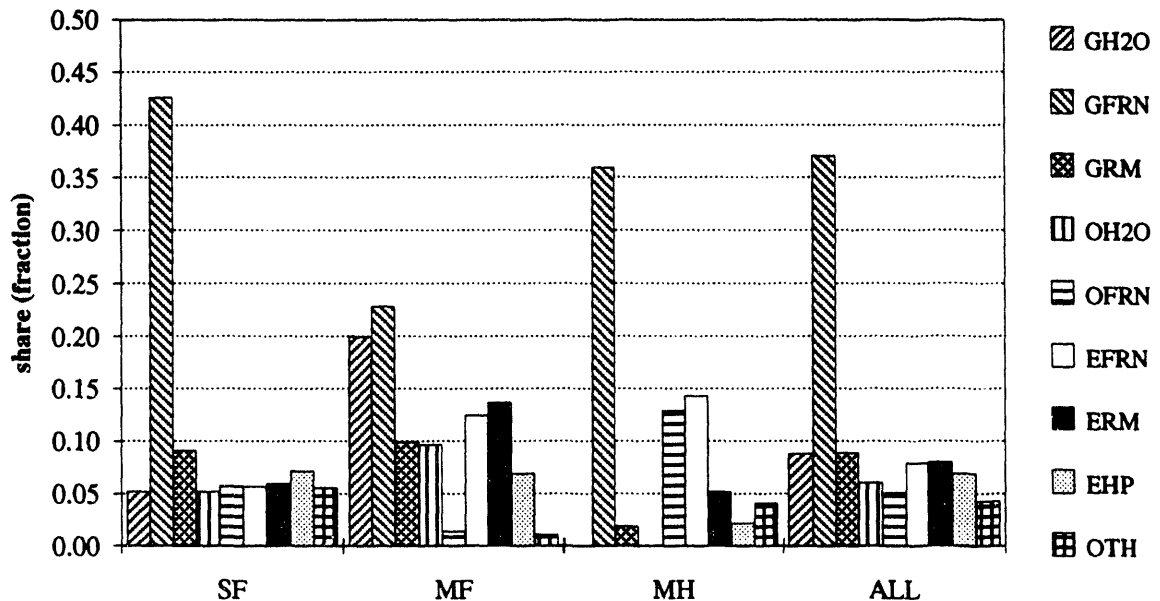


Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Oil includes kerosene. Elec Res = electric resistance heating, Elec HP = electric heat pump heating.

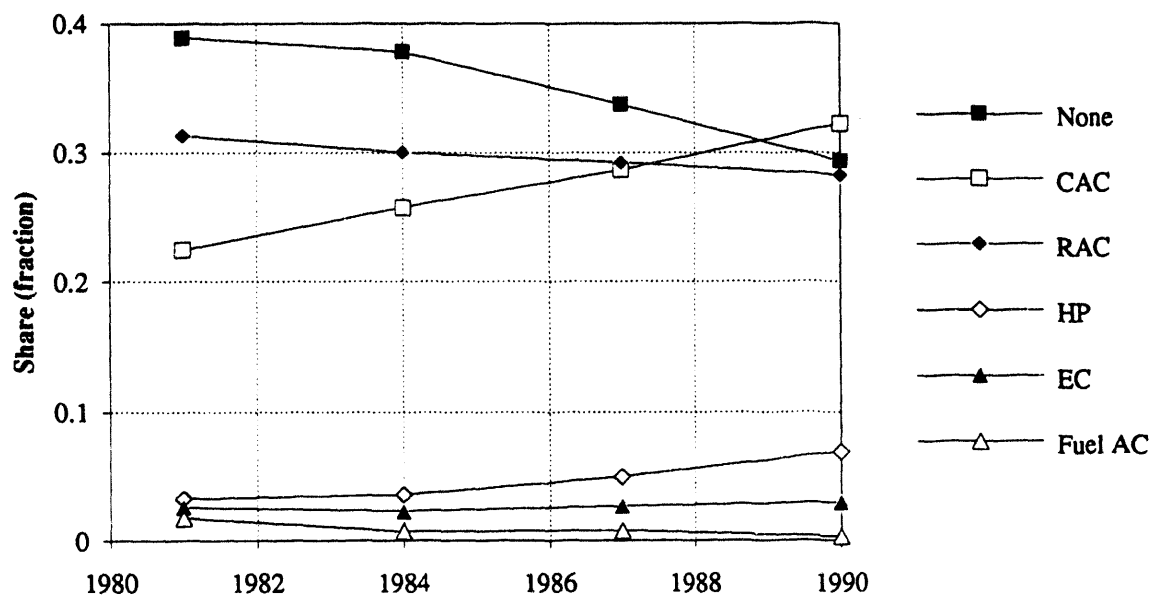
Other is primarily wood. Values are "primary heating fuel" from US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a and 1992.

**Figure 3.18. Space Heating Fuel/Technology Shares by House Type, National, 1990**



Source: US DOE 1992. G = natural gas, O = oil (includes kerosene), E = electricity. Other is primarily wood. H2O = steam or hot water systems, FRN = furnace, RM = room heating. Values are "primary heating fuel" from US DOE 1992.

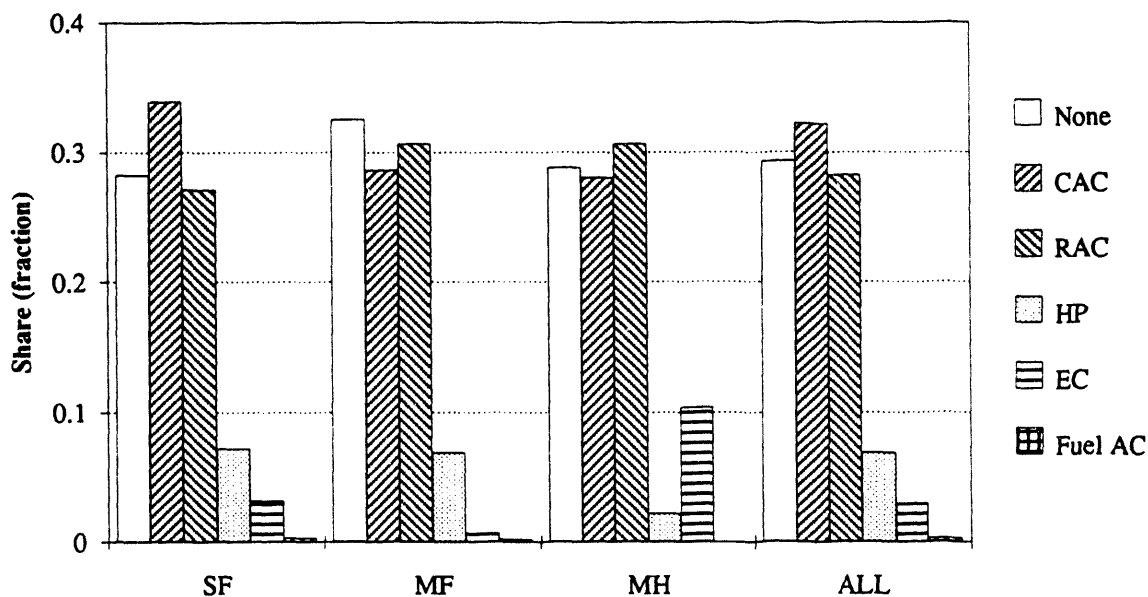
**Figure 3.19. Air Conditioning Shares in Total Housing Stock, National, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

CAC = electric central air conditioning, HP = heat pump, RAC = room air conditioning, EC = evaporative cooler, Fuel AC = gas driven air conditioning. In 1990, RAC homes averaged 1.50 units.

**Figure 3.20. Air Conditioning Shares in Housing Stock by House Type, National, 1990**



Source: US DOE 1992.

CAC = electric central air conditioning, HP = heat pump, RAC = room air conditioning, EC = evaporative cooler, Fuel AC = gas driven air conditioning.



Figures 3.21, 3.22, and 3.23 show HVAC system shares for the three housing types by region and for the national average. These figures highlight: 1) the dominance of the gas furnace/central air conditioning HVAC system in single-family buildings in all regions (30%), 2) the high portion of hydronic heating systems in multi-family buildings, 3) the greater percentage of electrically-heated homes in the south region, and 4) the use of LPG as a heating fuel in manufactured houses.

### **New Shares**

Shares of heating and cooling equipment for new buildings are taken from combinations of data from the Census C25 survey (US Bureau of the Census 1990a) and the 1987 RECS data for buildings built between 1980 and 1987 (US DOE 1989a). We have also developed HVAC system shares using these same data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 3.24 through 3.29.

Figures 3.24 and 3.25 show the heating fuel shares and central air conditioning shares in new construction for single-family buildings. Figures 3.26 and 3.27 show the same for multi-family, while Figures 3.28 and 3.29 show the same for manufactured homes. The striking observation from these data is that the use of electricity as a heating fuel, particularly for electric resistance heating, decreased between 1985 and 1990. At the same time, the percentage of new buildings with central air conditioning has been rising dramatically, so that 80% of new single-family homes and 60% of new multi-family units have central air conditioning installed at the time of construction.

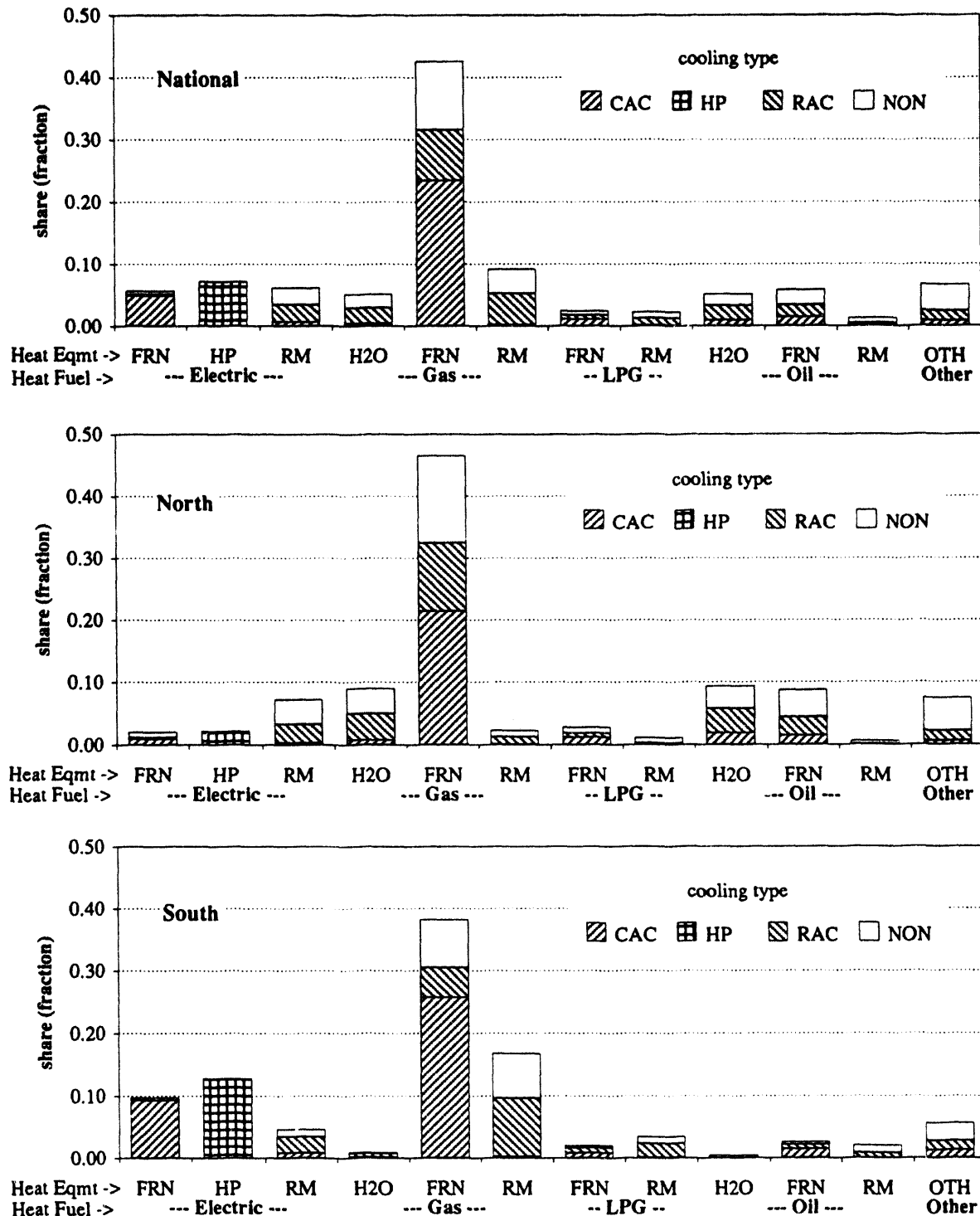
### **3.5. Forecasting Prototypes**

For the analysis of conservation potential from building envelope measures, we define a set of building prototypes that represent the major characteristics of the residential building population. The important parameters include the component areas of the building (roof, wall, floor, etc.) and the thermal characteristics of those components. The prototypes are characterized from data taken from surveys of either the building stock or recently constructed buildings. Once defined, the heating and cooling energy consumption of these buildings can be assessed with improved building components to estimate potential energy savings from improvements to the building envelopes.

We define building prototypes that represent the *existing* building stock and average *new* construction patterns for three building types (single-family, multi-family, and manufactured homes), two regions (North and South), and three different heating fuel types (electric resistance, heat pump, and other fuels (mostly gas)). The specification of different prototypes for different fuels is an attempt on our part to account for the fact that buildings with electric heating, and heat pumps in particular, are generally newer and therefore have greater thermal integrity.

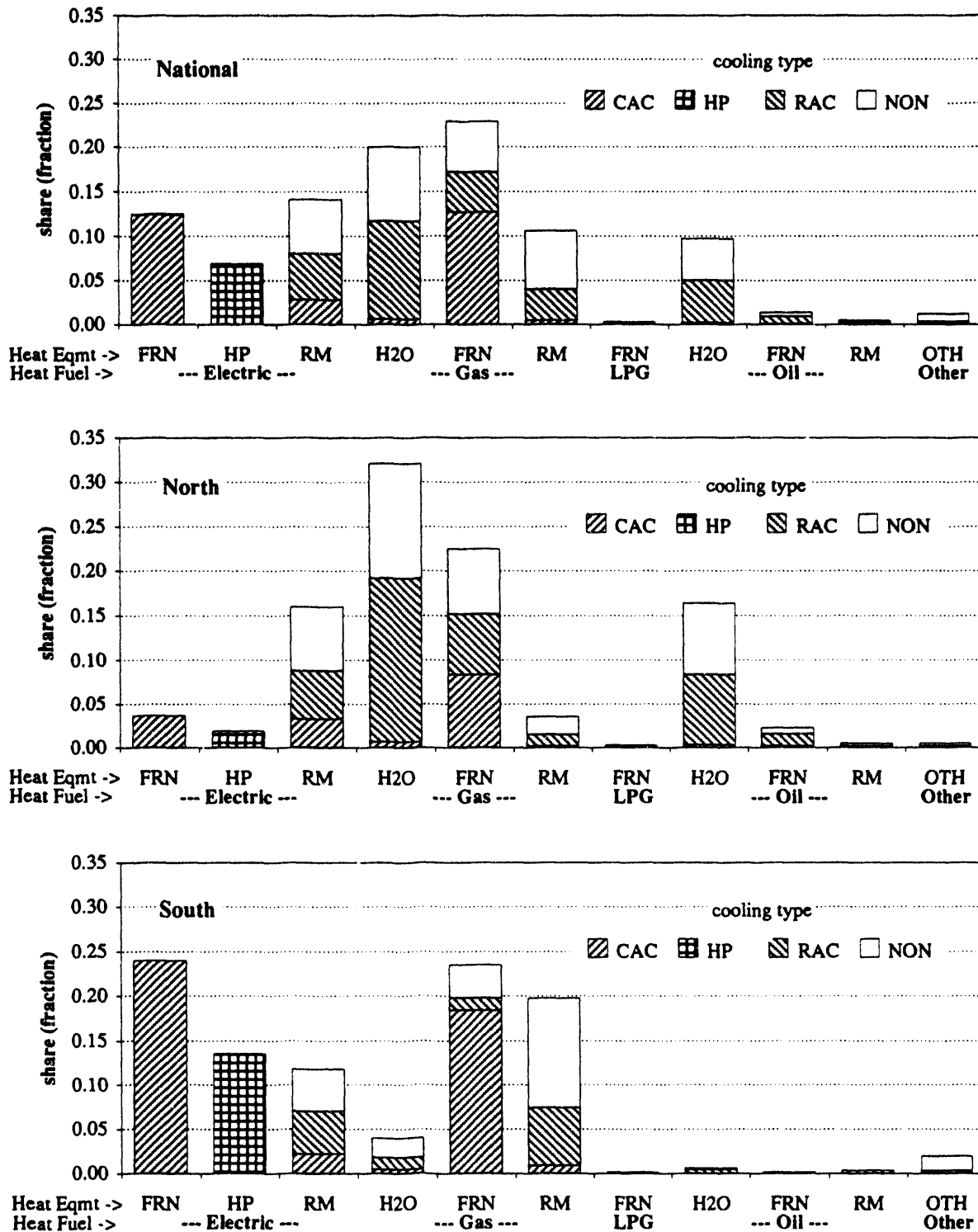
Because the existing building stock includes a diverse building population in terms of age, building size, and insulation levels, we also segment the existing building stock for single-family and multi-family into older uninsulated ("loose") buildings and newer insulated ("tight") buildings. We create prototypes for loose and tight existing single-family and multi-family homes. Each prototype is associated with a particular fraction of the existing stock in that heating fuel category. We call this fraction the "shell share." The population of any specific building prototype is thus the (total stock) X (heating fuel share) X (shell share).

**Figure 3.21. Existing Stock HVAC System Shares for Single-Family Homes: National and Regional**



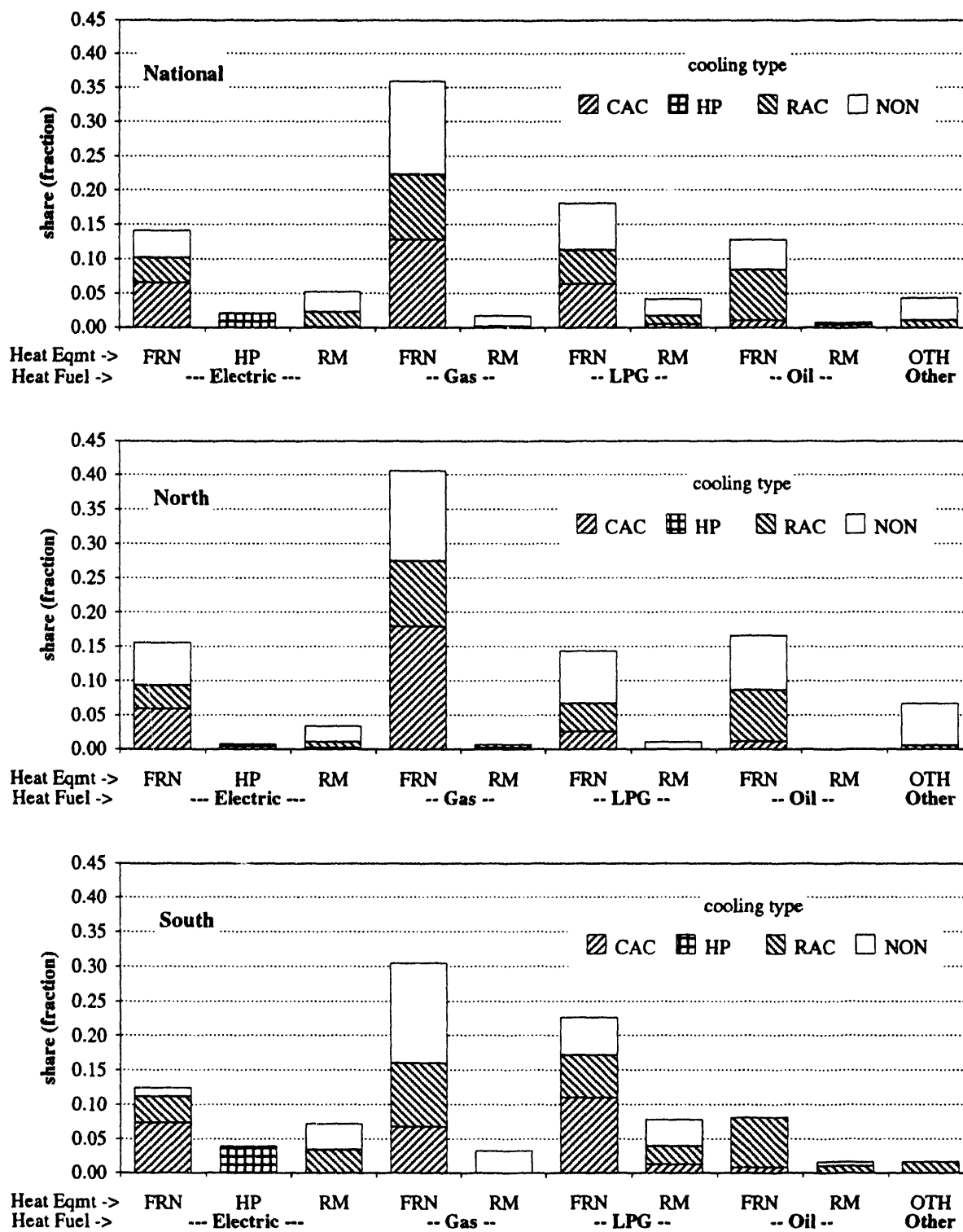
Source: US DOE 1992. Oil heating fuel category includes kerosene. Other heating fuel is primarily wood. H2O = steam or hot water, FRN = furnace, HP = heat pump, RM = room heating, OTH is all other heating technologies. US DOE 1992 data converted to north and south using census divisions and HDD to approximate the federal region breakdown.

**Figure 3.22. Existing Stock HVAC System Shares for Multi-Family Homes: National and Regional**



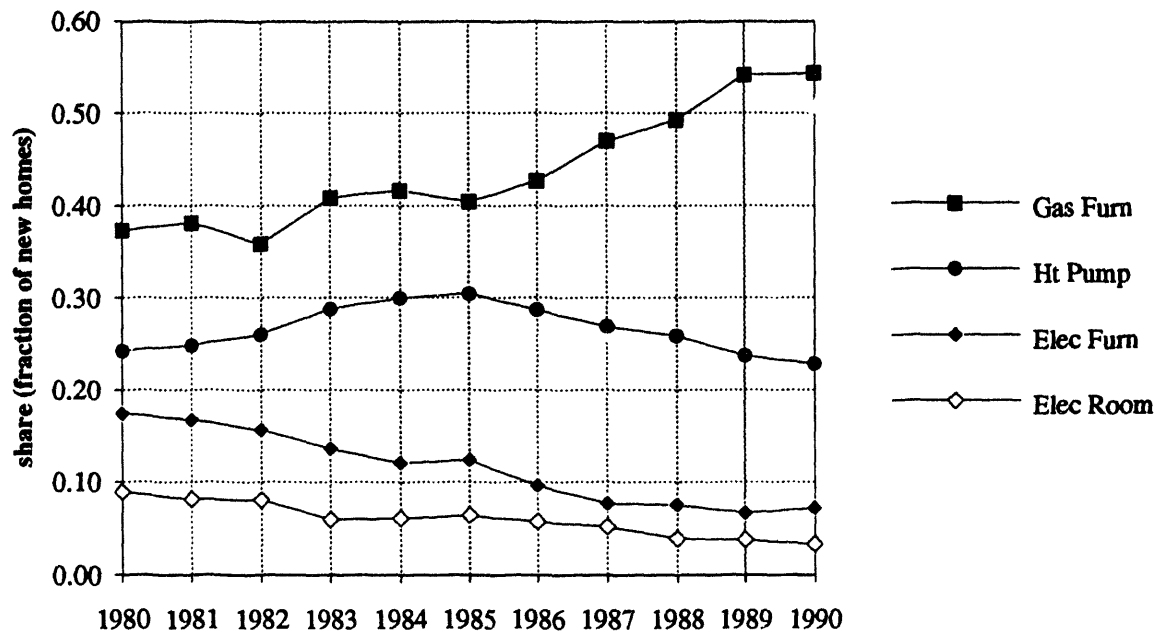
Source: US DOE 1992. Oil heating fuel includes kerosene. Other heating fuel is primarily wood. H2O = steam or hot water, FRN = furnace, HP = heat pump, RM = room heating, OTH = all other heating technologies. US DOE 1992 data converted to north and south using census divisions and HDD to approximate the federal region breakdown.

**Figure 3.23. Existing Stock HVAC System Shares for Manufactured Homes: National and Regional**



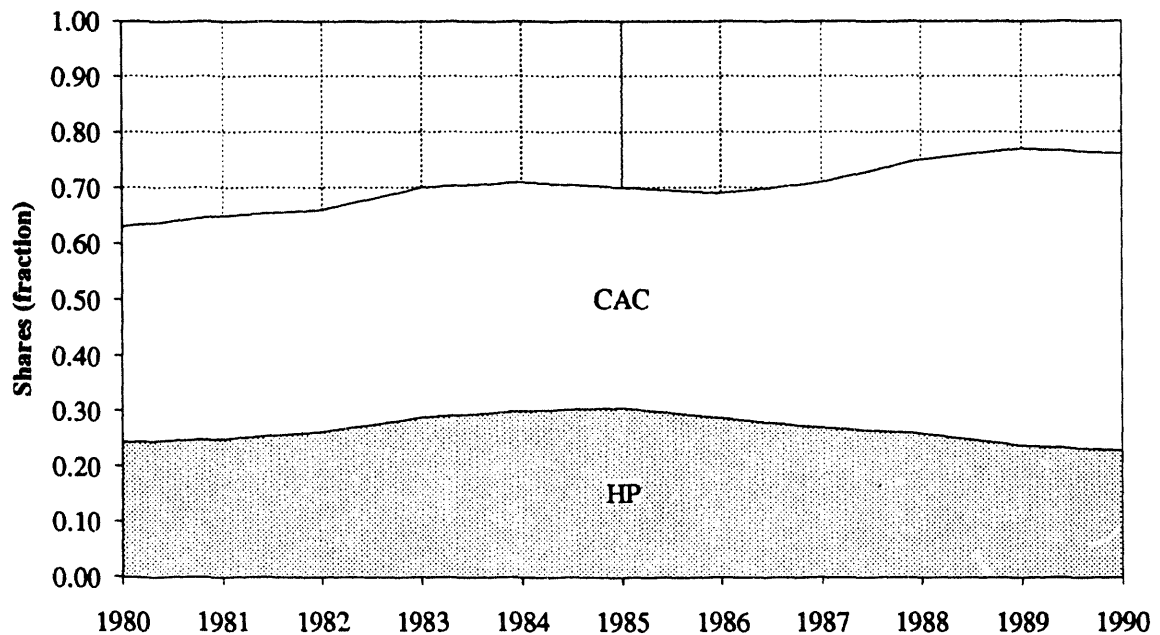
Source: US DOE 1992. Oil heating fuel category includes kerosene. Other heating fuel is primarily wood. FRN = furnace, HP = heat pump, RM = room heating, OTH is all other heating technologies. RECS data converted to north and south using census divisions and HDD to approximate the federal region breakdown.

**Figure 3.24. Selected Space Heat Fuel/Technology Shares in New Construction, Single-Family, National**



Source: US Bureau of the Census 1990 data on heating fuel shares and heating equipment shares, combined using estimates for heating/technology combinations in US DOE 1989a.

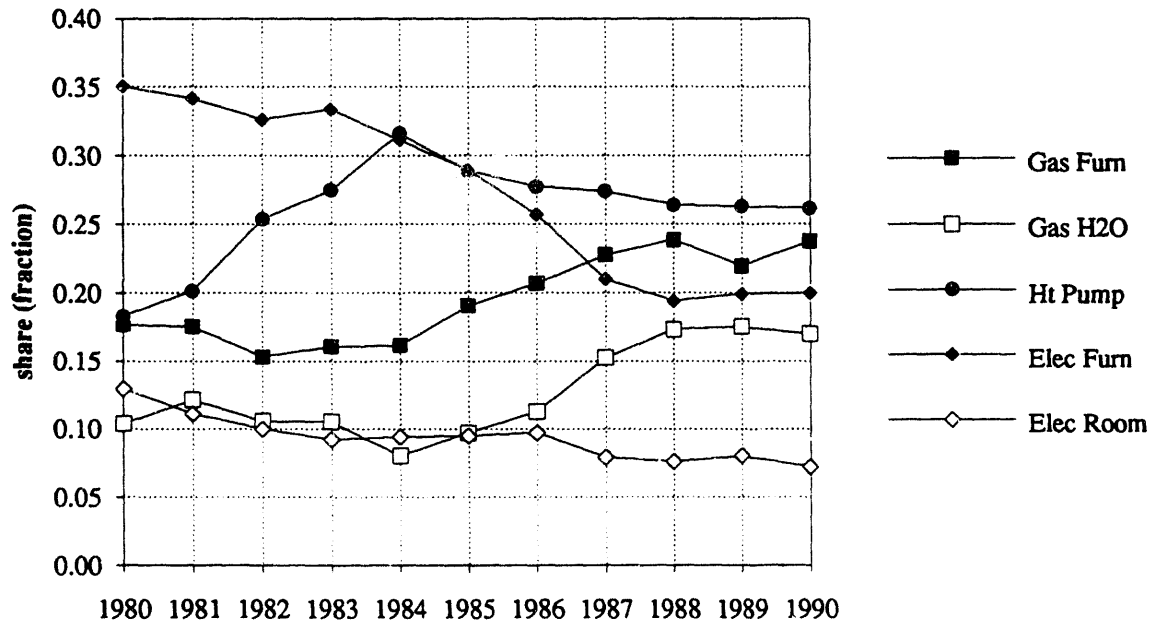
**Figure 3.25. Total Central AC Shares (CAC+HP) in New Construction, Single-Family, National**



Source: US Bureau of the Census 1990.

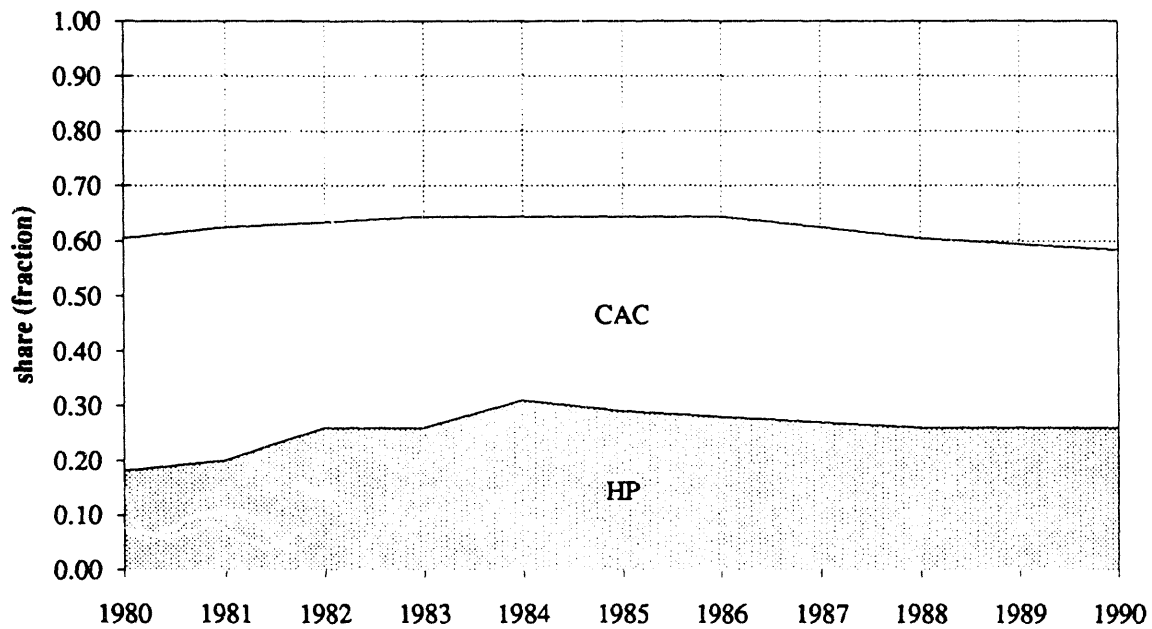
HP data is from heating equipment and subtracted from total central AC to get CAC.

**Figure 3.26. Selected Space Heat Fuel/Technology Shares in New Construction, Multi-Family, National**



Source: US Bureau of the Census 1990; US DOE 1989a for new construction (1980-87).

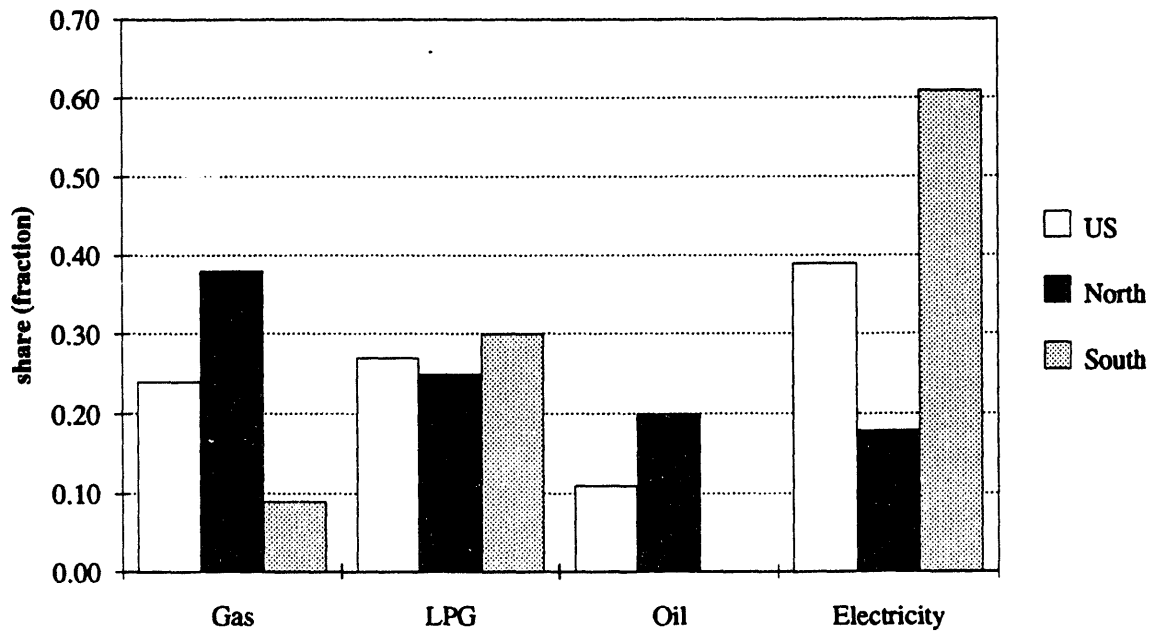
**Figure 3.27. Total Central AC Shares (CAC+HP) in New Construction, Multi-Family, National**



Source: US Bureau of the Census 1990.

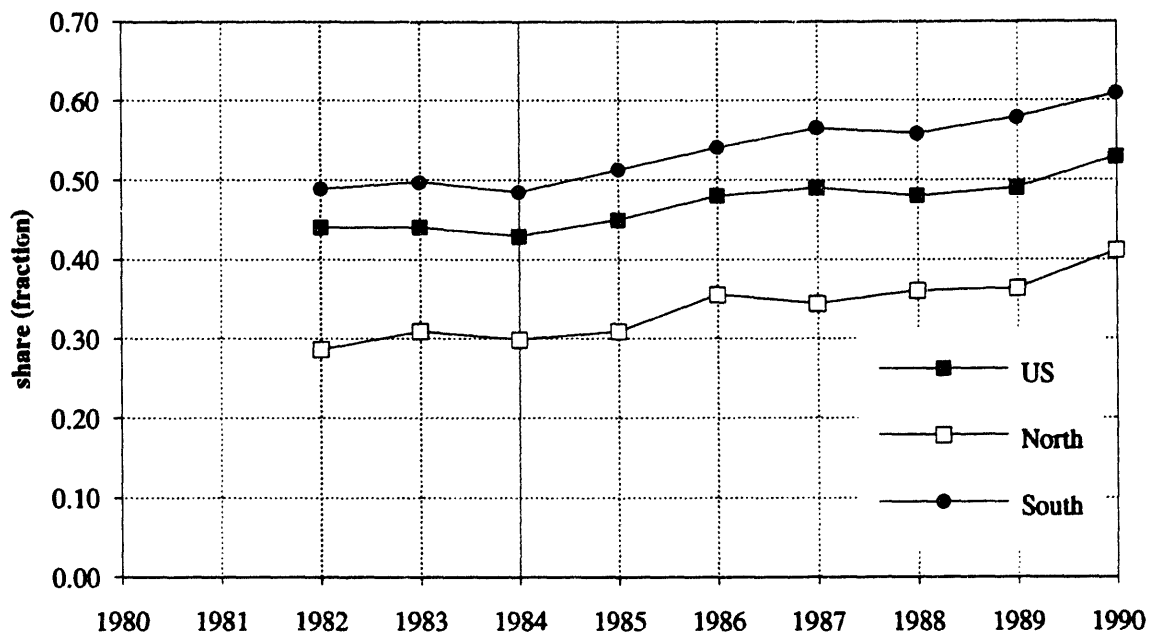
HP data is from heating equipment and subtracted from total central AC to get CAC.

**Figure 3.28. Space Heating Fuel Shares in New Construction, Manufactured Homes**



Source: US DOE 1989a for buildings built 1980-87. Oil includes kerosene.

**Figure 3.29. Central Air Conditioning Shares (includes HP) in New Construction, Manufactured Homes**



Source: US Bureau of the Census 1990. Census region data converted to North/South by Housing Starts by State.

## **Existing Single-Family**

For existing single-family buildings, we developed a new set of prototypes using the 1987 RECS data (US DOE 1989a). Other existing single-family prototypes have been defined previously by the Gas Research Institute (GRI) (Ritschard et al. 1992b) and by LBL (Boghosian 1991), but these are not readily usable in the residential energy demand forecasting models at LBL. The GRI prototypes are highly region-specific (9 census divisions, 16 base cities) and are not related to specific heating or cooling system types. For example, we expect that buildings heated by electricity will, in general, be newer and better insulated than those heated by natural gas or oil. Therefore, we use the RECS data to define the prototypes, supplemented by data from the GRI and LBL prototypes where the RECS data are either not complete or have missing data for individual houses. Ultimately, the prototypes defined in this work provide similar results in terms of component specifications and baseline heating and cooling loads to those from the other studies.

The RECS data set is stratified by region, and for each sample building we characterized: 1) thermal parameters based on the RECS data and other estimates (Koomey et al. 1991a, Koomey et al. 1991b, Boghosian 1991, Huang et al. 1987b), 2) conditioned floor areas and number of stories, 3) foundation types, and 4) heating fuel. We then stratified the sample into partially insulated, or "tight", buildings and virtually uninsulated, or "loose" buildings, based on combinations of roof and wall insulation and average number of glazing layers across all windows in the house. Loose buildings are assumed to be easily and cost-effectively insulated, whereas tight buildings are already somewhat insulated. Buildings representing new construction in the period 1987-1990 are added to the data set as "tight" buildings (see the New Single Family prototypes) to fully characterize the housing stock in 1990. Finally, for each heating fuel type and "tight" and "loose" thermal shell package in each region, we calculate the number of buildings represented, average building conditioned floor area, typical foundation type and number of stories, and average component insulation level. The component R-values are converted to U-values, then averaged, and are then converted back to R-values to more accurately characterize overall building heat loss. All buildings are assumed to be wood-frame walls and roof systems. The final specifications are given in Table 3.9 and are included in the database.

Table 3.9 shows that across the different heating fuels within either the North or South region, the average thermal characteristics of the "tight" prototypes are similar. Note, however, that for electrically heated buildings, both with resistance heat and heat pumps, the "tight" buildings represent a greater portion of the stock than for the fuel heated buildings. The fuel heated buildings tend to be older, and thus, less well insulated.

## **New Single-Family**

The new single-family prototypes for the North and South regions are taken directly from the LBL electricity conservation supply curve study (Koomey et al. 1991a). These prototypes were originally derived from data in the 1987 National Association of Home Builder Annual Builder Survey (NAHB 1989) as described elsewhere (Koomey et al. 1991b). These buildings are significantly better insulated than the existing buildings, with ceilings up to R30, walls above R11, and double-glazed windows with foundation insulation, yet also have significantly larger conditioned floor areas. The specifications are found in Table 3.9.



**Table 3.9. Building and Thermal Characteristics of Single-Family Building Prototypes**

Regional			Cond.								Foundation	
Heat	Shell	Popln.	Fndn	Floor	No.	Roof	Wall	Glazing	Infiltration		Floor	Perim.
Type	Group	(% of stock)	Type	Area	of	(R)	(R)	Layers	ELF	ACH	(R)	Config.
EXISTING BUILDINGS (Population is percent of existing stock in 1990)												
North Region		99.3%										
Electric	Tight	7.2%	Bsmt	1560	1	21	8	2.0	0.00036	0.47	R06	n/a
Electric	Loose	2.1%	Bsmt	1220	1	7	2	1.6	0.00046	0.59	R03	n/a
HPump	Tight	2.1%	Bsmt	1830	2	25	11	2.0	0.00035	0.43	R08	n/a
HPump	Loose	0.1%	Slab	2470	1	11	7	1.0	0.00027	0.36	n/a	R1_2
Fuel	Tight	45.0%	Bsmt	1700	2	22	5	1.9	0.00044	0.57	R06	n/a
Fuel	Loose	42.8%	Bsmt	1420	2	6	1	1.7	0.00059	0.76	R05	n/a
South Region		99.9%										
Electric	Tight	10.3%	Slab	1640	1	19	7	1.4	0.00065	0.67	n/a	R2_2
Electric	Loose	4.2%	Slab	1170	1	6	2	1.3	0.00065	0.67	n/a	R1_2
HPump	Tight	11.0%	Slab	1650	1	21	8	1.7	0.00069	0.70	n/a	R2_2
HPump	Loose	1.8%	Slab	1480	1	6	1	1.2	0.00062	0.64	n/a	R1_2
Fuel	Tight	32.2%	Crawl	1650	1	20	5	1.5	0.00070	0.71	R03	n/a
Fuel	Loose	40.4%	Crawl	1370	1	5	1	1.2	0.00068	0.69	R02	n/a
NEW BUILDINGS (Population is percent of new construction)												
North Region		99%										
Electric	All	8%	Bsmt	1860	2	29	15	2.0	0.00031	0.40	R15	n/a
HPump	All	13%	Bsmt	2220	2	28	14	1.9	0.00031	0.40	R13	n/a
Fuel	All	78%	Bsmt	2180	2	28	14	1.7	0.00044	0.56	R12	n/a
South Region		100%										
Electric	All	13%	Slab	1890	1	28	10	1.5	0.00060	0.62	n/a	R4_2
HPump	All	31%	Slab	1820	1	25	11	1.7	0.00061	0.63	n/a	R2_2
Fuel	All	56%	Slab	2070	1	25	12	1.7	0.00061	0.63	n/a	R2_2

**Existing Single Family:**

1) Building areas, shell group populations, ceiling R-values and window glazing layers from 1987 RECS data, updated to 1990 populations using new prototypes from Koomey et. al. 1991a. Populations by heating type from US DOE 1992a.

2) Data from Boghosian 1991 and Ritschard et al. 1992a for roof, wall, foundation, and window measures are used where data not available in US DOE 1992a.

3) Breakdown between "Tight" and "Loose" determined approximately as follows (see writeup):

North: "Loose" has roof R-value<10 or wall R-value<4 and average glazing layers<1.7. All others "Tight".

South: "Loose" has roof R-value<10 or wall R-value<4 or wall R-value=<7 and average window layers<1.4.

**New Single Family:**

4) Prototype descriptions from Koomey et al. 1991b, as presented in Koomey et al. 1991a. Original data source is the 1987 NAHB Builders Survey data (NAHB 1989). Populations by heating type from US Bureau of the Census 1990 series heating fuel shares in new construction.

**Existing and New:**

5) Component dimensions are not shown here but are included in the database.

6) Window area assumed as 12% of floor area.

7) Wall height assumed to be 8 feet per story in all locations.

8) Infiltration air changes per hour (ACH) from Boghosian 1991. Equivalent leakage fraction (ELF) calculated from ACH using simulated ACH in Huang et al. 1987b assuming ACH is for heating season.

## **Existing and New Multi-Family**

Existing and new multi-family prototypes are taken from the GRI multi-family residential database (Ritschard et al. 1992b). The GRI database includes 16 different prototypes defined for four census regions, with three to five prototypes per census region, and simulated in sixteen base cities, with two to five cities per census region. The combination produces 60 different combinations of cities and building prototypes.

For the prototypes defined here, we updated the building populations to 1987 populations based on the RECS data (US DOE 1992), extrapolated the prototypes to represent the entire sector (as described in Hanford and Huang 1992), and applied heating types to the prototypes. We then segmented the prototypes into North and South regions using the same strategy as for single-family buildings, and averaged the building component areas and thermal values as in the existing single-family analysis.

We also define two prototypes for existing buildings based on building vintage. The thermal characteristics of the GRI prototypes showed that insulation levels for pre-1980 buildings were significantly different than post-1980 buildings, with pre-1980 buildings being typically uninsulated or not well insulated. Therefore, we create a pre-1980 and post-1980 vintage in the existing stock for each region and heating fuel type. The pre-1980 and post-1980 buildings are similar across heating fuels, but electrically heated buildings generally have a larger proportion of the better insulated buildings than the fuel heated buildings. The post-1980 prototypes are also used as the new multi-family prototypes. This assumes that new multi-family buildings in 1990 are similar to 1980 vintage buildings. The specifications are given in Table 3.10.

## **Existing and New Manufactured Homes**

Existing and new manufactured home prototypes are taken directly from the previous LBL electricity conservation supply curve study (Koomey et al. 1991a). As with single-family buildings, the new prototypes are better insulated than existing buildings but are larger. These are listed in Table 3.11.

## **Prototype Heating and Cooling Loads**

Heating and cooling loads are calculated for the baseline prototypes, and improved buildings, using building component loads generated from DOE-2 simulations of prototype buildings done under ASHRAE Special Project 53 (SP53) (Huang et al. 1987b). The building prototypes considered in this project include a one-story single-family building, a two-story townhouse, and an apartment module. Simulations are performed with a wide variety of insulation packages and window configurations in 45 different climates.

Changes in building loads from improvements to single building components are reduced to a set of component loads for each component on a component dimension basis (square feet or lineal feet). In addition, these component loads are further reduced to a set of coefficients by regressing the component loads versus component U-value or some other measure of thermal integrity. Each heat gain or loss component is considered to be independent of another. The components considered include ceiling, walls, foundations (slab, heated basement, unheated basement, and crawl space), infiltration, window conduction, and window solar loads which are non-linearly dependent on window area, window orientation, and glazing shading coefficient. In addition, there is a residual load, which represents the effect of internal gains and other non-temperature related effects.

**Table 3.10. Building and Thermal Characteristics of Multi-Family Building Prototypes**

Heat Type	Shell Group	Regional Popln. (% of stock)	Fndn Type	Cond. Floor Area (sqft)	Roof (R)	Wall (R)	Glazing Layers	Infiltration ELF	ACH	Floor (R)	Perim. Config.
<b>EXISTING BUILDINGS (Population is percent of existing stock in 1990)</b>											
<b>North Region</b>		99.8%									
Electric	pre-80s	16.7%	Bsmt	903	2	1	1.2	0.00047	0.62	n/a	R0
Electric	1980s	3.0%	Bsmt	1017	23	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
HPump	pre-80s	1.1%	Bsmt	914	4	3	1.2	0.00043	0.57	n/a	R0
HPump	1980s	0.8%	Bsmt	1020	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
Fuel	pre-80s	74.9%	Bsmt	1054	2	2	1.7	0.00047	0.62	n/a	R0
Fuel	1980s	3.3%	Bsmt	1115	27	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
<b>South Region</b>		100.2%									
Electric	pre-80s	24.4%	Slab	1038	4	1	1.0	0.00046	0.49	n/a	R0
Electric	1980s	11.4%	Slab	1084	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_2
HPump	pre-80s	4.8%	Slab	1036	4	1	1.0	0.00047	0.50	n/a	R0
HPump	1980s	8.8%	Slab	983	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_4
Fuel	pre-80s	45.7%	Slab	925	2	1	1.0	0.00045	0.48	n/a	R0
Fuel	1980s	5.1%	Slab	1015	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_4
<b>NEW BUILDINGS (Population is percent of new construction)</b>											
<b>North Region</b>											
Electric	All	23%	Bsmt	1017	23	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
HPump	All	13%	Bsmt	1020	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
Fuel	All	64%	Bsmt	1115	27	13	2.0	0.00035	0.47	n/a	R5_4
<b>South Region</b>											
Electric	All	30%	Slab	1084	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_2
HPump	All	35%	Slab	983	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_4
Fuel	All	35%	Slab	1015	22	13	2.0	0.00035	0.37	n/a	R5_4

1) Prototype characteristics from Ritschard and Huang 1989. New Prototype is 1980s prototype from Ritschard and Huang 1989.

2) Prototype populations and heating types updated using US DOE 1992 data for existing stock and US Bureau of the Census 1990 data on heating fuel shares in new construction for new buildings.

3) Building dimensions are not shown here, but are included in the database. Building dimensions are averages across all units in building types, including bottom/mid/top floor units and middle/end units (e.g., foundation perimeter is exposed perimeter length).

4) Air changes per hour (ACH) calculated from Equivalent Leakage Fraction (ELF) given in Ritschard and Huang 1990 using simulated ACH in Huang et al. 1987b assuming ACH is for heating season.

**Table 3.11. Building and Thermal Characteristics of Manufactured Home Building Prototypes**

Heat Type	Shell Group	Regional Popln. (% of stock)	Fndn Type	Cond. Floor Area (sqft)	No. of Stories	Roof (R)	Wall (R)	Glazing Layers	Infiltration ELF	ACH	Floor (R)	Perim. Config.
<b>EXISTING BUILDINGS (Population is percent of existing stock in 1990)</b>												
<b>North Region</b>												
Electric	All	19.1%	Crawl	1025	1	14	11	2.0	0.00035	0.45	11	n/a
HPump	All	0.8%	Crawl	800	1	14	11	2.0	0.00035	0.45	11	n/a
Fuel	All	80.2%	Crawl	804	1	14	11	2.0	0.00035	0.45	11	n/a
<b>South Region</b>												
Electric	All	19.8%	Crawl	940	1	11	11	1.0	0.00053	0.56	7	n/a
HPump	All	4.0%	Crawl	1040	1	11	11	1.0	0.00053	0.56	7	n/a
Fuel	All	76.0%	Crawl	847	1	11	11	1.0	0.00053	0.56	7	n/a
<b>NEW BUILDINGS (Population is percent of new construction)</b>												
<b>North Region</b>												
All	All	100%	Crawl	1195	1	26	18	2.0	0.00028	0.36	14	n/a
<b>South Region</b>												
All	All	100%	Crawl	1195	1	20	12	1.3	0.00042	0.45	10	n/a

- 1) Prototype characteristics from Koomey et al. 1991a.
- 2) Prototype populations and heating types are updated using US DOE 1992 data for existing building stock. Because of limited data, new buildings are not segmented by heating type, and we assume there is not a strong correlation between heating fuel and thermal integrity for new buildings.
- 3) Building dimensions are not shown here, but are included in the database. Foundation dimensions are based on average width of 20 feet (average between single and double-wide).
- 4) Equivalent Leakage Fraction (ELF) calculated from air changes per hour (ACH) given in Koomey et al. 1991a using simulated ACH in Huang et al. 1987b assuming ACH is for heating season.

There are two ways this database can be used. First, the database gives component loads per unit of component for specific levels of thermal integrity. Second, there is a set of regression coefficients that can be used to determine the component load for any level of thermal integrity. The procedure is summarized in Table 3.12.

The SP53 project includes simulations for 45 different locations. We consider only three of those locations in this project. We use Washington DC to represent the national average climate, Chicago IL to represent the North region, and Charleston, SC to represent the South. The component loads for these locations are given in Tables 3.13 and 3.14. These component loads are additive. For example, ceiling area is multiplied by the appropriate ceiling load, the appropriate foundation dimension (square feet or linear feet) is multiplied by the appropriate foundation load, etc., and the results are summed.

For the regression coefficients the methodology is the same in that the components are treated individually, and the results are summed to calculate the building load. The regression coefficients are given in Tables 3.15 and 3.16. The coefficient methodology is used within the database to calculate heating and cooling loads. The U-value assumptions for the different component constructions are given in Table 3.17.

Windows have a conductive component and a solar component, and the SP53 methodology treats each of these separately. We use the data to calculate total window loads (conductance + solar) for a typical configuration for simplicity of use. These are shown in Table 3.18.

In some ways, the SP53 database is not the best data to use for this project. The database was originally constructed to analyze the impact of conservation measures in *new* construction. Therefore, the building prototypes are chosen to represent average characteristics of newer buildings. However, since the loads are reduced to component loads, such that the important parameters are only the component U-value and thermal integrity, the methodology is also applicable to older buildings. Secondly, the simulations were originally performed to calculate *design* energy use for buildings, and were not meant to represent actual conditions in real life. For example, the simulations assume a constant heating and cooling thermostat set point. Occupants actually may set back heating thermostats at night or when away from the house. Cooling usage may be even more erratic.

On the whole, however, the SP53 database provides a simple method for calculating heating and cooling loads as well as a method for calculating changes in loads from improvements in the thermal integrity of the building. To account for differences between the design energy use and actual field usage, the building loads are calibrated to the baseline UEC derived from other data. This process will be described in the following section. The building loads calculated from the SP53 database are given in Table 3.18, and are calculated in the database program using the coefficient method described above.

**Table 3.12. Building Heating and Cooling Load Calculation Methodology**

<p>Building load (MMBtu) = roofload + wallload + fndnload + infilload + windload + solarload + resload, where:</p> <p>roofload = heating or cooling load from roof</p> <p>wallload = heating or cooling load from walls</p> <p>fndnload = heating or cooling load from foundation</p> <p>infilload = heating or cooling load from infiltration</p> <p>windload = heating or cooling load from conduction through windows</p> <p>solarload = heating or cooling load from solar gain through windows</p> <p>resload = residual heating or cooling load</p>
<p><i>Method 1: Component loads given as kBtu per square foot or kBtu per lineal foot are multiplied by the component dimension. These values are given in Table 3.13 and 3.14</i></p>
<p><i>Method 2: Component loads are derived from the component dimension, the thermal parameter particular to the component, and the component coefficients given in Table 3.15 and 3.16 as follows:</i></p>
<p><b>Roofs, Walls, Windows, and Crawl Spaces and Unheated Basements</b></p> <p>load (MMBtu) = <math>\text{area} * (\text{uvalue} * \text{slope} * 24 + \text{uvalue}^2 * \text{curve} * 576 + \text{intercept} * 1000) / 10^6</math></p> <p>with: area in <math>\text{ft}^2</math></p> <p>uvalue in <math>\text{Btu/hr-F-ft}^2</math></p> <p>slope in <math>\text{F-day/yr}</math></p> <p>curve in <math>(\text{F-day/yr})^2</math>, and</p> <p>intercept in <math>\text{kBtu/ft}^2</math> (only applicable to foundation loads).</p>
<p><b>Slab and Heated Basement Foundation</b></p> <p>load (MMBtu) = <math>\text{perimeter} * (\text{uvalue} * \text{slope} * 24 + \text{uvalue}^2 * \text{curve} * 576 + \text{intercept} * 1000) / 10^6</math></p> <p>with: perimeter in ft,</p> <p>uvalue in <math>\text{Btu/hr-F-ft}</math></p> <p>slope in <math>\text{F-day/yr}</math></p> <p>curve in <math>(\text{F-day/yr})^2</math></p> <p>intercept in <math>\text{kBtu/ft}</math></p>
<p><b>Infiltration</b></p> <p>load (MMBtu) = <math>\text{floorarea} * ((\text{ELF} * 1000) * \text{slope} + (\text{ELF} * 1000)^2 * \text{curve}) / 1000</math></p> <p>with: floorarea in <math>\text{ft}^2</math> (total conditioned floor area of building)</p> <p>ELF dimensionless (leakage area/total conditioned floor area)</p> <p>slope in <math>\text{kBtu}/0.001 \text{ ELF}</math></p> <p>curve in <math>\text{kBtu}/(0.001 \text{ ELF})^2</math></p>
<p><b>Window Solar</b></p> <p>a. unadjusted solar load:</p> <p><math>A (\text{MMBtu}) = \sum (\text{windarea} * \text{shadco} * \alpha) / 1000</math> over the four cardinal directions (N, E, S, and W)</p> <p>with: windarea is window area in <math>\text{ft}^2</math></p> <p>shadco is the glazing shading coefficient</p> <p>alphas in <math>\text{kBtu/ft}^2</math> are preliminary solar load estimates assuming a linear relationship with window solar aperture (area * shading coefficient)</p> <p>b. adjusted solar load:</p> <p><math>A * (1 + \text{Beta} * A)</math></p> <p>with: A is the sum of the preliminary solar load estimates from above (MMBtu)</p> <p><math>(1 + \text{Beta} * A)</math> is a dimensionless term for solar usability to account for its decreasing effectiveness to offset heating and increasing penalty to increase cooling loads. This usability is a linear function of the total building solar heat gain (A).</p>
<p><b>Residual</b></p> <p>load (MMBtu) = resid (MMBtu)</p>

Source: Huang et al. 1987b. Values for Beta can be found in tables in this report.

**Table 3.13. Building Component Loads for Single-Family Buildings (also used for Manufactured Homes)**

Component Descriptions	Component Level	US (Washington DC)		North (Chicago IL)		South (Charleston SC)	
		Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
<b>Ceiling</b>	R-0	25.63	7.04	34.40	5.42	14.45	8.49
(kBtu/sqft of ceiling)	R-7	10.21	2.89	13.73	2.17	5.69	3.05
<b>ceiling insulation</b>	R-11	7.75	2.23	10.43	1.65	4.29	2.18
<i>R-value</i>	R-19	5.54	1.63	7.47	1.18	3.04	1.40
	R-22	4.69	1.39	6.33	1.01	2.56	1.17
	R-30	3.55	1.05	4.80	0.77	1.92	0.86
	R-38	2.87	0.85	3.87	0.63	1.54	0.67
	R-49	2.26	0.67	3.05	0.49	1.23	0.55
	R-60	1.87	0.55	2.52	0.39	1.04	0.47
<b>Wall</b>	R-0	23.61	3.53	32.85	2.61	12.25	3.90
(kBtu/sqft of wall)	R-7	11.59	1.83	16.01	1.32	5.71	1.49
<b>wall insulation</b>	R-11	9.87	1.59	13.62	1.14	4.78	1.14
<i>R-value</i>	R-13	7.78	1.26	10.72	0.88	3.64	0.78
	R-19	6.74	1.09	9.28	0.75	3.08	0.60
	R-27	4.86	0.79	6.68	0.56	2.26	0.46
	R-34	3.70	0.62	5.08	0.43	1.75	0.37
<b>Slab</b>	R-0	42.63	-7.51	65.02	-7.72	34.26	-42.54
(kBtu/lin. ft of slab)	R-5 2ft	18.89	-7.39	31.58	-6.46	22.16	-42.18
<b>perimeter R-value</b>	R-5 4ft	12.15	-6.90	22.01	-5.49	19.32	-41.51
<i>and depth</i>	R-10 2ft	14.50	-7.33	25.38	-6.10	20.17	-42.06
	R-10 4ft	5.10	-6.60	12.07	-4.89	16.61	-41.21
<b>Heated Bsmt</b>	R-0	79.86	8.28	116.95	2.46	52.82	-21.69
(kBtu/lin. ft of bsmt)	R-5 4ft	52.51	3.76	76.71	0.77	35.23	-22.84
<b>perimeter R-value</b>	R-5 8ft	43.41	3.40	63.63	0.83	30.35	-22.60
<i>and depth</i>	R-10 4ft	45.52	2.55	66.10	0.23	31.01	-23.14
	R-10 8ft	31.36	1.89	45.92	0.29	24.81	-22.90
<b>Unheated Bsmt</b>	R-0	8.61	0.89	12.61	0.26	5.69	-2.34
(kBtu/sqft of fndn)	R-11 flr	1.34	2.53	3.25	1.59	2.58	-1.09
<b>underfloor R-value</b>	R-19 flr	-0.65	2.97	0.60	1.94	1.80	-0.80
	R-30 flr	-1.93	3.25	-1.10	2.16	1.30	-0.61
<b>Crawl Space</b>	R-0	15.10	3.04	23.22	2.14	10.29	-0.59
(kBtu/sqft of fndn)	R-11 flr	1.34	3.73	3.93	2.71	3.10	0.01
<b>underfloor R-value</b>	R-19 flr	-0.99	3.83	0.63	2.75	2.00	0.01
	R-30 flr	-2.41	3.90	-1.46	2.80	1.43	0.03
	R-38 flr	-2.74	3.91	-1.93	2.82	1.30	0.03
	R-49 flr	-3.67	3.96	-3.31	2.85	0.93	0.04
<b>Infiltration</b>	0.0007	14.43	1.70	21.74	0.98	5.79	3.64
(kBtu/sqft of floor)	0.0005	10.21	1.22	15.38	0.68	3.67	2.63
<i>ELF</i>	0.0003	6.07	0.73	9.14	0.39	1.93	1.60
<b>Window Conduction</b>	1-Pane (U=1.10)	112.34	2.09	158.16	2.43	45.91	-7.28
(kBtu/sqft of window)	2-Pane (U=0.49)	53.20	0.95	73.47	1.08	15.99	-6.47
<b>number of panes</b>	3-Pane (U=0.31)	33.83	0.60	46.64	0.68	9.85	-4.28
	R-10 (U=0.10)	11.05	0.19	15.08	0.22	2.62	-1.71
<b>Window Solar</b>	1.00	-53.09	40.88	-70.68	31.08	-31.58	64.76
(kBtu/sqft of window)	0.80	-43.73	32.31	-58.07	24.37	-26.63	51.89
<b>Shading coefficient</b>	0.60	-33.74	23.95	-44.70	17.91	-21.00	38.97
<b>Residual Load (MMBtu/unit)</b>		1.98	-2.06	2.79	-1.96	-0.18	9.38

1) Component loads are from DOE-2 simulations done in Huang et al. 1987b, in support of ASHRAE Special Project 53. Component loads are additive. Simulations assume thermostat setpoints of 70F for heating with no setback and 78F for cooling with no setup, typical internal gains, and window shading coefficients of 0.80 during winter to account for framing effects and 0.60 during summer for shades above the glazing SC given in the table.

2) For infiltration, air changes per hour (ACH) during heating season are Washington (0.79,0.56,0.36), Chicago (0.89,0.64,0.39), and Charleston (0.71,0.53,0.32) for ELF=0.0007, 0.0005, 0.0003, respectively.

3) Window solar loads given are for windows @ 12% of floor area, equally distributed on four sides of the building.

**Table 3.14. Building Component Loads for Multi-Family Buildings**

Component Descriptions	Component Level	US (Washington DC)		North (Chicago IL)		South (Charleston SC)	
		Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
<b>Ceiling</b>	R-0	26.00	6.24	35.26	4.96	14.70	7.10
(kBtu/sqft of ceiling)	R-7	9.92	2.26	13.62	1.88	5.27	2.45
<i>ceiling insulation</i>	R-11	7.35	1.62	10.16	1.39	3.76	1.71
<i>R-value</i>	R-19	5.04	1.05	7.06	0.94	2.41	1.04
	R-22	4.25	0.87	5.96	0.79	2.01	0.87
	R-30	3.19	0.64	4.48	0.59	1.49	0.65
	R-38	2.55	0.49	3.59	0.47	1.17	0.51
	R-49	2.03	0.41	2.85	0.38	0.94	0.40
	R-60	1.69	0.36	2.38	0.32	0.80	0.33
<b>Wall</b>	R-0	23.11	2.46	32.45	2.24	11.26	2.48
(kBtu/sqft of wall)	R-7	10.63	0.99	15.10	1.12	4.55	0.56
<i>wall insulation</i>	R-11	8.85	0.78	12.63	0.96	3.60	0.29
<i>R-value</i>	R-13	6.86	0.56	9.83	0.78	2.65	0.14
	R-19	5.87	0.45	8.45	0.69	2.18	0.07
	R-27	4.22	0.34	6.06	0.49	1.57	0.03
	R-34	3.21	0.26	4.60	0.36	1.20	0.00
<b>Slab</b>	R-0	54.52	-16.00	85.83	-13.22	24.07	-80.04
(kBtu/lin. ft of slab)	R-5 2ft	29.52	-15.17	49.66	-11.39	12.74	-79.04
<i>perimeter R-value</i>	R-5 4ft	22.85	-14.00	39.33	-9.55	10.91	-78.88
<i>and depth</i>	R-10 2ft	25.19	-14.67	43.00	-10.55	11.57	-79.71
	R-10 4ft	16.02	-13.33	29.16	-8.72	9.41	-78.04
<b>Heated Bsmt</b>	R-0	109.69	8.17	161.66	0.78	45.74	-46.54
(kBtu/lin. ft of bsmt)	R-5 4ft	64.02	3.50	94.33	-0.39	21.41	-46.04
<i>perimeter R-value</i>	R-5 8ft	51.52	3.17	76.66	-0.05	17.57	-46.04
<i>and depth</i>	R-10 4ft	53.69	2.00	79.16	-0.55	17.91	-46.54
	R-10 8ft	36.52	1.67	54.16	-0.39	12.91	-46.21
<b>Unheated Bsmt</b>	R-0	5.48	0.41	8.08	0.04	2.29	-2.33
(kBtu/sqft of fndn)	R-11 flr	1.87	1.83	3.50	1.02	0.97	-1.11
<i>underfloor R-value</i>	R-19 flr	0.59	2.23	1.81	1.36	0.62	-0.85
	R-30 flr	-0.22	2.49	0.72	1.57	0.40	-0.69
<b>Crawl Space</b>	R-0	16.70	2.14	25.34	1.43	9.21	-1.32
(kBtu/sqft of fndn)	R-11 flr	3.30	3.20	6.36	2.17	2.34	-0.05
<i>underfloor R-value</i>	R-19 flr	1.14	3.37	3.20	2.27	1.41	0.00
	R-30 flr	-0.13	3.50	1.23	2.41	1.03	0.02
	R-38 flr	-0.42	3.53	0.77	2.44	0.94	0.02
	R-49 flr	-1.26	3.62	-0.53	2.53	0.68	0.04
<b>Infiltration</b>	0.0007	12.69	1.44	19.78	0.67	4.19	2.72
(kBtu/sqft of floor)	0.0005	8.60	1.05	13.55	0.45	2.21	1.88
<i>ELF</i>	0.0003	4.88	0.64	7.78	0.25	0.85	1.09
<b>Window Conduction</b>	1-Pane (U=1.10)	96.07	-3.89	144.40	-1.65	39.09	-13.87
(kBtu/sqft of window)	2-Pane (U=0.49)	38.40	-3.55	60.86	-1.93	12.18	-11.44
<i>number of panes</i>	3-Pane (U=0.31)	24.02	-2.35	38.28	-1.29	7.39	-7.54
	R-10 (U=0.10)	7.11	-0.94	11.73	-0.54	1.76	-2.96
<b>Window Solar</b>	1.00	-54.82	40.34	-72.79	30.40	-33.47	64.87
(kBtu/sqft of window)	0.80	-44.84	31.97	-59.42	23.94	-27.84	51.96
<i>Shading coefficient</i>	0.60	-34.37	23.75	-45.46	17.66	-21.68	39.01
<b>Residual Load (MMBtu/unit)</b>		1.28	4.18	1.25	2.56	3.22	10.78

- 1) Component loads are from DOE-2 simulations done in Huang et al. 1987b, in support of ASHRAE Special Project 53. Component loads are additive. Simulations assume thermostat setpoints of 70F for heating with no setback and 78F for cooling with no setup, typical internal gains, and window shading coefficients of 0.80 during winter to account for framing effects and 0.60 during summer for shades above the glazing SC given in the table.
- 2) For infiltration, air changes per hour (ACH) during heating season are Washington (0.83,0.58,0.35), Chicago (0.89,0.66,0.40), and Charleston (0.74,0.53,0.32) for ELF=0.0007, 0.0005, 0.0003, respectively.
- 3) Window solar loads given are for windows @ 12% of floor area, equally distributed on four sides of the building.



**Table 3.15. Building Component Loads Coefficients for Single-Family Buildings  
(also used for Manufactured Homes)**

Component	Coefficient	National (Washington DC)		North (Chicago IL)		South (Charleston SC)	
		Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Roof	slope	5170.37	1544.34	6977.53	1111.40	2809.71	1219.54
	curve	-143.06	-60.34	-198.31	-33.36	-62.75	35.71
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Wall	slope	4831.60	809.06	6627.85	560.40	2195.23	381.44
	curve	-82.36	-28.55	-96.87	-13.80	15.39	63.99
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Slab	slope	5745.95	-610.01	8407.39	-984.39	1891.66	-756.41
	curve	-80.64	32.28	-121.21	41.75	31.07	40.97
	intercept	-14.36	-4.82	-15.72	-1.93	10.15	-39.15
Heated Basement	slope	3146.97	160.33	4723.43	14.13	1414.18	-44.29
	curve	-29.19	1.04	-45.21	1.16	-8.80	1.73
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	10.94	-22.61
Unheated Basement	slope	4660.51	-1020.56	6233.26	-804.63	1776.59	-642.35
	curve	-377.50	80.75	-520.25	62.19	-129.16	41.33
	intercept	-5.36	4.00	-5.68	2.76	-0.02	-0.13
Crawl Space	slope	4421.03	-185.43	6450.79	-80.06	1766.58	60.08
	curve	-65.33	-2.15	-129.31	-12.17	46.88	-33.96
	intercept	-5.86	4.04	-6.46	2.87	0.00	0.00
Infiltration	slope	19.94	2.44	30.03	1.23	5.03	5.42
	curve	0.97	0.00	1.46	0.24	4.63	-0.33
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Window	slope	4739.24	82.23	6453.57	91.81	1054.92	-770.65
	curve	-18.33	-0.12	-17.53	0.02	25.92	18.74
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Residual		1.98	-2.06	2.79	-1.96	-0.18	9.38
Window	NAlpha	-34.73	26.24	-37.61	17.54	-23.19	46.22
Solar	EAlpha	-56.48	40.47	-74.98	31.80	-39.31	76.09
Coefficients	SAlpha	-97.95	39.43	-139.01	28.05	-63.36	68.17
	WAlpha	-54.82	47.69	-69.30	34.60	-34.69	70.55
	Beta	0.0115	0.0088	0.0080	0.0213	0.0287	-0.0006

Source: Huang et al. 1987b. For a description of how to use these coefficients, see Table 3.12.

**Table 3.16. Building Component Loads Coefficients for Multi-Family Buildings**

Component	Coefficient	National (Washington DC)		North (Chicago IL)		South (Charleston SC)	
		Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling	Heating	Cooling
Roof	slope	4593.79	918.63	6477.18	855.31	2098.79	882.25
	curve	-35.12	22.45	-89.41	-3.11	64.23	53.18
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Wall	slope	4076.50	297.48	5891.16	486.69	1399.24	-83.82
	curve	40.97	29.60	26.53	-13.19	129.28	101.36
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Slab	slope	5257.64	-1212.12	8534.83	-1652.06	253.31	-970.47
	curve	-41.62	57.04	-98.34	71.56	119.27	51.83
	intercept	-9.71	-10.94	0.60	-3.70	7.35	-75.59
Heated Basement	slope	3490.64	128.66	5337.97	-50.24	670.13	41.13
	curve	-19.71	1.75	-32.91	1.72	9.49	-1.01
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	4.95	-46.59
Unheated Basement	slope	3145.91	-943.48	4223.62	-821.95	812.27	-560.76
	curve	-309.56	78.38	-427.18	79.25	-63.66	30.87
	intercept	-3.20	3.81	-2.34	2.17	-0.20	-0.26
Crawl Space	slope	3918.12	-373.34	6046.94	-317.14	1182.85	75.03
	curve	-6.36	10.13	-82.88	15.85	119.70	-64.78
	intercept	-3.78	4.13	-3.49	2.64	0.00	0.00
Infiltration	slope	14.85	2.21	24.21	0.71	0.48	3.42
	curve	4.69	-0.21	5.78	0.37	7.87	0.68
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Window	slope	2964.96	-425.32	4938.34	-245.39	678.32	-1331.57
	curve	25.54	10.52	20.13	6.93	30.39	30.54
	intercept	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Residual	intercept	1.11	5.05	1.25	2.56	3.22	10.78
Window Solar Coefficients	NAlpha	-34.73	26.24	-37.61	17.54	-23.19	46.22
	EAlpha	-56.48	40.47	-74.98	31.80	-39.31	76.09
	SAlpha	-97.95	39.43	-139.01	28.05	-63.36	68.17
	WAlpha	-54.82	47.69	-69.30	34.60	-34.69	70.55
	Beta	0.0115	0.0088	0.0080	0.0213	0.0287	-0.0006

Source: Huang et al. 1987b. For a description of how to use these coefficients, see Table 3.12.

**Table 3.17. Construction Type and U-value and Shading Coefficient Assumptions**

Component	Construction	U-val	SC	Construction assumptions
Roof	R00	0.25		Uninsulated ceiling below attic
	R07	0.09		R07 insulated ceiling below attic
	R11	0.07		R11 insulated ceiling below attic
	R19	0.05		R19 insulated ceiling below attic
	R22	0.04		R22 insulated ceiling below attic
	R30	0.03		R30 insulated ceiling below attic
	R38	0.02		R38 insulated ceiling below attic
	R49	0.02		R49 insulated ceiling below attic
	R60	0.02		R60 insulated ceiling below attic
Wall	R00	0.22		Uninsulated 2x4 wood frame wall
	R07	0.11		R07 insulated 2x4 wood frame wall
	R11	0.09		R11 insulated 2x4 wood frame wall
	R13	0.07		R13 insulated 2x4 wood frame wall
	R19	0.06		R19 insulated 2x6 wood frame wall
	R27	0.04		R19 insulated 2x6 wood frame wall with insulated sheathing
	R34	0.03		R19 insulated 2x6 wood frame wall with insulated sheathing
Window	1.0-gla	1.10	0.90	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, single clear glass
	2.0-gla	0.48	0.66	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, double clear glass, 1/2" air space
	3.0-gla	0.30	0.61	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, triple clear glass, 1/2" air space
	2-gla loE	0.36	0.59	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, low emissivity film
	2-gla loEAr	0.30	0.59	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, low emissivity film, argon fill
	Spect	0.36	0.44	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, spectrally selective double glass
	Super	0.20	0.51	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, superwindow
	HMirror	0.29	0.39	Wood Frame Window, 80%glass, heat mirror surface
Floors (crawl or unheated basement)	R00	0.21		Uninsulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
	R11	0.07		R11 insulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
	R19	0.05		R19 insulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
	R30	0.03		R30 insulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
	R38	0.03		R38 insulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
	R49	0.02		R49 insulated 2x10 floor over basement or crawl space
Slab	R-0	0.48		Uninsulated Slab
	R-5 2ft	0.25		Exterior vertical slab insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-10 2ft	0.21		Exterior vertical slab insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-5 4ft	0.20		Exterior vertical slab insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-10 4ft	0.14		Exterior vertical slab insulation to depth and R-value listed
Heated Basement	R-0	1.67		Uninsulated basement wall
	R-5 4ft	0.83		Exterior vertical basement wall insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-10 4ft	0.67		Exterior vertical basement wall insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-5 8ft	0.67		Exterior vertical basement wall insulation to depth and R-value listed
	R-10 8ft	0.45		Exterior vertical basement wall insulation to depth and R-value listed

1) All U-value assumptions from SP53 project (Huang et al. 1987b) for insulated components. Foundation (Slab and Heated Basement) U-values are the U-value of foundation concrete an insulation, if any, and are not the effective U-value of the total foundation.

2) Window U-values and shading coefficients from Koomey et al. 1994a. Window U-values and shading coefficients are for whole window unit, including the window frame.

**Table 3.18. Window Component Loads for Specific Glazing Types**

Location/ Window Type	U-value	SC	Component Loads (kBtu/square foot of window)					
			Heating			Cooling		
			Conduction	Solar	Total	Conduction	Solar	Total
<b>Washington DC (national)</b>								
1.0-gla	1.10	0.90	112.3	-48.5	63.9	2.1	36.6	38.7
2.0-gla	0.48	0.66	52.2	-36.8	15.4	0.9	26.4	27.4
3.0-gla	0.30	0.61	33.2	-34.3	-1.1	0.6	24.4	24.9
2-gla loE	0.36	0.59	39.6	-33.2	6.4	0.7	23.5	24.2
2-gla loEAr	0.30	0.59	33.2	-33.2	-0.1	0.6	23.5	24.1
Spect	0.36	0.44	39.6	-25.3	14.3	0.7	17.4	18.1
Super	0.20	0.51	22.3	-29.0	-6.7	0.4	20.2	20.6
HMirror	0.29	0.39	32.1	-22.6	9.5	0.6	15.4	15.9
<b>Chicago IL (North)</b>								
1.0-gla	1.10	0.90	158.2	-64.5	93.7	2.4	27.7	30.1
2.0-gla	0.48	0.66	72.0	-48.8	23.2	1.1	19.8	20.9
3.0-gla	0.30	0.61	45.6	-45.4	0.2	0.7	18.2	18.9
2-gla loE	0.36	0.59	54.5	-44.0	10.4	0.8	17.6	18.4
2-gla loEAr	0.30	0.59	45.6	-44.0	1.5	0.7	17.6	18.3
Spect	0.36	0.44	54.5	-33.5	21.0	0.8	12.9	13.7
Super	0.20	0.51	30.6	-38.4	-7.9	0.4	15.1	15.5
HMirror	0.29	0.39	44.1	-29.8	14.2	0.6	11.4	12.0
<b>Charleston SC (South)</b>								
1.0-gla	1.10	0.90	45.9	-29.2	16.7	-7.3	58.3	51.0
2.0-gla	0.48	0.66	15.6	-22.8	-7.2	-6.4	42.9	36.5
3.0-gla	0.30	0.61	8.9	-21.3	-12.4	-4.6	39.6	35.0
2-gla loE	0.36	0.59	11.0	-20.7	-9.7	-5.3	38.3	33.1
2-gla loEAr	0.30	0.59	8.9	-20.7	-11.8	-4.6	38.3	33.8
Spect	0.36	0.44	11.0	-16.0	-5.0	-5.3	28.6	23.4
Super	0.20	0.51	5.7	-18.2	-12.6	-3.3	33.2	29.9
HMirror	0.29	0.39	8.6	-14.4	-5.8	-4.5	25.4	20.9

Based on methodology in Huang et al. 1987b.

Values calculated for One Story Prototype, 1540 square feet.

Window area assumed as 12% of floor area, equally distributed around four sides of building.

Window U-values and shading coefficients are from Koomey et al. 1994a.

Where there are analogous LBL/GRI prototype buildings, heating and cooling loads from these prototypes are compared in Table 3.19 with the building loads from the prototypes in the residential database. Note that the building loads given for the LBL/GRI prototypes are also calculated using the SP53 methodology as described elsewhere (Hanford and Huang 1992).

The heating and cooling loads for the LBL/GRI prototypes calculated directly from DOE-2 simulations are typically lower in magnitude than those calculated using the SP53 methodology. The DOE-2 simulations assume different operating conditions (primarily a nighttime thermostat setback of 6F) and are generally more detailed than the simulations used to generate the SP53 loads database.

### **Building Heating and Cooling Energy Use Calibration**

To complete the model of building heating and cooling energy use, we compare the UECs estimated from measured data that were discussed in Section 3.1 with UECs calculated from building heating and cooling loads and average stock equipment and distribution system efficiencies using the generalized UEC equations shown in Section 3.1. Ideally, the UECs determined from each of these two methods would be the same.

Using data for existing buildings, we define a calibration multiplier, which is the ratio of the database UEC (that was estimated from measured and other utility data) to the calculated UEC. This ratio is a measure of the amount of error in the model used to calculate UECs from building loads and equipment data. This calibration multiplier is then applied to the UEC calculated for new buildings to determine the database UEC for new buildings.

The calibration of the heating and cooling energy use model is shown in Tables 3.20 and 3.21. The magnitude of the calibration multiplier ranges from 0.4 to 3.1 for heating, from 0.5 to 2.0 for CAC and HP cooling systems, and from 0.2 to 0.7 for RAC cooling. The low value for room air conditioning reflects the fact that with RAC, the entire building is not typically cooled.

Because we have better knowledge of the characteristics of the heating and cooling efficiencies, the distribution system efficiencies, and the UECs, the calibration multiplier is assumed to apply in total to the building heating and cooling loads. Obviously, there are unknowns in all of these areas. More work is required in this area to more fully characterize the sector.

**Table 3.19. Residential Forecasting Database (RFD) Building Prototype Populations and Heating and Cooling Loads**

*(comparison of RFD prototype Loads to LBL/GRI prototype loads)*

Comparison of RFD prototype loads to LBL/GRI prototype loads									
Vintage	House Type	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel Share	Shell Group	Shell Share	Popln (million)	Heat MMBtu	Cool MMBtu
Stock	SF	North	Electric	0.08	Loose	0.231	0.64	89.4	7.6
			Electric	0.08	Tight	0.769	2.12	66.9	6.5
Stock	SF	North	Fuel	0.88	Loose	0.487	14.74	105.0	9.0
			Fuel	0.88	Tight	0.513	15.53	81.5	7.3
Stock	SF	North	Heat Pump	0.04	Loose	0.028	0.04	120.0	11.5
			Heat Pump	0.04	Tight	0.972	1.34	59.4	6.4
	RFD 1990 prototypes			34.4	million		wtd average	90.0	8.0
	LBL/GRI prototypes			34.1	million		wtd average	81.4	11.4
							% difference	10%	-43%
Stock	SF	South	Electric	0.13	Loose	0.288	1.04	31.5	20.7
			Electric	0.13	Tight	0.712	2.58	26.5	18.8
Stock	SF	South	Fuel	0.77	Loose	0.557	11.97	46.3	30.5
			Fuel	0.77	Tight	0.443	9.52	36.9	26.3
Stock	SF	South	Heat Pump	0.10	Loose	0.142	0.40	40.0	24.7
			Heat Pump	0.10	Tight	0.858	2.39	24.2	17.6
	RFD 1990 prototypes			27.9	million		wtd average	38.7	26.4
	LBL/GRI prototypes			26.3	million		wtd average	27.4	24.8
							% difference	29%	6%
(%)									
New	SF	North	Electric	0.08	All	1	0.08	58.2	7.0
New	SF	North	Fuel	0.78	All	1	0.78	73.0	9.0
New	SF	North	Heat Pump	0.13	All	1	0.13	70.3	8.8
	RFD 1990 prototypes							70.7	8.7
	LBL/GRI prototypes							64.2	9.8
							% difference	9%	-12%
New	SF	South	Electric	0.13	All	1	0.13	22.8	17.6
New	SF	South	Fuel	0.57	All	1	0.57	24.3	17.9
New	SF	South	Heat Pump	0.31	All	1	0.31	22.3	16.9
	RFD 1990 prototypes							23.7	17.7
	LBL/GRI prototypes							19.7	22.2
							% difference	17%	-25%

1) RFD prototype populations from Appendix B.

2) LBL/GRI prototype populations and population heating and cooling loads from Hanford and Huang 1992.

3) Heating and cooling loads calculated using ASHRAE SP53 loads database methodology (loads are uncalibrated to actual field conditions).

**Table 3.19 (cont.). RFD Building Prototype Populations and Heating and Cooling Loads**  
(comparison of RFD prototype Loads to LBL/GRI prototype loads)

Vintage	House Type	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel Share	Shell Group	Shell Share	Popln (million)	Heat MMBtu	Cool MMBtu
Stock	MF	North	Electric	0.15	1980s	0.201	0.46	21.3	4.6
			Electric	0.15	pre-80s	0.799	1.85	48.3	7.2
Stock	MF	North	Fuel	0.84	1980s	0.053	0.69	22.2	5.0
			Fuel	0.84	pre-80s	0.947	12.25	51.7	7.8
Stock	MF	North	Heat Pump	0.01	1980s	0.278	0.04	21.6	4.4
			Heat Pump	0.01	pre-80s	0.722	0.11	34.4	6.0
	<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>		15.4	million			wtd average	48.9	7.5
	<i>LBL/GRI prototypes</i>		15.6	million			wtd average	37.4	9.2
							% difference	24%	-22%
Stock	MF	South	Electric	0.42	1980s	0.276	1.18	6.5	11.7
			Electric	0.42	pre-80s	0.724	3.10	14.7	15.7
Stock	MF	South	Fuel	0.53	1980s	0.106	0.57	6.3	11.6
			Fuel	0.53	pre-80s	0.894	4.83	16.2	16.4
Stock	MF	South	Heat Pump	0.06	1980s	0.224	0.14	6.3	11.5
			Heat Pump	0.06	pre-80s	0.776	0.47	14.9	15.5
	<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>		10.2	million			wtd average	14.0	15.4
	<i>LBL/GRI prototypes</i>		9.3	million			wtd average	12.3	15.3
							% difference	13%	1%
New	MF	North	Electric	0.23	All	1	0.23	21.3	4.6
New	MF	North	Fuel	0.63	All	1	0.63	22.2	5.0
New	MF	North	Heat Pump	0.13	All	1	0.13	21.6	4.4
	<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>							21.7	4.8
	<i>LBL/GRI prototypes</i>							14.0	6.5
							% difference	35%	-36%
New	MF	South	Electric	0.30	All	1	0.30	6.5	11.7
New	MF	South	Fuel	0.34	All	1	0.34	6.3	11.6
New	MF	South	Heat Pump	0.35	All	1	0.35	6.3	11.5
	<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>							6.3	11.5
	<i>LBL/GRI prototypes</i>							5.0	17.0
							% difference	20%	-48%

1) RFD prototype populations from Appendix B.

2) LBL/GRI prototype populations and population heating and cooling loads from Hanford and Huang 1992.

3) Heating and cooling loads calculated using ASHRAE SP53 loads database methodology (loads are uncalibrated to actual field conditions).

**Table 3.19 (cont.). RFD Building Prototype Populations and Heating and Cooling Loads**  
*(comparison of RFD prototype Loads to LBL/GRI prototype loads)*

Vintage	House Type	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel Share	Shell Group	Shell Share	Popln (million)	Heat MMBtu	Cool MMBtu
Stock	MH	North	Electric	0.11	All	1	0.31	43.9	6.1
Stock	MH	North	Fuel	0.88	All	1	2.46	35.8	4.4
Stock	MH	North	Heat Pump	0.01	All	1	0.03	58.3	6.5
<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>				2.8	million		wtd average	36.9	4.6
Stock	MH	South	Electric	0.27	All	1	0.73	20.7	20.8
Stock	MH	South	Fuel	0.72	All	1	1.94	17.0	18.7
Stock	MH	South	Heat Pump	0.02	All	1	0.05	11.2	16.5
<i>RFD 1990 prototypes</i>				2.7	million		wtd average	18.1	19.4
New	MH	North	All		All	1		35.6	6.1
New	MH	South	All		All	1		15.6	19.7

1) RFD prototype populations from Appendix B.

2) Heating and cooling loads calculated using ASHRAE SP53 loads database methodology (loads are uncalibrated to actual field conditions).



**Table 3.20. Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs**

Table 3.20: Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs												
Vintage	Region				Region	Prototype		Average			Prototype Database	
		Heat Type	Heat Fuel	Heat Tech	Heat Share (%)	Bldg Popln (mill)	Heat Load (MMBtu)	Eqmt	Dist	System	UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)
EXISTING SINGLE-FAMILY												
Existing North	Fuel	G	FRN	47%	16.0	92.9	68%	80%	54%	171	93	0.54
	Fuel	G	H2O	9%	3.1	92.9	67%	90%	60%	154	111	0.72
	Fuel	G	RM	2%	0.8	92.9	65%	100%	65%	143	83	0.58
		avg.		58%	19.9					167	96	0.57
	Fuel	O	FRN	9%	3.0	92.9	76%	80%	61%	153	83	0.55
	Fuel	O	H2O	9%	3.2	92.9	76%	90%	68%	136	112	0.82
	Fuel	O	RM	1%	0.2	92.9	75%	100%	75%	124	79	0.64
		avg.		19%	6.4					143	97	0.68
	Fuel	L	FRN	3%	1.0	92.9	67%	80%	54%	173	74	0.43
	Fuel	L	H2O	0%	0.1	92.9	67%	90%	60%	154	116	0.75
	Fuel	L	RM	1%	0.4	92.9	65%	100%	65%	143	59	0.41
		avg.		4%	1.4					164	73	0.45
	Elec	E	FRN	2%	0.7	72.1	100%	80%	80%	26406	14000	0.53
	Elec	E	H2O	0%	0.0	72.1	100%	90%	90%	23472	14000	0.60
	Elec	E	RM	7%	2.5	72.1	100%	100%	100%	21125	14000	0.66
		avg.		9%	3.2					22330	14000	0.63
	HtPump	E	HP	2%	0.8	61.1	6.6*	80%		11660	9000	0.77
Existing South	Fuel	G	FRN	38%	10.7	42.1	68%	70%	47%	89	52	0.58
	Fuel	G	H2O	1%	0.3	42.1	67%	90%	60%	70	79	1.14
	Fuel	G	RM	17%	4.7	42.1	65%	100%	65%	65	38	0.59
		avg.		56%	15.7					81	48	0.59
	Fuel	O	FRN	3%	0.8	42.1	76%	70%	53%	79	55	0.69
	Fuel	O	H2O	1%	0.1	42.1	76%	90%	68%	62	86	1.39
	Fuel	O	RM	2%	0.6	42.1	75%	100%	75%	56	46	0.82
		avg.		5%	1.5					68	54	0.80
	Fuel	L	FRN	2%	0.6	42.1	67%	70%	47%	90	59	0.66
	Fuel	L	RM	3%	1.0	42.1	65%	100%	65%	65	35	0.53
		avg.		6%	1.5					74	44	0.59
	Elec	E	FRN	10%	2.7	27.9	100%	70%	70%	11678	6000	0.51
	Elec	E	RM	5%	1.3	27.9	100%	100%	100%	8175	6000	0.73
		avg.		14%	4.0					10559	6000	0.57
	HtPump	E	HP	13%	3.6	26.4	6.5*	70%		5758	5000	0.87

**Table 3.20 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs**

Vintage	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel	Heat Tech	Region Heat Share (%)	Bldg Popln (mill)	Prototype Heat Load (MMBtu)	Average Efficiency (%)			Prototype UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Database UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Calibration Multiplier
<i>NEW SINGLE-FAMILY</i>													
New	North	Fuel	G	FRN	53%		73	78%	80%	62%	117	64	0.55
		Fuel	G	H2O	4%		73	80%	90%	72%	102	74	0.72
			avg.		58%						116	65	0.56
		Fuel	O	FRN	4%		73	80%	80%	64%	114	62	0.55
		Fuel	O	H2O	6%		73	85%	90%	76%	96	79	0.82
			avg.		10%						103	73	0.71
		Fuel	L	FRN	8%		73	82%	80%	65%	112	48	0.43
		Fuel	L	H2O	0%		73	82%	90%	73%	100	75	0.75
			avg.		8%						112	49	0.44
		Elec	E	FRN	4%		58.2	100%	80%	80%	21316	11301	0.53
		Elec	E	H2O	0%		58.2	100%	90%	90%	18947	11301	0.60
		Elec	E	RM	3%		58.2	100%	100%	100%	17053	11301	0.66
			avg.		8%						19372	11301	0.58
		HtPump	E	HP	13%		70.3	7*	80%		12500	9648	0.77
New	South	Fuel	G	FRN	46%		24.3	78%	70%	55%	45	26	0.58
		Fuel	G	H2O	0%		24.3	80%	90%	72%	34	39	1.14
			avg.		46%						45	26	0.58
		Fuel	O	FRN	1%		24.3	80%	70%	56%	44	30	0.69
			avg.		1%						44	30	0.69
		Fuel	L	FRN	7%		24.3	82%	70%	57%	43	28	0.66
			avg.		7%						43	28	0.66
		Elec	E	FRN	9%		22.8	100%	70%	70%	9543	4903	0.51
		Elec	E	RM	3%		22.8	100%	100%	100%	6680	4903	0.73
			avg.		12%						8886	4903	0.55
		HtPump	E	HP	31%		22.3	7*	70%		4532	3935	0.87

**Table 3.20 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs**

Vintage	Region				Region		Prototype		Average			Prototype	Database	Calibration
		Heat	Heat	Heat	Heat	Bldg	Heat		Efficiency (%)			UEC	UEC	
		Type	Fuel	Tech	Share	Popln	Load		Eqmt	Dist	System	(MMBtu)	(MMBtu)	Multiplier
					(%)	(mill)	(MMBtu)					(kWh)	(kWh)	
<b>EXISTING MULTI-FAMILY</b>														
Existing North	North	Fuel	G	FRN	23%	3.5	50.1		68%	80%	54%	92	69	0.75
		Fuel	G	H2O	32%	4.9	50.1		67%	90%	60%	83	65	0.78
		Fuel	G	RM	3%	0.5	50.1		65%	100%	65%	77	63	0.82
			avg.		58%	8.9						86	67	0.77
		Fuel	O	FRN	2%	0.4	50.1		76%	80%	61%	82	66	0.79
		Fuel	O	H2O	16%	2.5	50.1		76%	90%	68%	73	66	0.90
		Fuel	O	RM	1%	0.1	50.1		75%	100%	75%	67	60	0.90
			avg.		19%	3.0						74	66	0.89
		Elec	E	FRN	4%	0.6	42.9		100%	80%	80%	15712	8700	0.55
		Elec	E	H2O	0%	0.0	42.9		100%	90%	90%	13966	8700	0.62
		Elec	E	RM	16%	2.4	42.9		100%	100%	100%	12570	8700	0.69
			avg.		20%	3.0						13167	8700	0.66
		HtPump	E	HP	2%	0.3	30.8		6.5*	80%		5878	4000	0.68
Existing South	South	Fuel	G	FRN	24%	2.4	15.2		68%	70%	47%	32	31	0.96
		Fuel	G	H2O	4%	0.4	15.2		67%	90%	60%	25	35	1.40
		Fuel	G	RM	19%	1.9	15.2		65%	100%	65%	23	19	0.79
			avg.		46%	4.8						28	26	0.94
		Fuel	O	H2O	1%	0.1	15.2		76%	90%	68%	22	68	3.05
		Fuel	O	RM	0%	0.0	15.2		75%	100%	75%	20	11	0.53
			avg.		1%	0.1						23	40	1.76
		Elec	E	FRN	24%	2.5	12.4		100%	70%	70%	5190	3700	0.71
		Elec	E	RM	11%	1.1	12.4		100%	100%	100%	3633	3700	1.02
			avg.		35%	3.6						4701	3700	0.79
		HtPump	E	HP	14%	1.4	13		6.6*	70%		2835	2100	0.74

**Table 3.20 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs**

Vintage	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel	Heat Tech	Region Heat Share (%)	Bldg Popln (mill)	Prototype Heat Load (MMBtu)	Average Efficiency (%)			Prototype UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Database UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Calibration Multiplier
								Eqmt	Dist	System			
<b>NEW MULTI-FAMILY</b>													
New	North	Fuel	G	FRN	22%		22.2	78%	80%	62%	36	27	0.75
		Fuel	G	H2O	38%		22.2	80%	90%	72%	31	24	0.78
			avg.		60%						33	25	0.77
		Fuel	O	H2O	1%		22.2	85%	90%	76%	29	26	0.90
			avg.		1%						29	26	0.90
		Elec	E	FRN	8%		21.3	100%	80%	80%	7801	4320	0.55
		Elec	E	RM	15%		21.3	100%	100%	100%	6241	4320	0.69
			avg.		23%						6801	4320	0.64
		HtPump	E	HP	13%		21.6	7*	80%		3841	2614	0.68
New	South	Fuel	G	FRN	25%		6.3	78%	70%	55%	12	11	0.96
		Fuel	G	H2O	2%		6.3	80%	90%	72%	9	12	1.40
		Fuel	G	RM	5%		6.3	67%	100%	67%	9	8	0.80
			avg.		32%						11	11	0.95
		Fuel	O	H2O	0%		6.3	85%	90%	76%	8	25	3.04
			avg.		0%						8	25	3.04
		Elec	E	FRN	28%		6.5	100%	70%	70%	2721	1940	0.71
		Elec	E	RM	2%		6.5	100%	100%	100%	1905	1940	1.02
			avg.		30%						2671	1940	0.73
		HtPump	E	HP	35%		6.3	7*	70%		1280	948	0.74

Table 3.20 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs

Vintage	Region	Heat Type	Heat Fuel	Heat Tech	Region Heat Share (%)	Bldg Popln (mill)	Prototype Heat Load (MMBtu)	Average Efficiency (%)			Prototype UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Database UEC (MMBtu) (kWh)	Calibration Multiplier
								Eqmt	Dist	System			
<i>EXISTING MANUFACTURED HOME</i>													
Existing North	North	Fuel	G	FRN	41%	1.1	35.8	68%	80%	54%	66	65	0.98
		Fuel	G	RM	1%	0.0	35.8	65%	100%	65%	55	63	1.14
			avg.		41%	1.2					66	65	0.99
		Fuel	O	FRN	17%	0.5	35.8	76%	80%	61%	59	59	1.00
			avg.		17%	0.5					59	59	1.00
		Fuel	L	FRN	14%	0.4	35.8	67%	80%	54%	67	51	0.77
		Fuel	L	RM	1%	0.0	35.8	65%	100%	65%	55	55	1.00
			avg.		16%	0.4					66	52	0.78
		Elec	E	FRN	16%	0.4	43.9	100%	80%	80%	16078	8000	0.50
		Elec	E	RM	4%	0.1	43.9	100%	100%	100%	12863	8000	0.62
			avg.		19%	0.5					15494	8000	0.52
		HtPump	E	HP	1%	0.0	58.3	6.5*	80%		11126	6300	0.57
Existing South	South	Fuel	G	FRN	31%	0.8	17	68%	70%	47%	36	36	1.00
		Fuel	G	RM	3%	0.1	17	65%	100%	65%	26	28	1.07
			avg.		34%	0.9					35	35	1.01
		Fuel	O	FRN	8%	0.2	17	76%	70%	53%	32	61	1.91
		Fuel	O	RM	2%	0.0	17	75%	100%	75%	23	18	0.78
			avg.		10%	0.3					30	54	1.77
		Fuel	L	FRN	23%	0.6	17	67%	70%	47%	36	32	0.87
		Fuel	L	RM	8%	0.2	17	65%	100%	65%	26	13	0.48
			avg.		31%	0.8					34	27	0.79
		Elec	E	FRN	13%	0.3	20.7	100%	70%	70%	8664	4500	0.52
		Elec	E	RM	7%	0.2	20.7	100%	100%	100%	6065	4500	0.74
			avg.		20%	0.5					7707	4500	0.58
		HtPump	E	HP	4%	0.1	11.2	6.5*	70%		2443	1500	0.61

**Table 3.20 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Heating Loads with Database UECs**

					Region		Prototype				Prototype Database		
		Heat	Heat	Heat	Heat	Bldg	Heat	Average			UEC	UEC	
Vintage	Region	Type	Fuel	Tech	Share	Popln	Load	Efficiency (%)			(MMBtu)	(MMBtu)	Calibration
					(%)	(mill)	(MMBtu)	Eqmt	Dist	System	(kWh)	(kWh)	Multiplier
		NEW MANUFACTURED HOME											
New	North	Fuel	G	FRN	34%		35.6	78%	80%	62%	57	56	0.99
		Fuel	G	RM	4%		35.6	67%	100%	67%	53	61	1.14
			avg.		38%						57	57	1.00
		Fuel	O	FRN	20%		35.6	80%	80%	64%	56	56	1.00
			avg.		20%						56	54	0.97
		Fuel	L	FRN	20%		35.6	82%	80%	65%	55	42	0.77
		Fuel	L	RM	5%		35.6	78%	100%	78%	46	46	1.00
			avg.		25%						53	43	0.81
		Elec	E	FRN	11%		35.6	100%	80%	80%	13038	6488	0.50
		Elec	E	RM	7%		35.6	100%	100%	100%	10431	6488	0.62
			avg.		18%					12031	6488	0.54	
New	South	Fuel	G	FRN	6%		15.6	78%	70%	55%	29	29	1.00
		Fuel	G	H2O	3%		15.6	80%	90%	72%	22	22	1.00
			avg.		9%						26	26	1.00
		Fuel	L	FRN	25%		15.6	82%	70%	57%	27	24	0.87
		Fuel	L	RM	5%		15.6	78%	100%	78%	20	10	0.48
			avg.		29%						26	22	0.82
		Elec	E	FRN	55%		15.6	100%	70%	70%	6530	3391	0.52
			avg.		55%						6530	3391	0.52
	HtPump	E	HP	6%		15.6	7*	70%		3170	1947	0.61	

\* Heat Pump values are in kBtu/kWh.

**Sources:**

- 1) Existing HVAC shares are from US DOE 1992. Data are segmented into North and South regions using census division and heating degree day data.
- 2) Building populations are based on US DOE 1994 total national building population estimates and HVAC shares noted above.
- 3) Prototype heating loads are calculated from prototype descriptions using ASHRAE SP53 loads database methodology (see Table 3.19).
- 4) Existing buildings database UEC sources: Fuel heating UECs for all building types are from US DOE 1981. UECs for existing single-family electric heating in North are estimated from Cohen et al. 1991 for post-retrofit houses at 6000 heating degree days (see Fig. 3.8). UECs for single-family electric heating in South are estimated from utility survey data in the UEC database in South region (see Fig. 3.6). Single-family heat pump heating UECs are estimated from averages of regional utility survey data in UEC database in North and South regions (see Fig. 3.7). Electric and heat pump heating UECs for multi-family and manufactured home prototypes are estimated from fuel heating calibration multipliers and single-family UEC calibration multipliers for electric heat.
- 5) Database UECs for new buildings are calculated using the prototype heating load, equipment efficiency, and distribution system efficiency and the calibration multiplier from the existing vintage buildings.
- 6) Equipment efficiencies for the new vintage are taken from the most recent data in the database as shown in Figures 3.12 and 3.15. For equipment not shown in these figures, or not covered by available data, efficiencies for new equipment are estimates.
- 7) Stock equipment efficiencies are calculated from historical shipment and efficiency data in the database with an assumed equipment lifetime. For equipment not shown in these figures, or not covered by available data, efficiencies for stock equipment are estimates.
- 8) Distribution system efficiencies are assumed base cases for stock and new building systems as shown in Table 3.4.

**Table 3.21. Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Cooling Loads with Database UECs**

					Region		Prototype	Average				
		Cool	Cool	Cool	Cool	Bldg	Cool	Efficiency		Prototype	Database	
Vintage	Region	Type	Fuel	Tech	Share	Popln	Load	Eqmt	Dist	UEC	UEC	Calibration
					(%)	(mill)	(MMBtu)	(kBtu/kWh)	(%)	(kWh)	(kWh)	Multiplier
EXISTING SINGLE-FAMILY												
Existing North		Central	E	CAC	0.289	9.9	8.0	8.2	80%	1230	1160	0.94
		HPump	E	HP	0.022	0.8	6.5	8.4	80%	963	1176	1.22
		Room	E	RAC	0.292	10.0	8.0	7.4	100%	1072	375	0.35
		avg.			0.603	20.7				1143	781	0.68
Existing South		Central	E	CAC	0.402	11.3	26.2	8.2	70%	4588	3821	0.83
		HPump	E	HP	0.128	3.6	18.6	8.4	70%	3148	4077	1.29
		Room	E	RAC	0.246	6.9	27.4	7.4	100%	3692	1358	0.37
		avg.			0.776	21.7				4067	3082	0.76
NEW SINGLE-FAMILY												
New North		Central	E	CAC	0.552		8.9	9.2	80%	1200	1132	0.94
		HPump	E	HP	0.129		8.8	9.4	80%	1167	1425	1.22
		Room	E	RAC	0.084		8.7	8.7	100%	1004	352	0.35
		avg.			0.765					1173	1096	0.93
New South		Central	E	CAC	0.506		17.8	9.2	70%	2758	2297	0.83
		HPump	E	HP	0.311		16.9	9.4	70%	2560	3316	1.30
		Room	E	RAC	0.056		17.9	8.7	100%	2055	756	0.37
		avg.			0.873					2643	2561	0.97
EXISTING MULTI-FAMILY												
Existing North		Central	E	CAC	0.168	2.6	7.3	8.2	80%	1114	515	0.46
		HPump	E	HP	0.019	0.3	5.6	8.4	80%	829	517	0.62
		Room	E	RAC	0.422	6.5	7.6	7.4	100%	1019	160	0.16
		avg.			0.609	9.4				1039	269	0.26
Existing South		Central	E	CAC	0.461	4.7	15.2	8.2	70%	2652	1366	0.52
		HPump	E	HP	0.136	1.4	14.6	8.4	70%	2471	1371	0.55
		Room	E	RAC	0.152	1.6	15.5	7.4	100%	2085	424	0.20
		avg.			0.749	7.7				2504	1176	0.47

**Table 3.21 (cont.). Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Cooling Loads with Database UECs**

Table 5.22 (cont.): Calibration of Forecasting Prototype Cooling Loads with Database UECs												
					Region	Bldg	Prototype	Average				
Vintage	Region	Cool Type	Cool Fuel	Cool Tech	Cool Share (%)	Popln (mill)	Cool Load (MMBtu)	Eqmt (kBtu/kWh)	Dist (%)	Prototype UEC (kWh)	Database UEC (kWh)	Calibration Multiplier
NEW MULTI-FAMILY												
New	North	Central	E	CAC	0.225		4.9	9.2	80%	663	307	0.46
		HPump	E	HP	0.129		4.4	9.0	90%	548	342	0.62
		Room	E	RAC	0.484		4.9	8.7	100%	565	89	0.16
		avg.			0.838					589	186	0.32
New	South	Central	E	CAC	0.406		11.6	9.2	70%	1801	928	0.52
		HPump	E	HP	0.352		11.5	8.9	90%	1457	808	0.55
		Room	E	RAC	0.034		11.7	8.7	100%	1340	273	0.20
		avg.			0.792					1628	847	0.52
EXISTING MANUFACTURED HOME												
Existing	North	Central	E	CAC	0.284	0.8	4.8	8.2	80%	731	1443	1.97
		HPump	E	HP	0.008	0.0	6.5	8.4	80%	963	1544	1.60
		Room	E	RAC	0.263	0.7	4.7	7.4	100%	629	447	0.71
		avg.			0.555	1.6				686	972	1.42
Existing	South	Central	E	CAC	0.275	0.7	19.3	8.2	70%	3369	2988	0.89
		HPump	E	HP	0.04	0.1	16.5	8.4	70%	2793	3175	1.14
		Room	E	RAC	0.355	1.0	19.1	7.4	100%	2575	1007	0.39
		avg.			0.67	1.8				2914	1950	0.67
NEW MANUFACTURED HOME												
New	North	Central	E	CAC	0.363		6.1	9.2	80%	825	1630	1.97
		Room	E	RAC	0.351		6.1	8.7	100%	701	499	0.71
		avg.			0.714					764	1074	1.40
New	South	Central	E	CAC	0.516		19.7	9.2	70%	3046	2702	0.89
		HPump	E	HP	0.062		19.7	9.2	70%	3046	3463	1.14
		Room	E	RAC	0.219		19.7	8.7	100%	2264	886	0.39
		avg.			0.797					2831	2262	0.80

**Sources:**

- 1) Stock HVAC shares are from US DOE 1992. Data are segmented into North and South regions using census division and heating degree day data.
- 2) Building populations are based on US DOE 1994 total national building population estimates and HVAC shares noted above.
- 3) Database UECs for stock buildings are from LBL electricity supply curves (Koorney et al. 1991a), which are derived from prototype descriptions.
- 4) Database UECs for new buildings are calculated using the prototype cooling load, equipment efficiency, and distribution system efficiency and the calibration multiplier from the existing vintage buildings.
- 5) Equipment efficiencies for the new vintage are taken from the most recent data in the database as shown in Figure 3.12 and 3.15. For equipment not shown in these figures, or not covered by available data, efficiencies for new equipment are estimates.
- 6) Stock equipment efficiencies are calculated from historical shipment and efficiency data in the database with an assumed equipment lifetime. For equipment not shown in these figures, or not covered by available data, efficiencies for stock equipment are estimates.
- 7) Distribution system efficiencies are assumed base cases for stock and new building systems as shown in Table 3.4.
- 8) Prototype heating loads are calculated from prototype descriptions using ASHRAE SP53 loads database methodology (see Table 3.19)



### 3.6. Standards

#### Equipment Standards

Efficiency standards for space conditioning equipment were enacted in 1987 under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA). The date of initial implementation depends upon the type of equipment. The standards for heating equipment are given in Table 3.22, while those for cooling are given in Table 3.23. All standards are based on an efficiency (or energy factor) derived from a test procedure.

**Table 3.22. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Heating Equipment**

Type	Database Code	Fuel	Year Effective	Minimum Efficiency	
Heat Pump					
Split System	HP	Elec	1992	6.8	HSPF
Single Package	HP	Elec	1993	6.6	HSPF
Furnace	FRN	Gas	1992	78	AFUE
Furnace	FRN	Oil	1992	78	AFUE
Boiler	H2O	Gas	1992	80	AFUE
Boiler	H2O	Oil	1992	80	AFUE
Direct Heating					
wall heater w/fan					
<42000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	73	AFUE
>42000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	74	AFUE
wall heater (gravity)					
<10000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	59	AFUE
10-12000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	60	AFUE
12-15000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	61	AFUE
15-19000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	62	AFUE
19-27000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	63	AFUE
27-46000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	64	AFUE
>46000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	65	AFUE
floor heater					
<37000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	56	AFUE
>37000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	57	AFUE
room heater					
<18000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	57	AFUE
18-20000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	58	AFUE
20-27000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	63	AFUE
27-46000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	64	AFUE
>46000 Btu/hr	RM	Gas	1990	65	AFUE

- 1) Effective date is January 1 of year indicated.
- 2) All standards levels from NAECA 1987.
- 3) AFUE is Annual Fuel Utilization Efficiency (%).
- 4) HSPF is Heating Season Performance Factor (kBtu/kWh).

**Table 3.23. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Cooling Equipment**

Type	Database Code	Fuel	Year Effect	Minimum Efficiency	
Central Air Conditioner					
Split System	CAC	Elec	1992	10.0	SEER
Single Package	CAC	Elec	1993	9.7	SEER
Heat Pump					
Split System	HP	Elec	1992	10.0	SEER
Single Package	HP	Elec	1993	9.7	SEER
Room Air Conditioner					
w/o reverse cycle and w/louvers					
<6000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.0	EER
6000-7999 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.5	EER
8000-13999 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	9.0	EER
14000-19000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.8	EER
>20000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.2	EER
w/o reverse cycle and w/o louvers					
<6000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.0	EER
6000-7999 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.5	EER
8000-13999 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.5	EER
14000-19000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.5	EER
>20000 Btu/hr	RAC	Elec	1990	8.2	EER
w/reverse cycle and w/louvers	RAC	Elec	1990	8.5	EER
w/reverse cycle and w/o louvers	RAC	Elec	1990	8.0	EER

1) Effective date is January 1 of year indicated.

2) All standards levels from NAECA 1987.

3) SEER is seasonal energy efficiency ratio. Units are kBtu/kWh.

4) EER is energy efficiency ratio. Units are kBtu/kWh.

#### 4. WATER HEATING END-USE DATA

Water heating accounts for approximately 15% of electricity usage and 25% of natural gas consumption in residential buildings. Water heating is comparable to space heating in terms of the complexity of the issues surrounding level of usage, behavioral impacts, and climatic impacts. There is large variability in water heat energy use across households, which is partly due to household size (Kempton 1984). In addition, there are subtle climatic effects on water heating energy use, since colder areas of the country also have colder inlet water temperatures and thus greater water heating requirements.

Water heating is a complex end-use because of the unknowns involved, including hot water demand in gallons, incoming cold water temperatures, and the hot water temperature at the point of use. These parameters are inter-related. For example, if the hot water temperature of the storage water heater is higher, less hot water will be needed to meet a certain need since it is usually mixed with cold water to achieve the desired temperature.

##### 4.1. Water Heating UECs

Measured data on electric water heating UECs are plentiful, but show the large variability previously described. Measured data on gas water heat energy use is limited and the RECS conditional demand estimates and a few studies summarized by Usibelli (1984) provide virtually the only estimates of national average gas water heating energy use. Water heating UECs can easily be calculated according to engineering principles, and these are usually used in models. However, these calculations require assumptions regarding key parameters.

##### UEC equation

There are several different ways of incorporating usage and efficiency data in calculating water heating UECs. The equations below show a simplified method that uses the Energy Factor of a water heater determined from the DOE test procedure. This equation may not be valid for levels of consumption that are far from the base test procedure usage, however.

$$\text{Electric:} \quad \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{\text{Use} * \text{TempRise} * 8.2928 * 365}{3413 \text{ Btu/kWh} * (\text{EF}/100)}$$

$$\text{Fuel:} \quad \text{MMBtu/yr} = \frac{\text{Use} * \text{TempRise} * 8.2928 * 365}{(\text{EF}/100)}$$

where: Use is the household hot water use (gallons/day)

TempRise = temperature difference between incoming cold water and tank temperature (77 F)

8.2928 is the specific heat of water (Btu/gal-F)

365 is days per year

EF is the energy factor from the DOE test procedure (%)

##### Stock UECs

The UECs in the residential database are derived from weighted averages of other studies and are 3750 kWh/yr (n=96) for electric water heating and 23.7 MMBtu/yr (n=22) for gas water heating across all building types (Appendix B). We assume that oil water heater UECs are the same as gas for stock units. There are few measured data specifically addressing the difference between water heat usage between housing types, so the residential database currently does not distinguish water heating UECs by house type.

## New UECs

UECs for new water heaters are calculated based on the UEC for stock units adjusted for the difference between the stock and the new energy factor derived from the historical efficiency data (see below). We estimate that UECs for new water heaters are 3545 kWh/yr for electric, and 21.5 MMBtus for gas and oil. Table 4.1 provides 1990 stock and new water heating UECs.

**Table 4.1. Water Heating UECs**

Fuel Type	1990 Stock	1990 New
Electric (kWh/yr)	3750	3545
Gas (MMBtu/yr)	23.7	21.5
Oil (MMBtu/yr)	23.7	21.5

1) Stock electric and gas UECs from Appendix B.

2) New electric and gas UECs estimated based on changes in efficiency from 1990 stock and 1990 new units.

## 4.2. Hot Water Usage

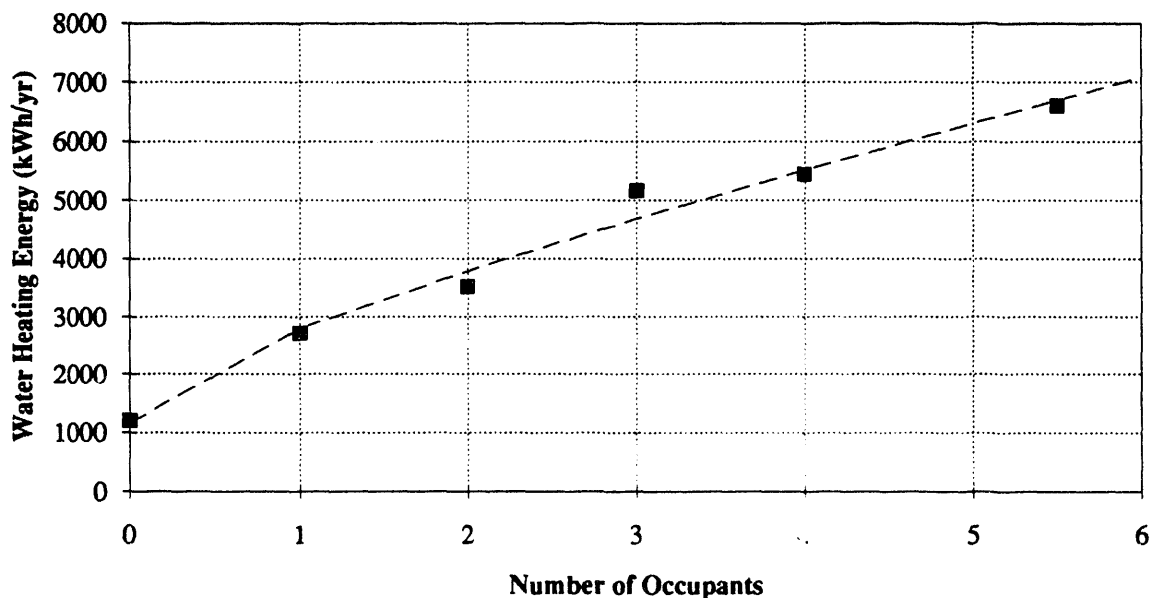
In a summary of hot water usage studies, Usibelli (1984) estimates that hot water consumption averages 17.7 gal/person-day. Several different metered studies in the Pacific Northwest estimate per capita water use between 16.5 and 21.0 gallons per day. Measured data from the BPA REMP program (Taylor et al. 1991) specifically gives electric water heating energy use across number of occupants (see Figure 4.1). Assuming standby losses (energy use at zero usage) and a 77 F temperature rise, a quadratic fit through the kWh data allows the calculation of gallons for the level of occupancy. These data are shown in Figure 4.2. The quadratic curve means that the incremental hot water consumption drops off with increasing numbers of persons per home. At the national average of 2.61 persons/household (US DOE 1992), these data give national average hot water consumption of 45.3 gallons/day-household, or 17.5 gallons/capita-day, which compares well with the other estimates of per capita usage. Assuming a 77 F rise between the incoming cold water temperature and the hot water setpoint temperature, 45.3 gallons/day-household gives UECs that are similar to the estimated UECs shown above. A more recent study shows total hot water use for average early 1990s dwellings of 59.5 gallons/day (Koomey et al. 1994b).

These estimates are in disagreement with the usage assumed in the U.S. DOE test procedure for water heaters, where the average usage is 64.3 gallons/day. A summary of several available water heating studies for ASHRAE supported average usage levels near the U.S. DOE test procedure level (ASHRAE 1991), but these were not necessarily representative samples.

## 4.3. Water Heating Technology Data

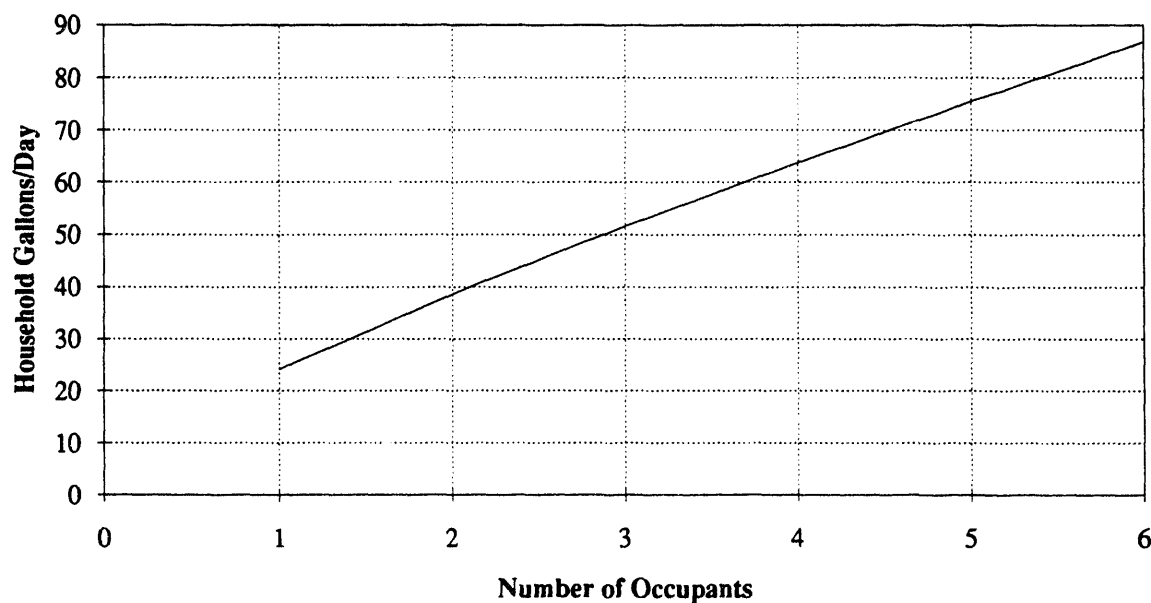
Two different basic technology types are included in the residential database. These are individual storage water heaters (STR), where water is heated in a tank for individual households, and common storage water heating systems (CMN), which are found in multi-family buildings. Instantaneous water heaters are a small portion of the market and are not included. Technology data on common systems is also not included, although the market shares are represented in the shares database.

**Figure 4.1. Water Heating Energy vs Household Size, Raw Data and Quadratic Fit**



Source: Taylor et al. 1991. Data includes 200 houses in sample (single-family only). Quadratic fit gives R-squared of 0.983. Standby losses (usage at zero occupancy) are estimated from vacation days during monitoring period.

**Figure 4.2. Hot Water Consumption vs Household Size**



Source: Calculated from kWh vs. household size regression results assuming 77 F temperature rise. At national average 2.61 persons/household (US DOE 1992), hot water consumption is 45.3 gal/day/household, or 17.5 gal/day-capita.

## Historical Efficiency Data

Shipments of each type of storage water heater are shown in Figure 4.3 and the energy factor of new storage water heaters sold over time is shown in Figure 4.4. Efficiencies have apparently changed little since 1980. Efficiencies associated with common water heating systems in multi-family buildings are not well known.

## Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new water heaters purchased for electric and gas storage-type water heaters. These are shown in Figure 4.5 and 4.6. Heat pump water heaters are still in small production volumes and are not currently available on a wide basis.

## Product Lifetimes

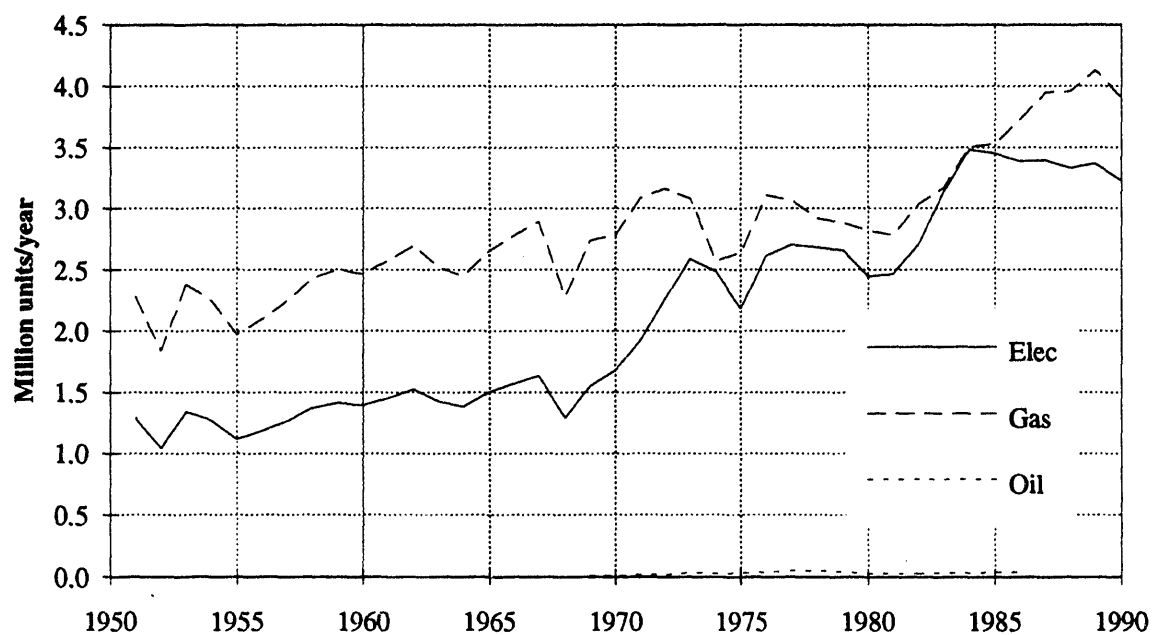
Estimates of storage water heater lifetimes are included in the database from several sources and are listed in Table 4.2.

**Table 4.2. Estimates of Residential Storage Water Heater Lifetimes**

Source	Estimate	Lifetime in Years		
		Gas Water Heater	Oil Water Heater	Electric Water Heater
Appliance	Low	5	n/a	8
	Avg	10	n/a	12
	High	13	n/a	17
Lewis/Clark	Low	10	n/a	10
	Point	10	n/a	12
	High	15	n/a	15
LBL/REM	Low	7	7	7
	Avg	13	13	13
	High	19	19	19

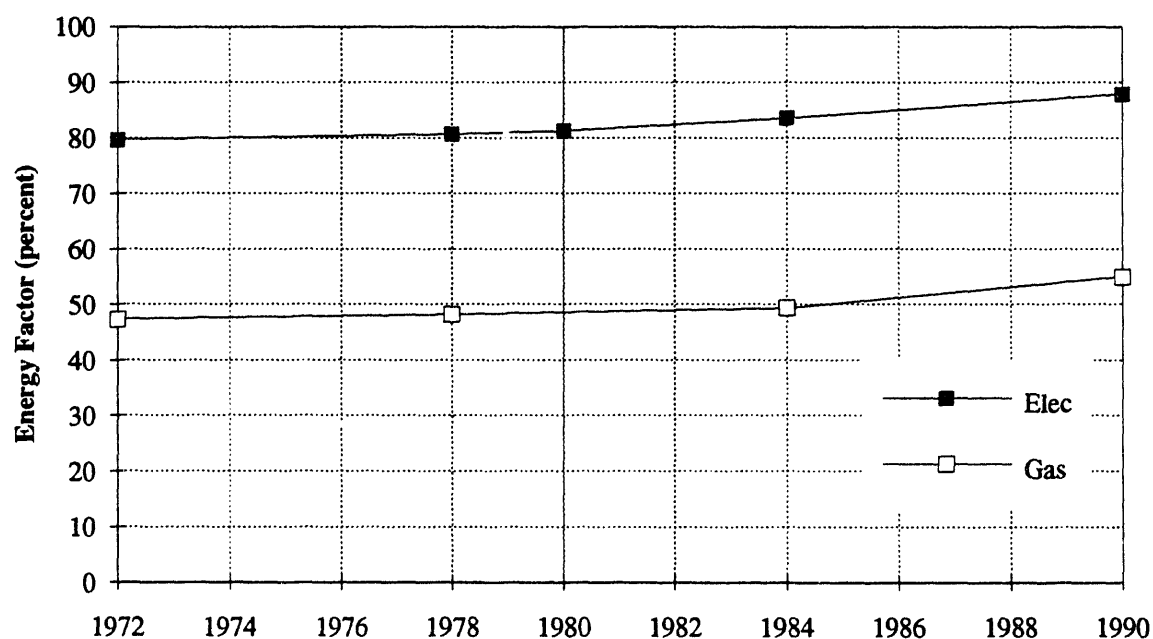
Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); ASHRAE 1987; Lewis and Clarke 1990; LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 4.3. Annual Storage Water Heater Shipments, 1951-1990**



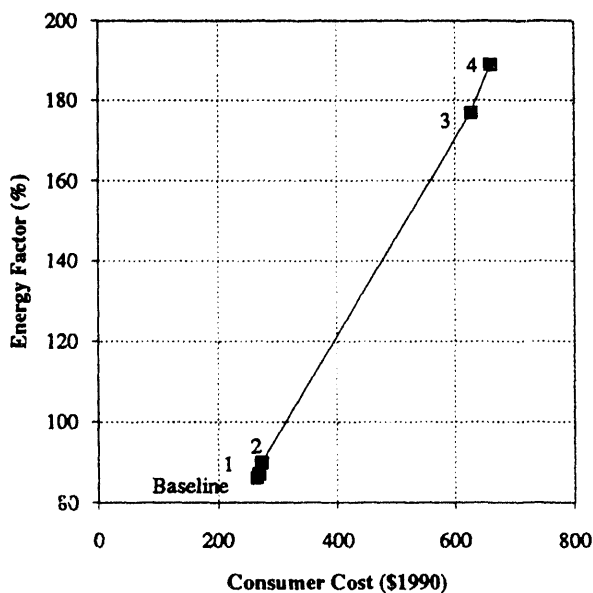
Source: GAMA 1991. Gas includes LPG appliances.

**Figure 4.4. Shipment-Weighted Energy Factor for Storage Water Heaters, 1972-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982b, GAMA 1991, NAECA 1987.

**Figure 4.5. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Electric Storage Water Heater**

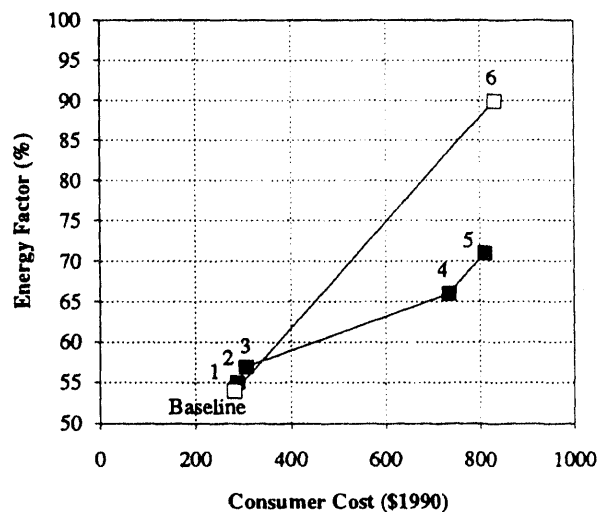


Option	Description
Baseline	Electric water heater - 52 gallon unit
1	0 + Reduce Heat Leaks
2	1 + Heat Traps
3	2 + Add On Heat Pump
4	3 + R-25 Insulation

1990 Standard = 88% EF

Source: US DOE 1993.

**Figure 4.6. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Gas Storage Water Heater**



Option	Description
Baseline	Gas water heater - 40 gallon unit, 1990 Standard
1	0 + Heat Traps
2	1 + Reduce Heat Leaks
3	2 + R-16 Insulation
4	3 + Improve Flue Baffle with Standard Venting
5	4 + Electronic Ignition w/Flue Damper
6	0 + Submerged Combustion

Source: US DOE 1993. Annual electricity use is 137 kWh for option 5 and 356 kWh for option 6.



#### 4.4. Shares

The database includes fuel and technology shares for water heating at a national level. It includes stock shares from the RECS data for 1981, 1984, 1987 and 1990. It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the previous 5-7 years from the same data sets. Stock shares over time, as well as new shares by housing type from the 1990 RECS data are shown in Figures 4.7 and 4.8. According to the RECS data, electric water heating gained market share from 1981 to 1990 while fuel-fired systems shares have been dropping. Share for new units in new homes favor electricity over gas by about 2 to 1.

#### 4.5. Standards

Efficiency standards for water heaters were enacted in 1987 under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) and were implemented in 1990. The standard specifies a minimum energy factor for storage water heaters based on water heater size. The energy factor is based on the U.S. DOE test procedure mentioned above. The standard and estimated UECs associated with the standard are shown in Table 4.3.

**Table 4.3. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Storage Water Heaters**

Fuel	Year Eff.	Minimum Efficiency Standard Equation	Average Volume	Calculated Standard EF	Calculated Standard UEC
Gas	1990	$EF=0.62-(0.0019 * \text{Volume})$	40 gallons	0.54	19.4 MMBtu/yr
Oil	1990	$EF=0.59-(0.0019 * \text{Volume})$	40 gallons	0.51	20.5 MMBtu/yr
Electric	1990	$EF=0.95-(0.00132 * \text{Volume})$	52 gallons	0.88	3510 kWh/yr

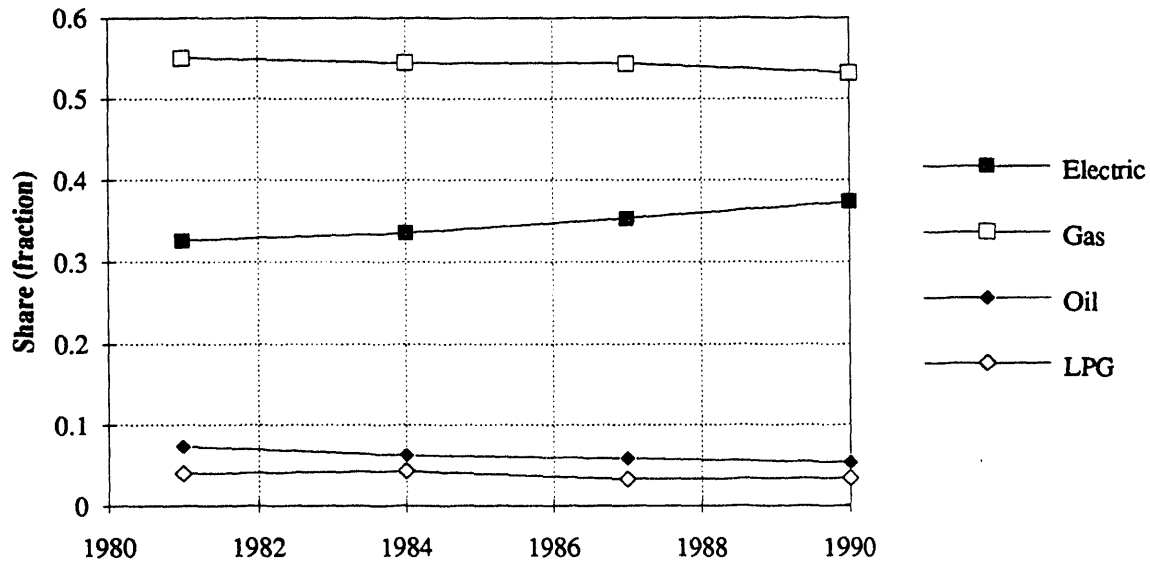
1) Effective date is January 1 of year indicated.

2) Standards level from NAECA 1987. Volume is rated storage volume in gallons.

3) Average volume is for typical size unit from LBL Appliance Energy Conservation Database (LBL 1990).

4) UEC based on usage of 45.3 gal/day and at 77F temperature rise.

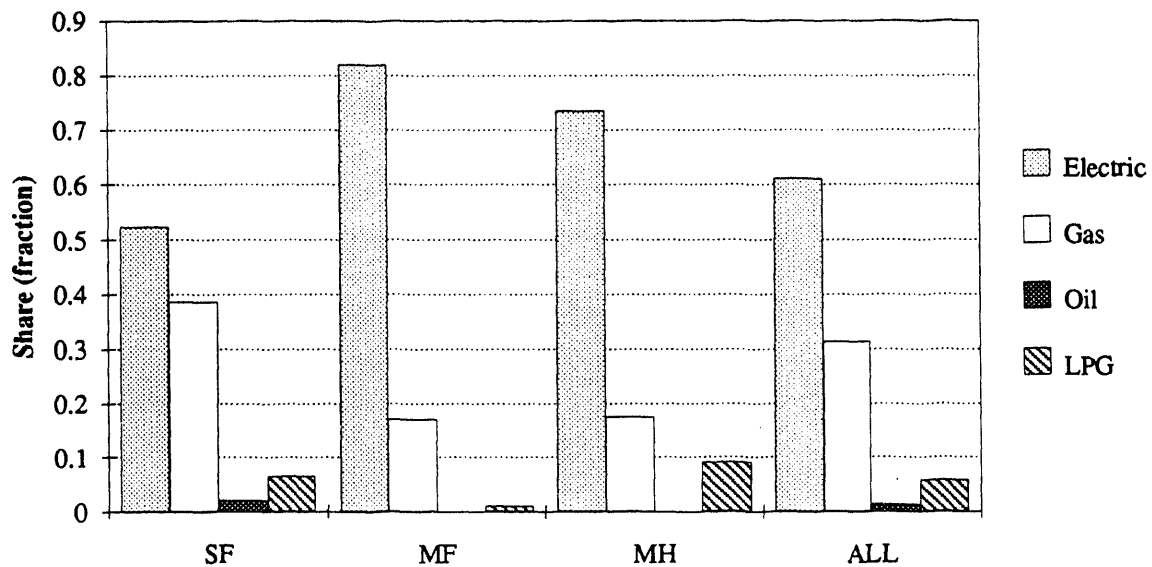
**Figure 4.7. Water Heating Fuel Shares in Total Housing Stock, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

4% of units with Electric have common systems, 15 to 20% of units with Gas have common systems, and 40 to 50% of units with Oil have common systems (multifamily units only).

**Figure 4.8. Water Heating Fuel Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

36% of Multifamily units with Gas have common systems.

## 5. REFRIGERATOR END-USE DATA

Refrigerators are the single largest consumer of electricity among the typical household appliances. Refrigerators use approximately 125 TWh or 15% of residential electricity consumption. This is due to the fact that refrigerators are present in almost all households, a large percentage of households have multiple refrigerators, and each unit uses a significant amount of electricity. Refrigerators have been extensively studied, and occupant behavior has relatively small effects, so refrigerator energy consumption is well understood. Refrigerator UEC depends slightly on ambient temperature.

### 5.1. Refrigerator UECs

Refrigerator UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. Research has shown that this test provides a reasonably good estimate of actual field usage, but it is not exact (Meier and Heinemeier 1990). The UEC database of measured and estimated data on field energy usage of refrigerators contains 112 records, and the estimates show large variability (Appendix B). This variability may be partly due to large improvements in efficiency of the refrigerators entering the appliance stock. In addition, there are several different classes of refrigerators (manual defrost, automatic defrost), size differences, and variations in features that affect the energy consumption of the unit.

#### UEC equation

The equation below shows the relationship between efficiency, capacity (volume), and energy consumption for refrigerators used in standards setting procedures and in the U.S. DOE test procedure.

$$\text{UEC:} \quad \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{365 * \text{Capacity}}{\text{EF}}$$

where: 365 is days per year

Capacity is adjusted volume (cubic feet)

Adjusted volume = 1.63 x freezer volume (cubic feet) + refrigerator volume (cubic feet)

EF is the energy factor from the DOE test procedure (cubic feet-day/kWh)

#### Stock UECs

We estimate the 1990 stock test UEC for refrigerators to be 1270 kWh/yr. based on historical shipment data of test UECs for refrigerators (AHAM 1991) and a straight line decay function with a minimum lifetime of 7 years and a maximum lifetime of 29 years. The analysis of available data for refrigerators in the UEC database (n=50 for studies that are generally representative of all product classes) suggests that the UEC may be lower, at around 1150 kWh/yr (Appendix B). For automatic defrost units only, which represent the majority of the stock, the UEC database analysis results are 1350 kWh/yr. Overall, the UEC database results are slightly lower than the test values, which is consistent with earlier findings (Meier and Heinemeier 1990). To maintain consistency with the AHAM historical data, we include the estimate based on the AHAM data in the database.

## **New UECs**

New unit average UEC derived from the laboratory tests and reported by the industry for 1990 is 916 kWh/yr for the overall average sales of new refrigerators. This is similar to the average for top-freezer automatic defrost units, which comprise approximately 67% of the new refrigerator market (AHAM 1991).

### ***5.2. Refrigerator Usage***

The energy usage of refrigerators will vary in the field with number of door openings as well as the ambient temperature in the vicinity of the refrigerator, the internal temperature of the refrigerator, and the level of maintenance. These factors have not been characterized on a large scale, however.

### ***5.3. Refrigerator Technology Data***

As previously stated, there are seven different classes of refrigerators that each have specific performance characteristics related to energy use. In the residential database, we include technology data that best represent the entire refrigerator market. For some measures, we include data that are an average across all refrigerator types. For other measures, we include data on top-mounted auto defrost refrigerators, which accounts for approximately two-thirds of the unit sales and has characteristics that approximate the market average.

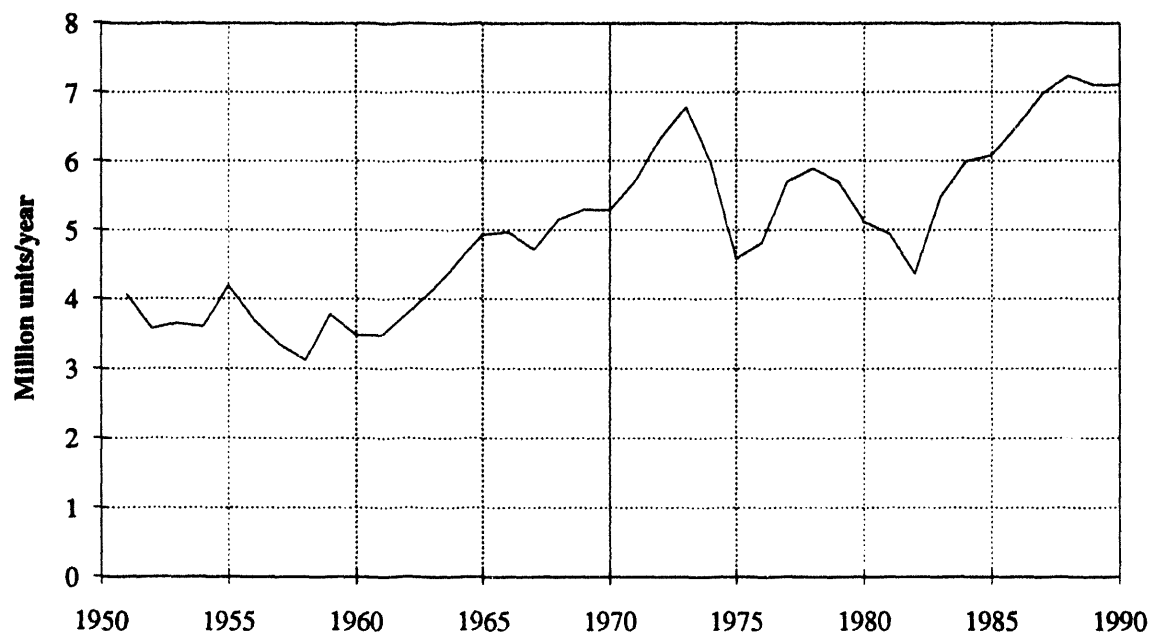
## **Historical Efficiency Data**

Annual refrigerator shipments from 1951 to 1990 are shown in Figure 5.1 and the overall average efficiency of new refrigerators sold over time is shown in Figure 5.2 along with the average size (capacity, or adjusted volume, in cubic feet). Efficiencies have risen dramatically since the first recorded data in 1972. Technological changes (such as the transition from fiberglass to polyurethane foam insulation in the 1970s) and minimum efficiency standards (in California in 1978 and nationally since 1990) are the major factors influencing this trend.

## **Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment**

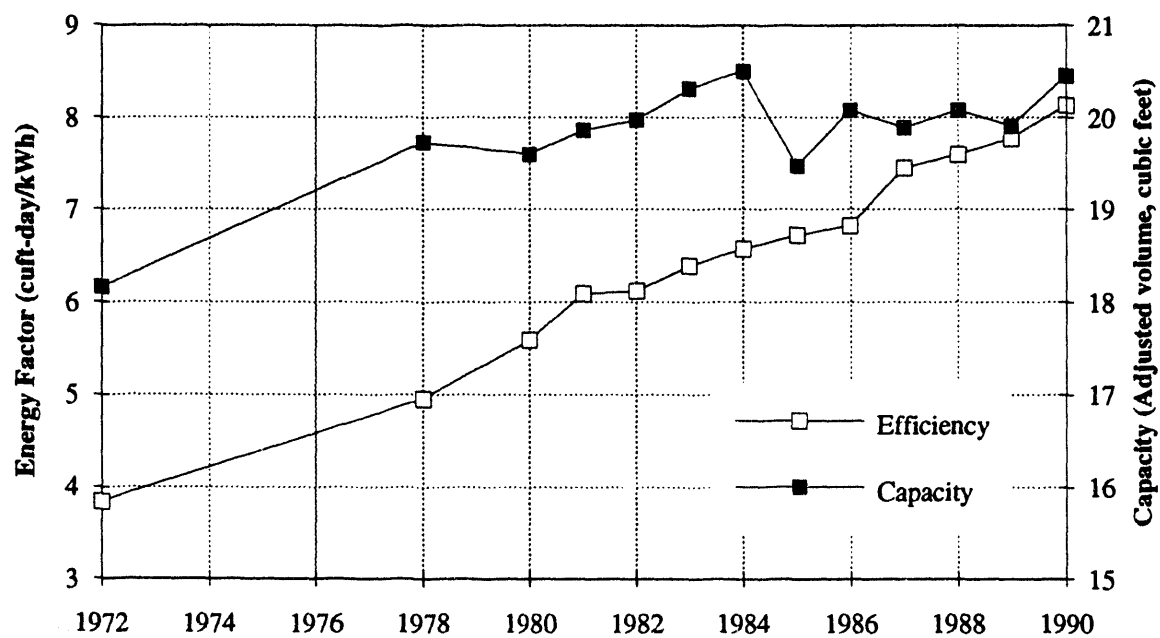
The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new top-mounted automatic defrost refrigerators. These are shown in Figure 5.3. The values are based on data from the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1989b) and estimates in the LBL Electricity Conservation Supply Curves (Koomey et al. 1991a), adjusted to 1990\$.

**Figure 5.1. Annual Refrigerator Shipments, 1951-1990**



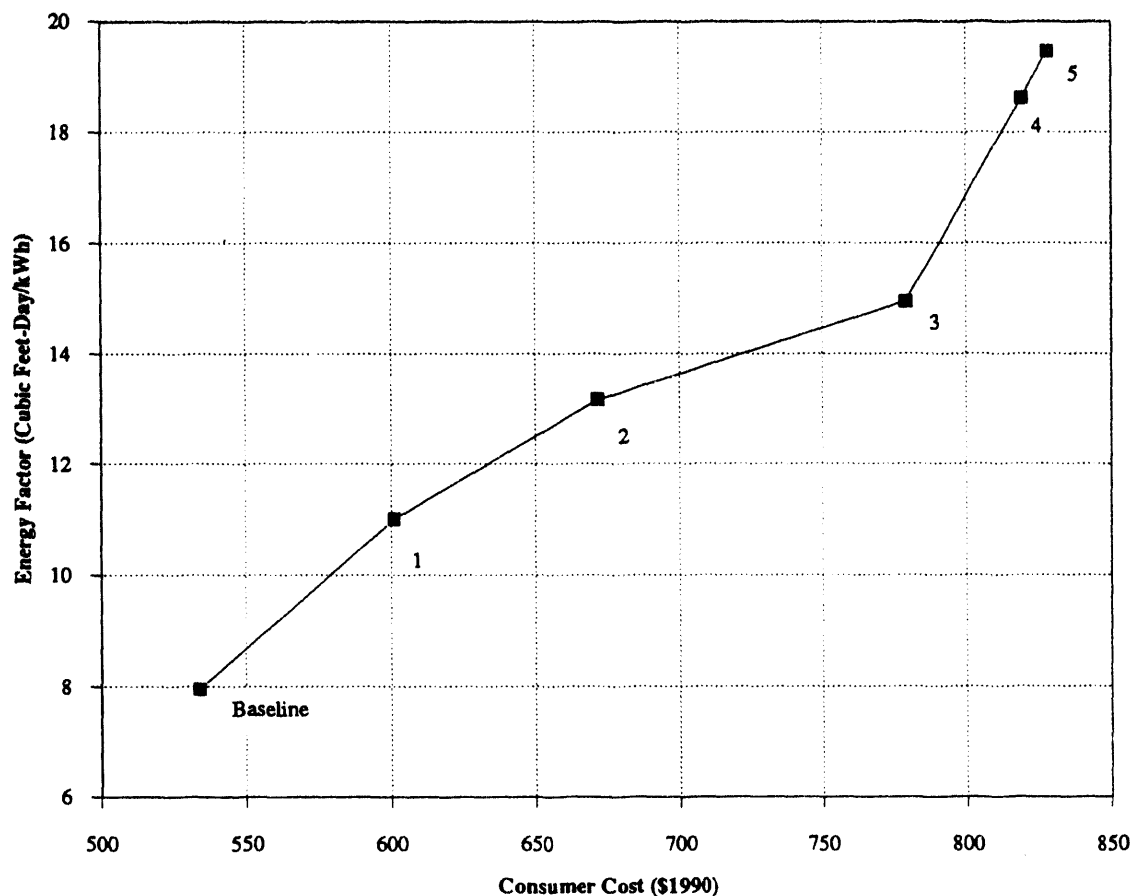
Source: AHAM data given in USDOE 1989b.

**Figure 5.2. Shipment-Weighted Energy Factor and Capacity for Refrigerators, 1972-1990**



Source: AHAM 1991.

**Figure 5.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Refrigerator-Freezer**



Source: US DOE 1989b for baseline and options 1-3. Koomey et al. 1991a for options 4 and 5. Models 4 and 5 are available after the year 2000. Costs adjusted from \$1987 using a CPI multiplier for household appliances of 1.024.

Option	Description
Baseline	20.8 cu.ft. adjusted volume. Top freezer auto defrost. Meets 1990 Standard. No CFCs.
1	1993 Standard. Enhanced heat transfer + foam door + 5.05 EER compressor + 2 in. door insulation.
2	1 + Evacuated Panels
3	2 + Two-Compressor System
4	3 + Recycle Condensor Heat to Replace Anti-Sweat Heaters
5	4 + Refrigerator Compressor EER to 5.3

## Product Lifetimes

The database contains estimates of the lifetimes of refrigerators, as listed in Table 5.1.

**Table 5.1. Estimates of Residential Refrigerator Lifetimes**

Source	Estimate	Years
Appliance	Low	10
	Avg	16
	High	20
LBL/REM	Low	13
	Avg	19
	High	25

Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); LBL/REM 1991.

### 5.4. Shares

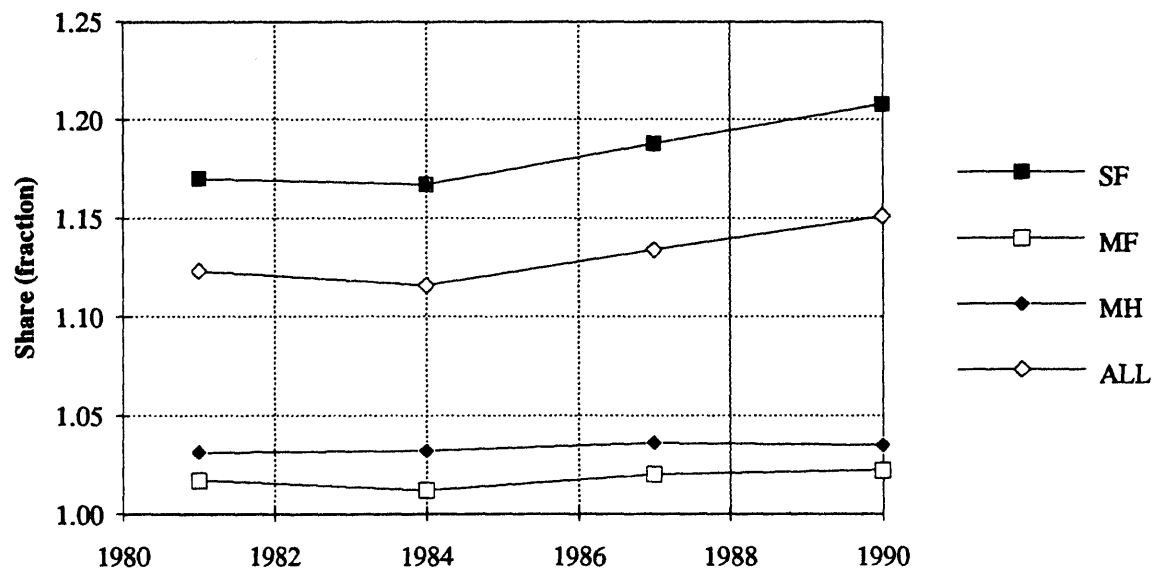
The database includes shares for refrigerators for stock buildings by housing type at a national level. It includes total shares and specific shares for manual defrost and automatic defrost from the RECS data (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the last 5-7 years from the same data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 5.4 and 5.5. Note that these are total "saturation" of refrigerators (shares x housing stock = refrigerator stock) to account for multiple refrigerators per household. The share of houses with no refrigerators is virtually zero.

According to the RECS data, the number of refrigerators per household is growing over time. In comparing the stock shares with new shares, we see that this growth is not necessarily due to greater refrigerator saturations in newly constructed homes since the "new" shares are essentially the same as for the stock as a whole. This suggests that the growth in refrigerator saturations is mainly due to the acquisition of second refrigerators in existing houses.

### 5.5. Standards

Efficiency standards for refrigerators were enacted under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) and first implemented in 1990. The standard specifies a maximum energy use for refrigerators based on the type of refrigerator and the size. The energy usage is based on the U.S. DOE test procedure. More stringent standards were implemented in 1993. These are summarized in Table 5.2.

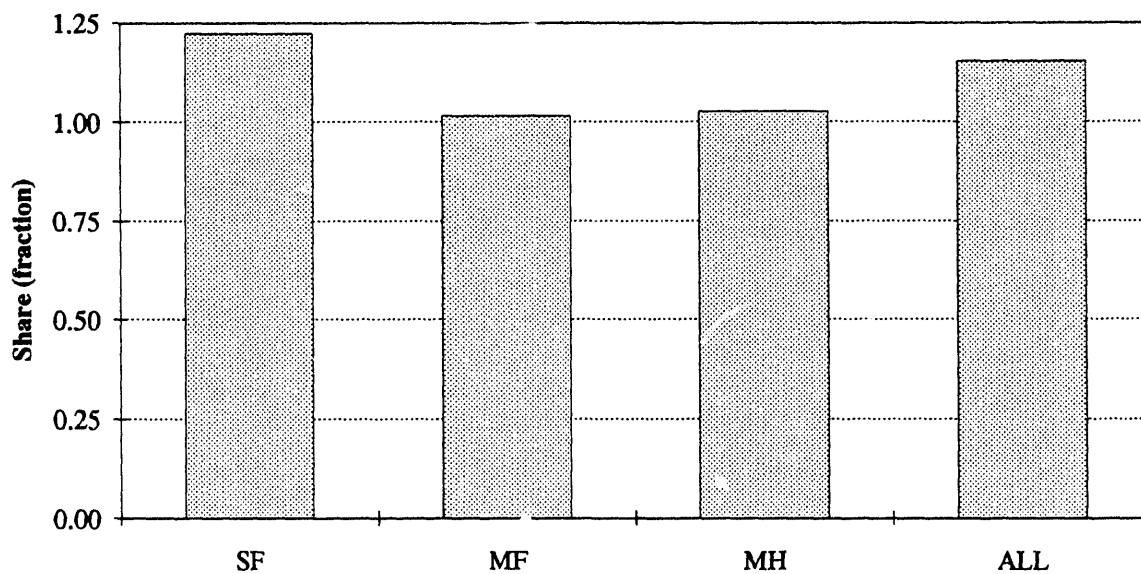
**Figure 5.4. Refrigerator Ownership Shares by Housing Type, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Shares are for total saturations across households (includes multiple refrigerators per household).

**Figure 5.5. Refrigerator Ownership Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

Shares are for total saturations across households (includes multiple refrigerators per household).



**Table 5.2. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Refrigerators**

Type	Year Eff.	Maximum UEC Equation	Average Capacity (Adj. Vol.)	Calculated UEC	Calc. EF	Fraction of Sales
MND	1990	UEC= 16.3 * Capacity + 316	5.0 cuft	398 kWh/yr	4.60	4.7%
PAD	1990	UEC= 21.8 * Capacity + 429	14.6 cuft	747 kWh/yr	7.13	5.6%
TAD	1990	UEC= 23.5 * Capacity + 471	20.6 cuft	956 kWh/yr	7.88	72.9%
SAD	1990	UEC= 27.7 * Capacity + 488	27.2 cuft	1243 kWh/yr	8.00	6.2%
BAD	1990	UEC= 27.7 * Capacity + 488	27.2 cuft	1243 kWh/yr	8.00	2.5%
TADI	1990	UEC= 26.4 * Capacity + 535	20.6 cuft	1079 kWh/yr	6.97	0.7%
SADI	1990	UEC= 30.9 * Capacity + 547	27.2 cuft	1389 kWh/yr	7.16	7.4%
Average	1990	n/a	20.6 cuft	976 kWh/yr	7.71	100.0%
MND	1993	UEC= 19.9 * Capacity + 98	5.0 cuft	198 kWh/yr	9.25	4.7%
PAD	1993	UEC= 10.4 * Capacity + 398	14.6 cuft	550 kWh/yr	9.69	5.6%
TAD	1993	UEC= 16.0 * Capacity + 355	20.6 cuft	685 kWh/yr	10.99	72.9%
SAD	1993	UEC= 11.8 * Capacity + 501	27.2 cuft	822 kWh/yr	12.09	6.2%
BAD	1993	UEC= 14.2 * Capacity + 364	27.2 cuft	751 kWh/yr	13.24	2.5%
TADI	1993	UEC= 17.6 * Capacity + 391	20.6 cuft	754 kWh/yr	9.98	0.7%
SADI	1993	UEC= 16.3 * Capacity + 527	27.2 cuft	971 kWh/yr	10.24	7.4%
Average	1993	n/a	20.6 cuft	686 kWh/yr	10.96	100.0%

Type:

MND Refrigerators and Refrigerator-Freezers with manual defrost  
PAD Refrigerator-Freezer - partial automatic defrost  
TAD Refrigerator-Freezers - automatic defrost with: Top-mounted freezer w/o through-the-door ice service  
SAD Refrigerator-Freezers - automatic defrost with: Side-mounted freezer w/o through-the-door ice service  
BAD Refrigerator-Freezers - automatic defrost with: Bottom-mounted freezer w/o through-the-door ice service  
TADI Refrigerator-Freezers - automatic defrost with: Top-mounted freezer w/ through-the-door ice service  
SADI Refrigerator-Freezers - automatic defrost with: Side-mounted freezer w/ through-the-door ice service

- 1) Effective date is January 1 of year indicated.
- 2) 1990 Standards level equation from NAECA 1987. 1993 Standards level equation from US DOE 1989b. Capacity measure is adjusted volume (AV), where AV=refrigerator volume + 1.63 \* freezer volume.
- 3) Average volume for different product classes from AHAM 1991 for shipments in year 1990.
- 4) EF calculated from UEC as  $365 * \text{Capacity} / \text{UEC}$ . Units are cuft-day/kWh.
- 5) Sales by product class are from US DOE 1989b, and are data from 1988.
- 6) Weighted average across entire product category is similar to data for the TAD product class.

## 6. FREEZER END-USE DATA

Freezers, specifically those that are separate from the freezer compartment of the refrigerator, are a relatively large consumer of electricity among the typical household appliances, using approximately 33 TWh, or 5% of sector electricity consumption. Like refrigerators, freezer energy consumption is well understood because of extensive research and the relatively small effect of occupant behavior on appliance performance.

### 6.1. Freezer UECs

Freezer UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure such as for refrigerators. These provide estimates of the UECs of new units entering the market. The UEC database of measured and estimated data on energy usage of the freezer stock contains 89 records, but the estimates show large variability (Appendix B). This variability may be partly due to large improvements in efficiency for freezers, but also reflects the problems with estimating field usage of appliances. In addition, there are many different sizes and several different classes of freezers (upright and chest types, manual defrost and automatic defrost types) which vary widely in energy consumption.

#### UEC equation

The relationship between freezer UEC, efficiency, and capacity is the same as that for refrigerators, and is as follows:

$$\text{UEC:} \quad \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{365 * \text{Capacity}}{\text{EF}}$$

where: 365 is days per year  
Capacity is adjusted volume (cubic feet)  
Adjusted volume = 1.73 x freezer volume (cubic feet)  
EF is the energy factor from the DOE test procedure (cubic feet-day/kWh)

#### Stock UECs

Based on historical shipment data of test UECs for freezers (AHAM 1991) and a straight line decay function with a minimum lifetime of 11 years and a maximum lifetime of 31 years, we estimate the 1990 stock test UEC for freezers to be 1025 kWh/yr. The analysis of available data for freezers in the UEC database (n=52 for studies that are generally representative of all product classes) also gives results of 1025 kWh/yr for a freezer UEC. The residential database includes this value for stock UECs of freezers.

#### New UECs

New unit UECs derived from the U.S. DOE test procedure and reported by the industry for 1990 are 600 kWh/yr for the overall average, 471 kWh/yr for chest, manual defrost (54% of sales), 679 kWh/yr for upright, manual defrost (37% of sales), and 1030 kWh/yr for upright, automatic defrost (9% of sales). The current sales are best described by an average of the two manual defrost classes.

## 6.2. Freezer Usage

The energy usage of freezers will vary in the field with number of door openings as well as the ambient temperature in the vicinity of the freezer and the level of maintenance.

## 6.3. Freezer Technology Data

There are three different classes of freezers that each have specific performance characteristics related to energy use. In the residential database, we include technology data that best represent the entire freezer market. For some measures, we include data that are averages across product classes. For other measures, we include data on chest manual and upright manual freezers, which together comprise over 90% of the unit sales and, together, have characteristics that approximate the market average. The automatic defrost units use significantly more energy but are only a small portion of current sales.

### Historical Efficiency Data

Annual freezer shipments from 1951 to 1990 are shown in Figure 6.1 and the overall average efficiency of new freezers sold over time is shown in Figure 6.2 along with the average size (capacity, or adjusted volume, in cubic feet). Efficiencies have risen dramatically since the first recorded data in 1972. National efficiency standards took affect in 1990. In addition, average freezer size has been decreasing over time.

### Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new chest manual and upright manual freezers as well as an average of the two types. These are shown in Figure 6.3. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1989b) as well as LBL estimates for future freezer technologies from the LBL Electricity Conservation Supply Curves (Koomey et al. 1991a), adjusted to \$1990.

### Product Lifetimes

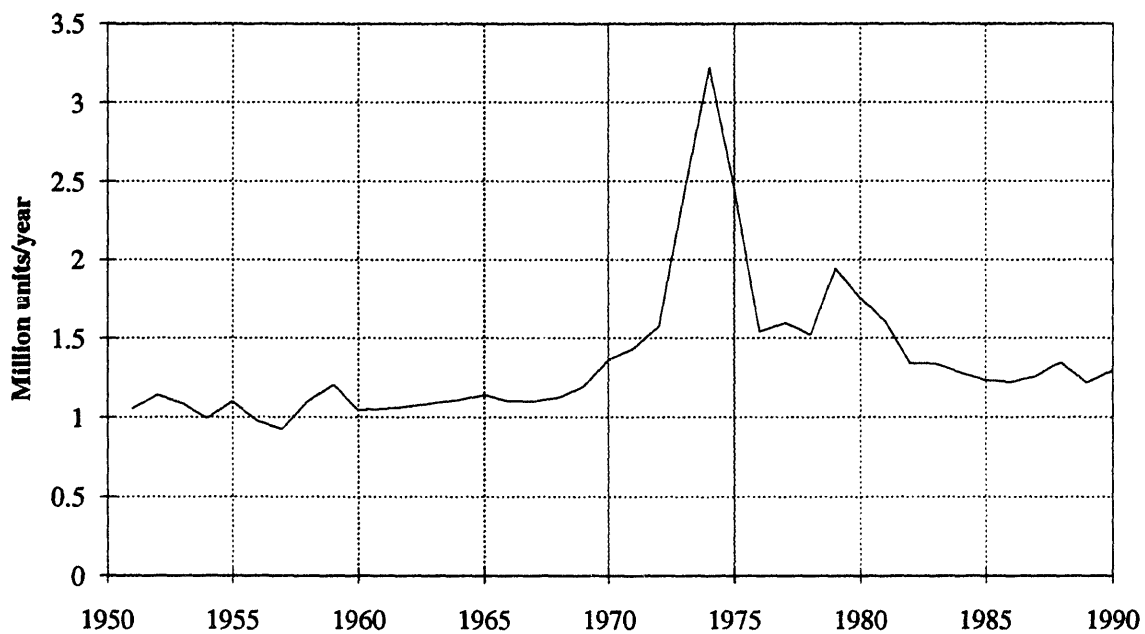
The database contains estimates from two sources of the lifetimes of freezers. These are listed in Table 6.1.

**Table 6.1. Estimates of Residential Freezer Lifetimes**

Source	Estimate	Years
Appliance	Low	10
	Avg	15
	High	20
LBL/REM	Low	17
	Avg	21
	High	25

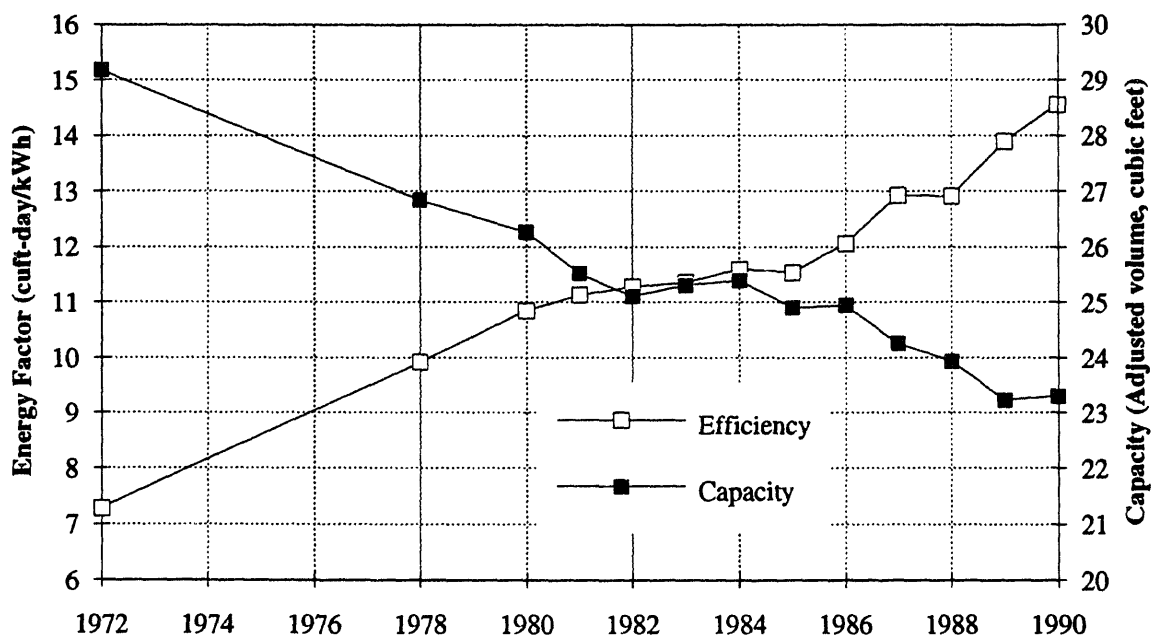
Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 6.1. Annual Freezer Shipments, 1951-1990**



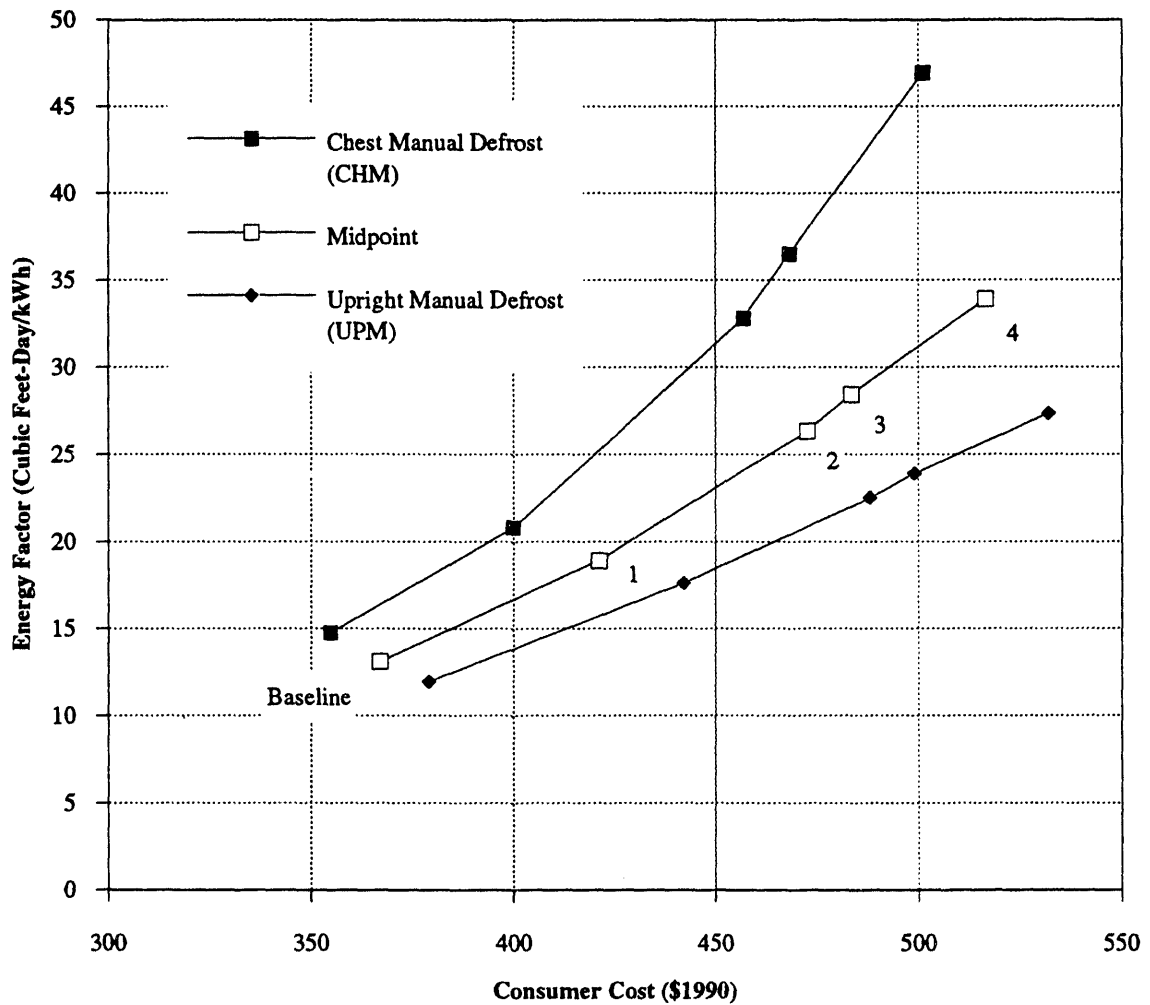
Source: US DOE 1989b.

**Figure 6.2. Shipment-Weighted Energy Factor and Capacity for Freezers, 1972-1990**



Source: AHAM 1991.

**Figure 6.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Freezers**



Source: US DOE 1989b for baseline and options 1 and 2. Koomey et al. 1991a options 3 and 4. Models 3 and 4 are available after the year 2000. Costs adjusted from \$1987 using a CPI multiplier for household appliances of 1.024. The midpoint of the two major classes approximates the freezer market.

Option	Description
Baseline	Upright Manual Defrost Freezer. 26.1 cubic feet adjusted volume. 1990 Standard. Chest Manual Defrost Freezer. 22.5 cubic feet adjusted volume. 1990 Standard.
1	1993 Standard. 5.05 EER compressor. 2.5 in door and side insulation.
2	2 + Evacuated panels
3	3 + Condenser to EER = 5.3
4	4 + Freezer Condenser Gas Heat

#### **6.4. Shares**

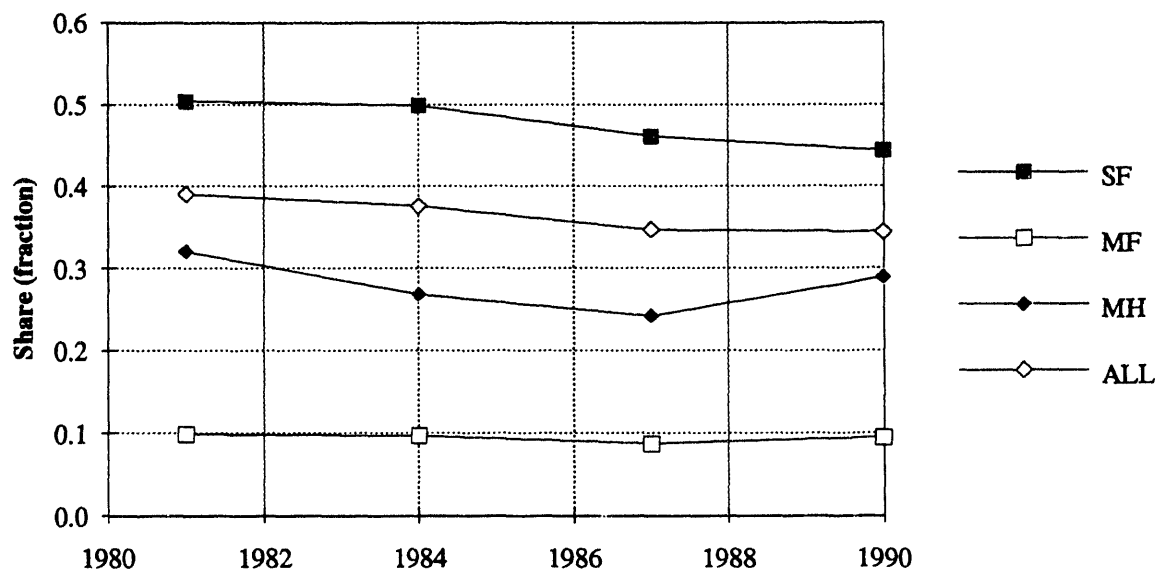
The database includes shares for freezers for existing buildings by housing type at the national level. It includes total shares and specific shares for manual defrost and automatic defrost from the RECS data (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the last 5 to 7 years from each of the above data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 6.4 and 6.5. The shares of manual defrost and automatic defrost units, particularly for new buildings, does not agree with the shipments data reported by the industry. The RECS data show a much larger portion of automatic defrost units. The RECS data may be less accurate since the type of freezer is determined during a quick survey of the household. Note that these are total "saturation" of freezers (shares x housing stock = freezer stock) to account for multiple freezers per household (except for the 1990 data).

According to the RECS data, the number of freezers per household is decreasing over time, although because the 1990 data does not include multiple freezers in some households the final data point should be considered slightly low. In comparing the stock shares with shares in new construction, we see that the new shares are generally less than those for the stock as a whole. Thus, the decrease in overall shares may be partly due to fewer freezers in new households, but may also be due to retired freezers not being replaced. Note that the shares for manufactured homes (MH) grew from 1987 to 1990, but since the RECS sample for this housing type is relatively small, the change is not statistically significant.

#### **6.5. Standards**

Efficiency standards for freezers were enacted under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) and first implemented in 1990. The standard specifies a maximum energy use for freezers based on type and size. The energy usage is based on the U.S. DOE test procedure mentioned above. More stringent standards were implemented at the start of 1993. These are summarized in Table 6.2.

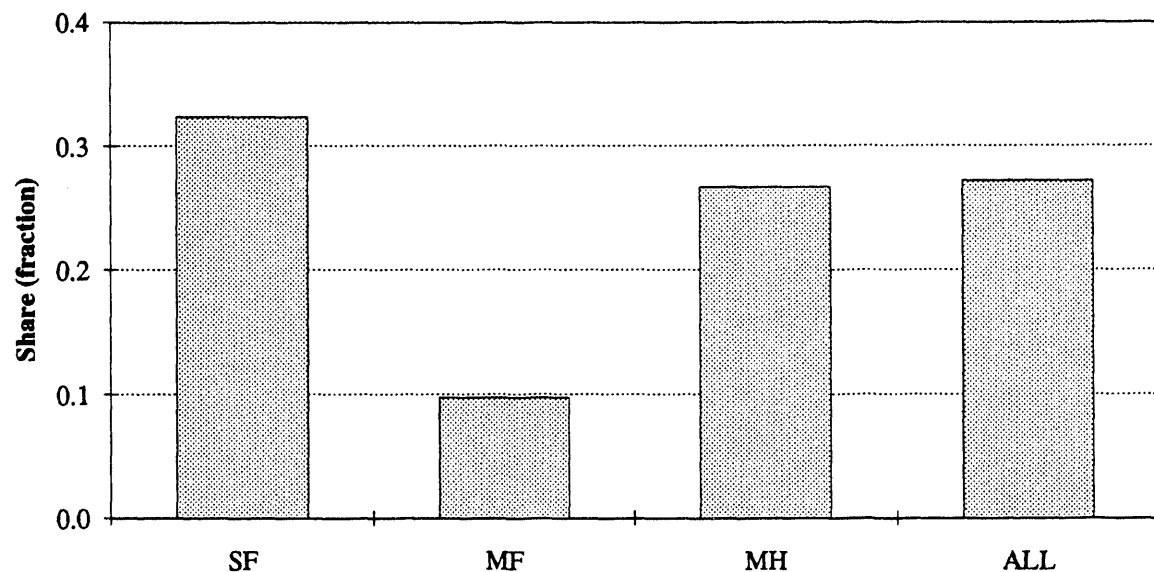
**Figure 6.4. Freezer Ownership Shares by Housing Type, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Shares are for total saturations across households (includes multiple freezers per household). 1990 data does not include multiple freezers. (Not part of 1990 survey. Approximately 1% in earlier years).

**Figure 6.5. Freezer Ownership Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

**Table 6.2. Efficiency Standards for Residential Freezers**

Type	Year Eff.	Maximum UEC Equation	Average Capacity (Adj. Vol.)	Calculated UEC	Calc. EF	Fraction of Sales
UPM	1990	UEC= 10.9 * Capacity + 422	26.3 cuft	709 kWh/yr	13.55	36.6%
UAD	1990	UEC= 16.0 * Capacity + 623	29.4 cuft	1093 kWh/yr	9.81	9.5%
CHT	1990	UEC= 14.8 * Capacity + 223	20.2 cuft	522 kWh/yr	14.13	53.9%
Average	1990	n/a	23.3 cuft	645 kWh/yr	13.20	100.0%
UPM	1993	UEC= 10.3 * Capacity + 264	26.3 cuft	535 kWh/yr	17.95	36.6%
UAD	1993	UEC= 14.9 * Capacity + 391	29.4 cuft	828 kWh/yr	12.94	9.5%
CHT	1993	UEC= 11.0 * Capacity + 160	20.2 cuft	382 kWh/yr	19.29	53.9%
Average	1993	n/a	23.3 cuft	481 kWh/yr	17.70	100.0%

Type: UPM Upright Freezers with Manual Defrost  
UAD Upright Freezers with Automatic Defrost  
CHT Chest Freezers and all other freezers

- 1) Effective date is January 1 of year indicated.
- 2) Standards level equation from NAECA 1987. 1993 Standards level equation from US DOE 1989b. Capacity measure is adjusted volume (AV), where  $AV = 1.73 * \text{freezer volume}$ .
- 3) Average volume for different product classes from AHAM 1991 data for shipments in year 1990.
- 4) EF calculated from UEC as  $365 * \text{Capacity} / \text{UEC}$ . Units are cuft-day/kWh.
- 5) Sales by product class are from AHAM 1991 data for year 1990.
- 6) Weighted average across entire product category is approximately midway between UPM and CHT product classes.



## 7. DISHWASHER END-USE DATA

Dishwashers use energy primarily by increasing the water heating use for a residence. Thus, they can be major energy consumers for a typical household.

### 7.1. Dishwasher UECs

Dishwasher UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. This procedure determines the total energy use -- both for the motor, dryer, booster heater, if present, and for the hot water required from the water heater. These UECs are typically calculated assuming electric water heat, although some households' hot water will be supplied by a gas water heater. Obviously, the UEC of a dishwasher in the field will be directly proportional to the amount the appliance is used. Recent research has shown that average field usage of dishwashers is approximately 229 cycles per year (US DOE 1990b). Currently, however, the U.S. DOE test procedure is based on a usage estimate of 322 cycles per year.

Average energy use for stock dishwashers is difficult to estimate without direct metering of the appliance as well as the water heater. In collecting data for the UEC database, we found that it was difficult to determine if the water heat portion of the dishwasher was included in the UEC estimate, even where the source may have explicitly stated whether or not it was included, as shown by some incredibly high values given for the non-water heat portion. The UEC database contains 31 estimates of the total dishwasher energy use and 45 estimates of the non-water heat portion only (see Appendix B).

### UEC equation

The equation below shows the relationship between dishwasher efficiency and energy consumption. The energy factor (EF) includes the hot water usage of the dishwasher, calculated using electric water heating at 100% efficiency (i.e. standby losses of the electric water heater are not included in the accounting for the dishwashing appliance). However, the question remains whether or not the efficiency of the water heater used to heat incoming hot water should be included in the hot water energy of the dishwasher.

$$\text{UEC:} \quad \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{\text{Use}}{\text{EF}} = \text{Use} * (\text{Motor} + \text{Dryer} + \text{Booster Heater} + \text{Hot Water Energy})$$

where: Use is in cycles/year

EF is the energy factor (cycles/kWh)

Motor, Dryer, Booster Heater, and Hot Water Energy are components of the UEC (kWh/cycle)

### Stock UECs

The best estimate of the UEC for dishwashers resulting from weighted averaging of the UECs in the UEC database is 250 kWh/yr for the non-water heater portion and 1050 kWh for the total. However, these estimates are primarily from utility conditional demand studies, which are not well suited to differentiating between various points of hot water usage. Thus, we base the UECs in the residential database on the baseline "Standard Water Heating Dishwasher" unit used in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1990b). This assumes that: 1) the typical unit sold in 1988 is representative of the entire

stock in 1990, which may be a reasonable assumption since efficiencies have been changing very little over time, and 2) that the assumed usage is representative across all dishwashers. The data for this baseline unit are summarized in Table 7.1.

**Table 7.1. 1990 Stock and New Dishwasher UECs**

Description	Water Heater Efficiency		
	100%	85%	Units
<b><i>Per Cycle Usage</i></b>			
Motor + Heater + Dryer Energy	0.78	0.78	kWh/cycle
Hot Water Demand	11.90	11.90	gal/cycle
Hot Water Load	2.04	2.04	kWh/cycle
Hot Water Energy	2.04	2.40	kWh/cycle
Total Energy	2.82	3.18	kWh/cycle
<b><i>Annual Usage</i></b>			
Motor + Heater + Dryer Energy	179	179	kWh/yr
Hot Water Demand	2725	2725	gal/yr
Hot Water Load	467	467	kWh/yr
Hot Water Energy	467	549	kWh/yr
Total Energy	645	728	kWh/yr
Energy Factor	0.35	0.31	load/kWh

Source: US DOE 1989c, baseline Standard Water Heating Dishwasher

Hot water load calculated at 70F temperature rise

Annual energy use calculated assuming 229 cycles/yr

## New UECs

The database UEC for new units (circa 1990) is estimated to be the same as for the stock, since we base the stock value on the typical unit sold in 1988. Since appliance standards will not impact sales until 1994, this assumption is reasonable.

## 7.2. Dishwasher Usage

The energy usage of dishwashers will vary in the field with number of cycles the appliance is used as well as the temperature settings (hot wash, hot rinse; cold wash, cold rinse; etc.) for each of those cycles. The most recent estimate of number of cycles is from Proctor and Gamble and is 229 cycles per year (US DOE 1990b). Homeowner usage of various temperature and drying options is difficult to ascertain. Estimates of these impacts are used in the standards analysis for dishwashers, but are not included in the database.

## 7.3. Dishwasher Technology Data

There are three different classes of dishwashers: the standard dishwasher, the standard water heating dishwasher (which has a small booster heater in the appliance) and the compact dishwasher. The standard water heating dishwasher accounts for 62% of new sales, and it is the only appliance considered in this residential database (US DOE 1990).

## Historical Efficiency Data

Annual dishwasher shipments and the annual sales and overall average efficiency of new dishwashers sold over time are shown in Figures 7.1 and 7.2. Note that the efficiencies are largely determined by hot water demand since the hot water use is the greatest portion of the total energy use. However, these historical data do not specify the motor and water heat portions separately. In addition, the efficiency is calculated assuming electric water heating. The average efficiency of new units sold increased between 1972 and 1980, but has remained stable since that time.

## Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new dishwashers. These are shown in Figure 7.3. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1990b). Efficiency improvements come primarily from reducing hot water energy demand. At the upper end, improvements only minimally affect the hot water use and thus the efficiency.

## Product Lifetimes

The database contains estimates from two sources of the lifetimes of dishwashers, which are summarized in Table 7.2.

**Table 7.2. Estimates of Residential Dishwasher Lifetimes**

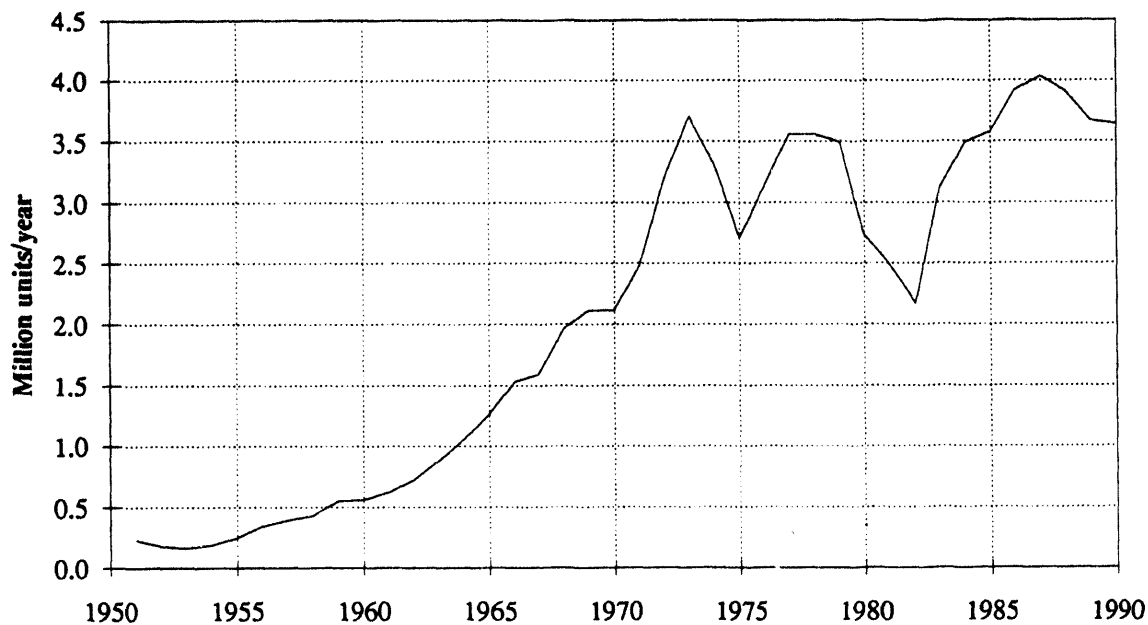
Source	Estimate	Years
Appliance	Low	7
	Avg	10
	High	14
LBL/REM	Low	1
	Avg	13
	High	20

Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only);  
LBLREM 1991.

## 7.4. Shares

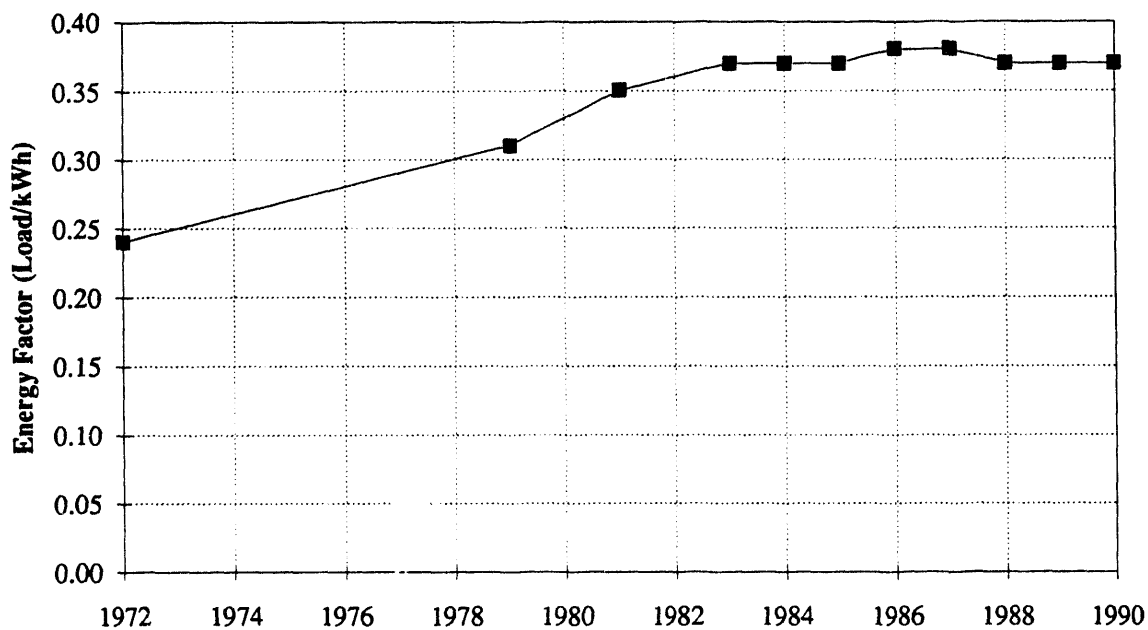
The database includes shares for dishwashers by housing type at a national level. It includes total shares from the RECS data (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the last 5 to 7 years. Some of these data are shown in Figures 7.4 and 7.5. Figure 7.4 shows that dishwasher shares are increasing only slightly overall, with shares in SF and MF housing growing and shares remaining flat in MH housing. Shares in new buildings are significantly greater than in the building stock except for the MH building types. These data suggest that the share of households in the stock with dishwashers will continue to grow over time.

**Figure 7.1. Annual Dishwasher Shipments, 1951-1990**



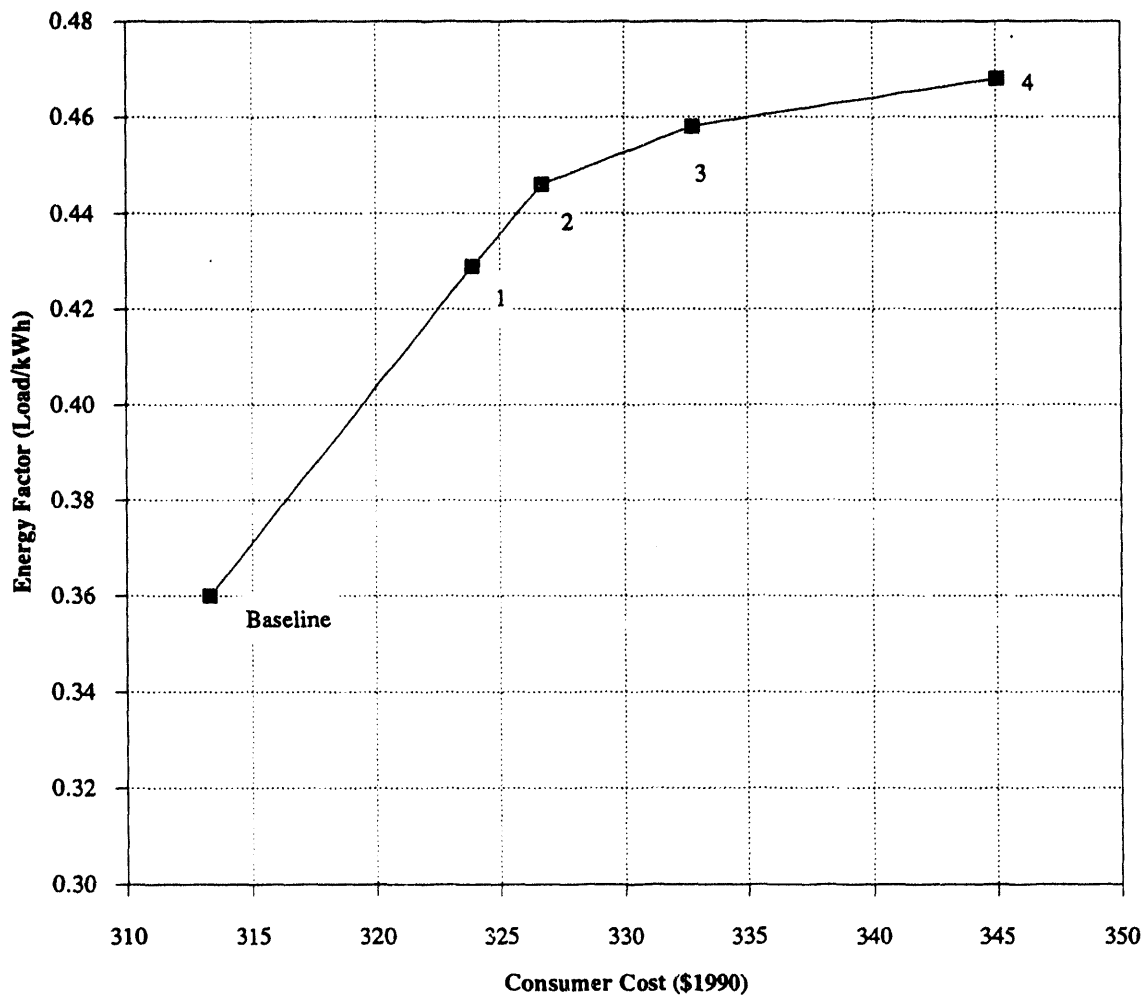
Source: Fechtel et al. 1980 (1951-1956); Appliance Magazine (1976-90); US DOE 1990b (1951-1975).

**Figure 7.2. Shipment-Weighted Efficiency for Dishwashers, 1972-1990**



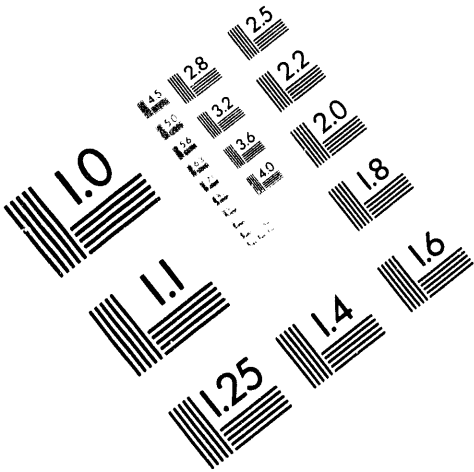
Source: AHAM 1991. EF calculated assuming electric water heating @ 100% efficiency.

**Figure 7.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Dishwasher**



Source: US DOE 1990. Standard Water Heating Dishwasher (includes booster heater) chosen to represent all dishwashers. UEC and EF calculated assuming electric water heat at 100% efficiency. Database includes hot water energy separately to calculate costs for gas water heat. Converted from \$1988 using CPI multiplier for major household appliances (CPI data for major household appliances, stoves, ovens, DW, AC) of 0.979.

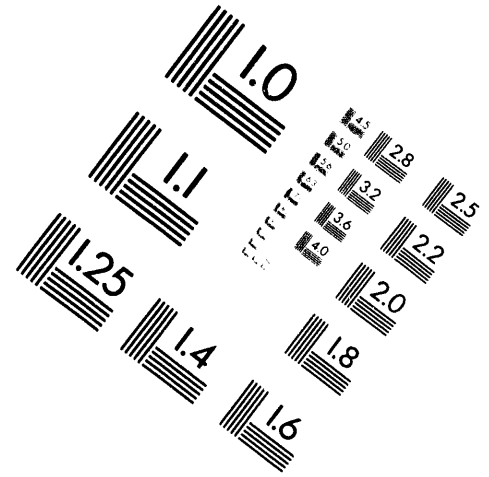
Option	Description
Baseline	Water Heating Dishwasher. 229 Cycles per Year. Water Heater efficiency = 100% (Electric).
1	Reduce Water Use
2	1 + Reduce Booster Use
3	2 + Improved Motor
4	3 + Fill Control



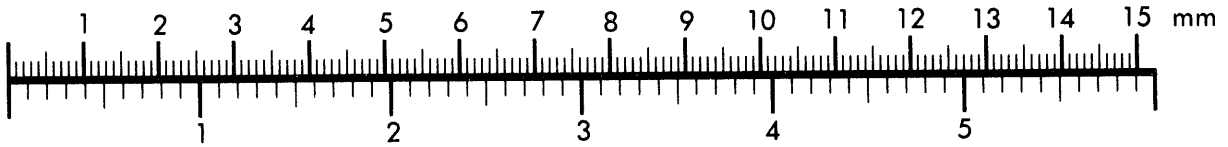
**AIM**

**Association for Information and Image Management**

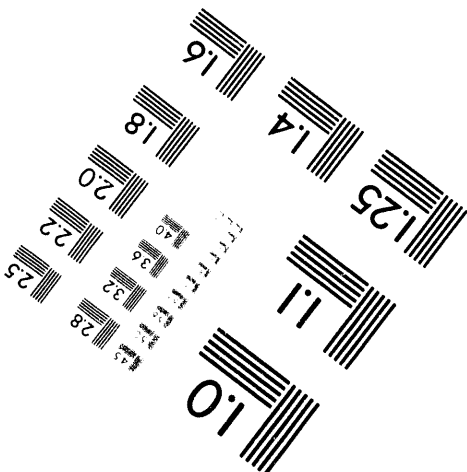
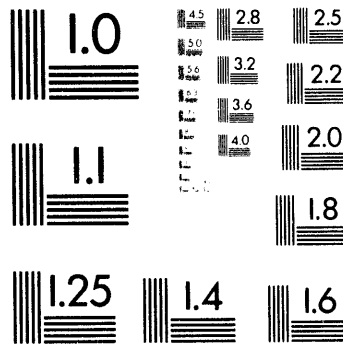
1100 Wayne Avenue, Suite 1100  
Silver Spring, Maryland 20910  
301/587-8202



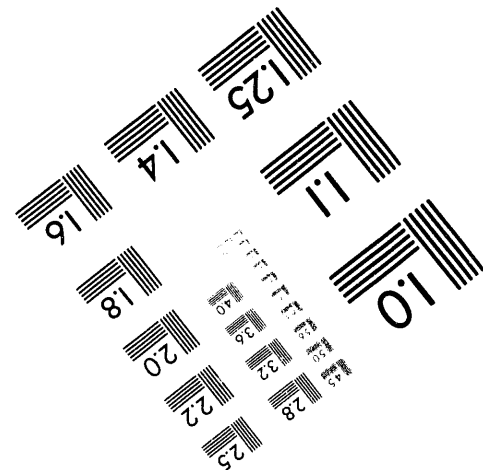
**Centimeter**



**Inches**

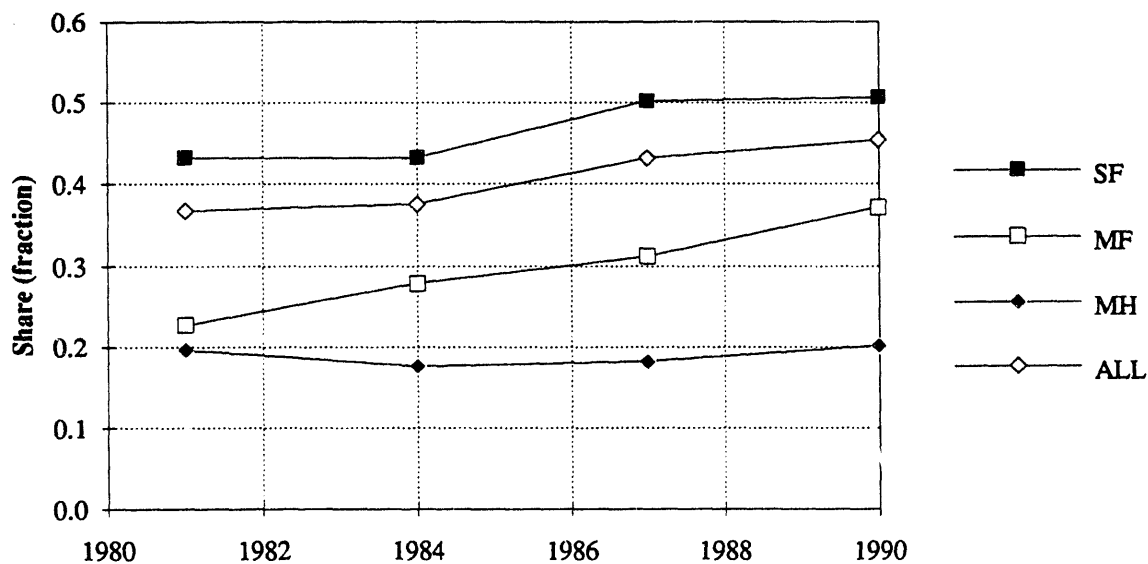


MANUFACTURED TO AIM STANDARDS  
BY APPLIED IMAGE, INC.



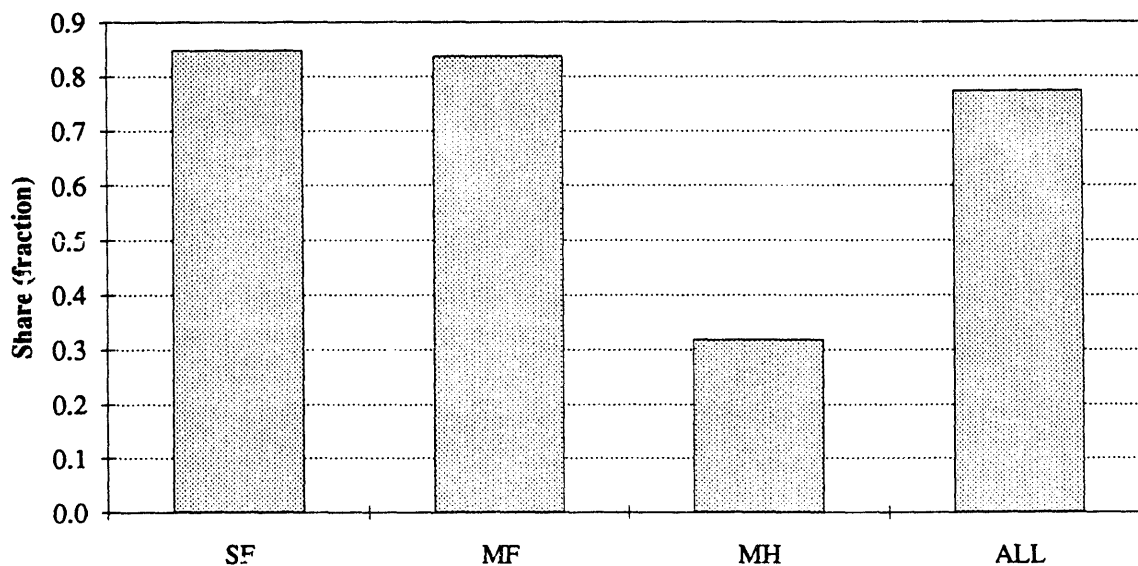
**2 of 2**

**Figure 7.4. Dishwasher Ownership Shares by Housing Type, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

**Figure 7.5. Dishwasher Ownership Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.



## 7.5. Standards

Efficiency standards for dishwashers were first enacted under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA) and implemented in 1988. These standards required only that dishwashers have the option to dry without heat. Further efficiency standards will become effective in 1994, as shown in Table 7.3.

**Table 7.3. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Dishwashers**

Type	Database Code	Year Effective	Min. EF	Hot Water Energy (kWh/cycle)	Motor, Booster, & Dryer Energy (kWh/cycle)	Total UEC (kWh/cycle)
Standard	DW	1994	0.46	1.60	0.58	2.17
Standard Water Heating	DW	1994	0.46	1.60	0.58	2.17
Compact (Water Heating)	DW	1994	0.62	1.11	0.51	1.61

Source: US DOE 1990b. Hot water energy and motor, booster and dryer energy do not add to total energy due to rounding errors.

1) Effective date is May 14 of year indicated.

2) Standards specified in NAECA 1987 and effective starting 1990 for dishwashers required dishwashers to be equipped with an option to dry without heat.

3) EF units are load/kWh.

4) UEC per cycle calculated as  $1/EF$ . Includes assumption of electric water heating @ 100% efficiency. Hot water use portion from US DOE 1990b. Other energy use is for Motor, Booster Heater and Dryer within the machine itself.

Mandated efficiency level for standard dishwasher essentially makes it a water heating dishwasher. The standard specifies only the EF, and in practice manufacturers may not use the specific design options trading off motor, booster heater, dryer, and hot water energies shown above.

## 8. CLOTHES WASHER END-USE DATA

Clothes washers use energy primarily by increasing the water heating use for a residence. Thus, they can be major energy consumers for a typical household.

### 8.1. Clothes Washer UECs

Clothes washer UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. This procedure determines the total energy use -- both for the motor and other items in the washer and for the hot water required from the water heater. These UECs are typically calculated assuming electric water heat, although some households' hot water will be supplied by a gas water heater. Obviously, the UEC of a clothes washer in the field will be directly proportional to the amount the appliance is used.

Average energy use for stock clothes washers is difficult to estimate without direct metering of the appliance as well as the water heater. In collecting data for the UEC database, we found that it was difficult to determine if the water heat portion of the clothes washer was included in the UEC estimate, even where the source may have explicitly stated whether or not it was included, as shown by some incredibly high values given for the non-water heat portion. The UEC database contains 21 estimates of the total clotheswasher energy use and 35 estimates of the non-water heat portion only (Appendix B).

### UEC equation

The equation below shows the relationship between clothes washer efficiency and energy consumption. The energy factor (EF) includes the hot water usage of the clothes washer, calculated using electric water heating. A major question is whether or not the efficiency of the water heater used to heat incoming hot water should be included in the hot water energy of the clothes washer.

$$\text{UEC:} \quad \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{\text{Use} * \text{Capacity}}{\text{EF}} = \text{Use} * (\text{Motor} + \text{Hot Water Energy})$$

where:

- Use is in cycles/year
- Capacity is volume (cubic feet)
- EF is the energy factor from the DOE test procedure (cubic feet/kWh)
- Motor and Hot Water Energy are the components of the UEC (kWh/cycle)

### Stock UECs

The best estimate of the UEC for clothes washers resulting from weighted averaging of the UECs in the UEC database is 100 kWh/yr for the motor portion (n=30) and 612 kWh for the total including water heating (n=15). However, these estimates are primarily from utility conditional demand studies, which are not well suited to differentiating between various points of hot water usage. Thus, we base the UECs in the residential database on the baseline "Standard Clothes Washer" unit used in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1990b), where at a usage of 380 cycles per year, the annual energy usage is 103 kWh for the motor and 1148 kWh/yr for the total. This assumes that the typical unit sold in 1988 is representative of the entire stock in 1990, which may be a

reasonable assumption since efficiencies have not been changing since 1979 (see Figure 8.2). The data for this baseline unit are summarized in Table 8.1.

**Table 8.1. 1990 Stock and New Clotheswasher UECs**

Description	Water Heater Efficiency		Units
	100%	85%	
<b><i>Per Cycle Usage</i></b>			
Motor Energy	0.27	0.27	kWh/cycle
Hot Water Demand	12.80	12.80	gal/cycle
Hot Water Load	2.82	2.82	kWh/cycle
Hot Water Energy	2.82	3.32	kWh/cycle
Total Energy	3.09	3.59	kWh/cycle
<b><i>Annual Usage</i></b>			
Motor Energy	103	103	kWh/yr
Hot Water Demand	4864	4864	gal/yr
Hot Water Load	1071	1071	kWh/yr
Hot Water Energy	1071	1260	kWh/yr
Total Energy	1173	1362	kWh/yr
Energy Factor	0.84	0.73	cu. ft./kWh

Source: US DOE 1989c, baseline standard clothes washer

Hot water load calculated at 90F temperature rise

EF calculated for capacity of 2.60 cubic feet

Annual energy use calculated assuming 380 cycles/yr

## New UECs

The database UEC for new units (circa 1990) is estimated to be the same as for the stock, since we base the stock value on the typical unit sold in 1988. Since appliance standards will not affect technology choices until 1994, this assumption is reasonable.

### 8.2. Clothes Washer Usage

The energy usage of clothes washers will vary in the field with number of cycles the appliance is used as well as the temperature settings (hot wash, hot rinse; cold wash, cold rinse; etc.) for each of those cycles. The most recent estimate of number of cycles is from Proctor and Gamble (US DOE 1990b) and is 380 cycles per year. Currently, however, the U.S. DOE test procedure is based on a usage estimate of 416 cycles per year. Clothes washers often have many different options that would also affect energy usage such as hot vs. cold rinse. These various temperature settings are included in the appliance standards analysis and the UECs given above.

### 8.3. Clothes Washer Technology Data

There are two different classes of clothes washers: the standard clothes washer and the compact clothes washer. The standard washer accounts for 96% of new sales, and it is the only appliance considered in the database.

## Historical Efficiency Data

Annual clothes washer shipments from 1957 to 1990 are shown in Figure 8.1 and the overall average efficiency of new clothes washers sold over time is shown in Figure 8.2 along with the average size (capacity in cubic feet). Note that the efficiencies are largely determined by hot water demand since the hot water use is the greatest portion of the total energy use. In addition, the efficiency is calculated assuming electric water heating. The average efficiency of new units sold increased between 1972 and 1980, but has remained stable since that time. The average size of clothes washers has increased slightly over the last several years.

## Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new standard clothes washers. These are shown in Figure 8.3. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1990b) adjusted to \$1990. Efficiency improvements at the lower end come from elimination of hot and warm water rinse cycles at virtually no cost. At the upper end, improvements only minimally effect the hot water use and thus the efficiency. The primary means of efficiency improvement is to move to a horizontal axis clothes washer, which uses significantly less hot water.

## Product Lifetimes

The database contains estimates from two sources of the lifetimes of clothes washers, which are listed in Table 8.2.

**Table 8.2. Estimates of Residential Clothes Washer Lifetimes**

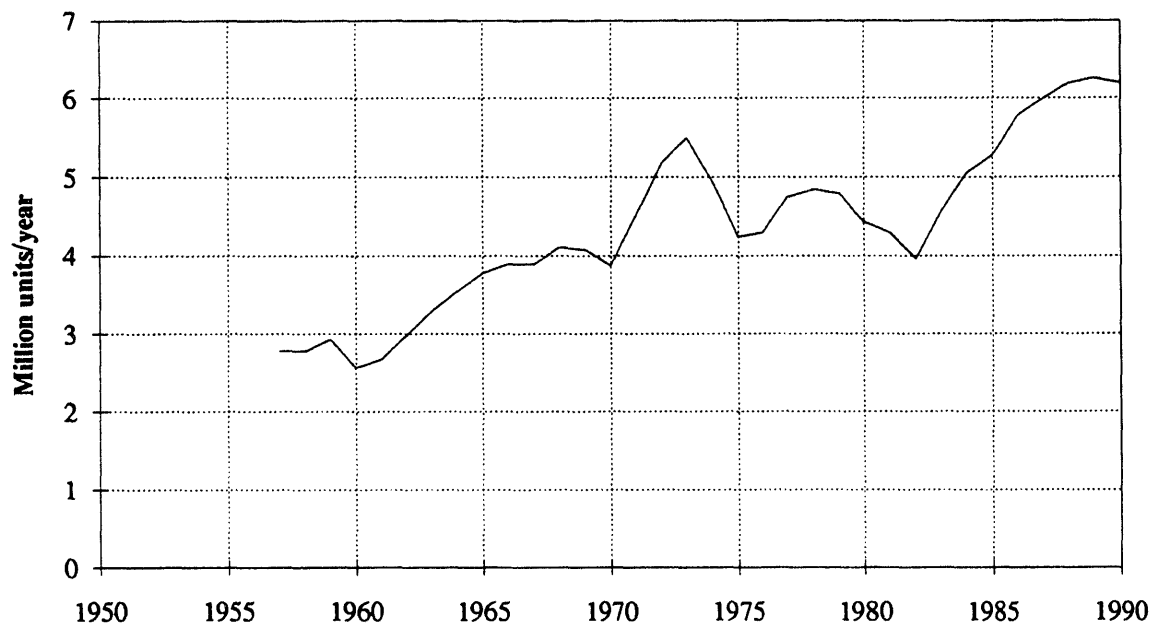
Source	Estimate	Years
Appliance	Low	12
	Avg	13
	High	14
LBL/REM	Low	1
	Avg	14
	High	25

Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); LBL/REM 1991.

## 8.4. Shares

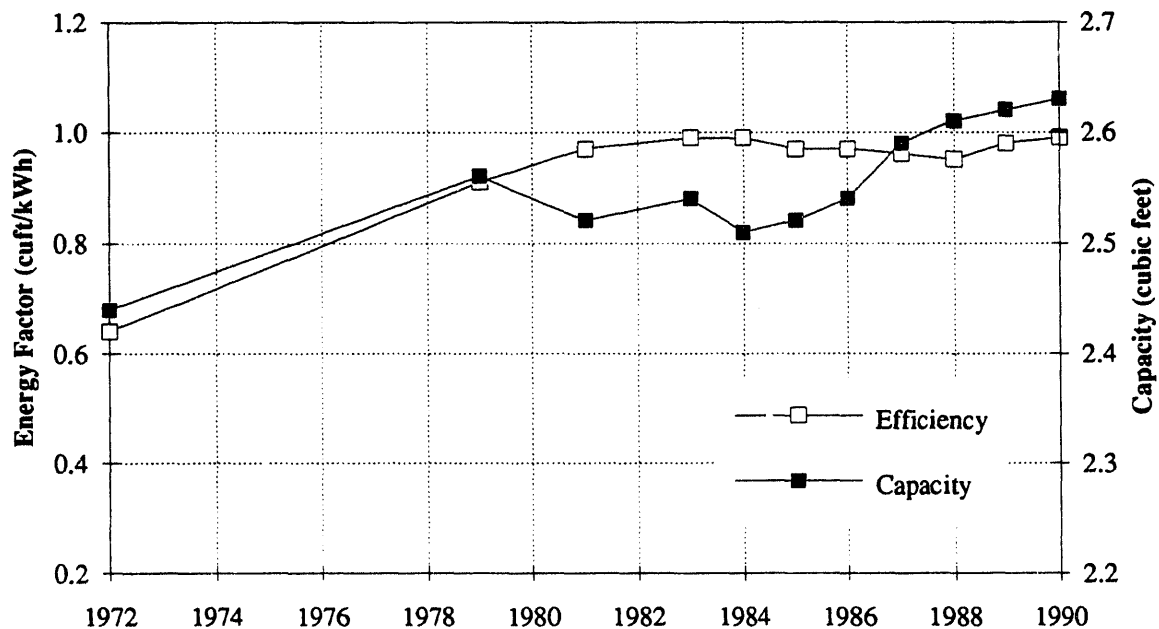
The database includes shares for clothes washers by housing type at a national level. It includes total shares from the RECS data (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992), and includes a small amount of wringer washing machines which are slightly different than automatic washers. It also includes shares in new buildings built during the previous 5 to 7 years from the RECS data from the same data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 8.4 and 8.5. Figure 8.4 shows that clothes washer shares are increasing only slightly overall, with shares in SF and MH housing growing and shares remaining flat in MF housing. Shares in new buildings are virtually the same as in the building stock. Approximately 91% of new housing units have clothes washers.

**Figure 8.1. Annual Clothes Washer Shipments, 1957-1990**



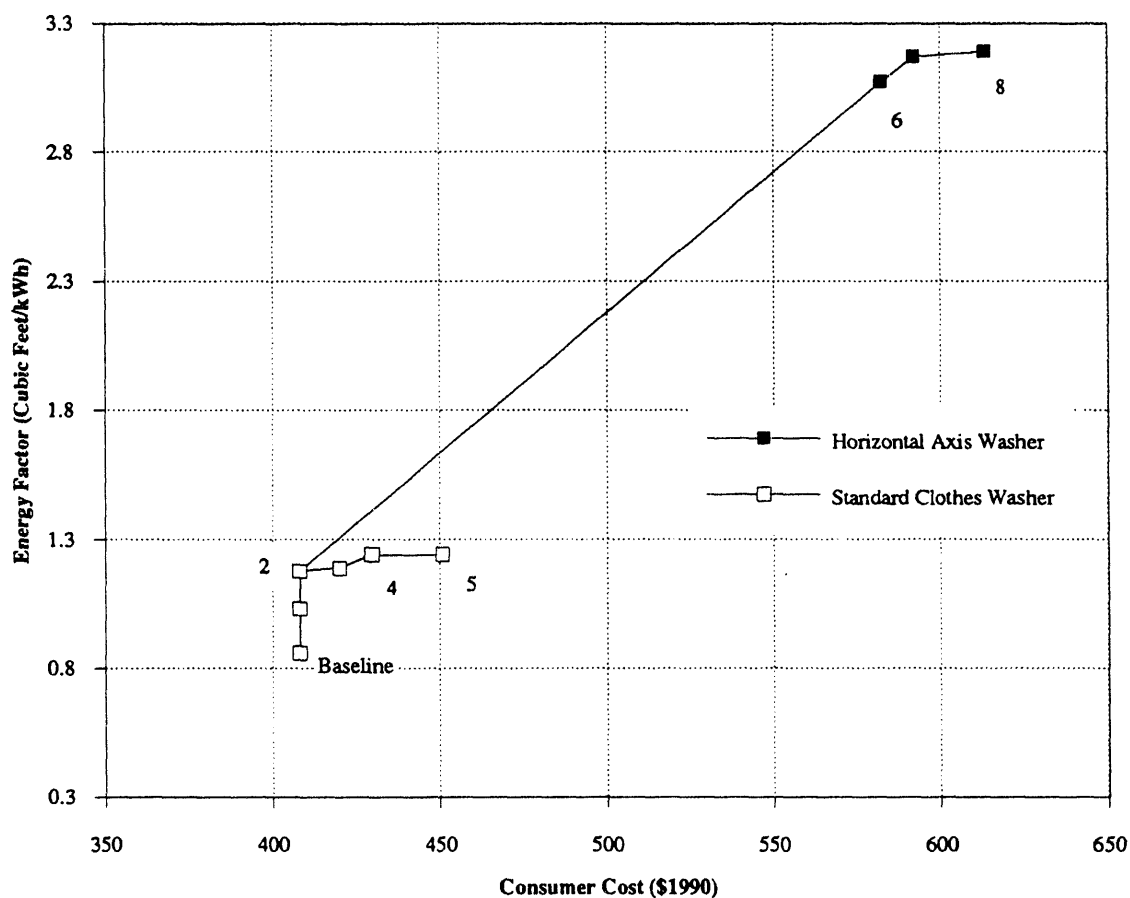
Source: US DOE 1990b (1957-75); Appliance Magazine (1976-90).

**Figure 8.2. Shipment-Weighted Efficiency for Clothes Washers, 1972-1990**



Source: AHAM 1991. Efficiency calculated assuming electric water heat at 100% efficiency.

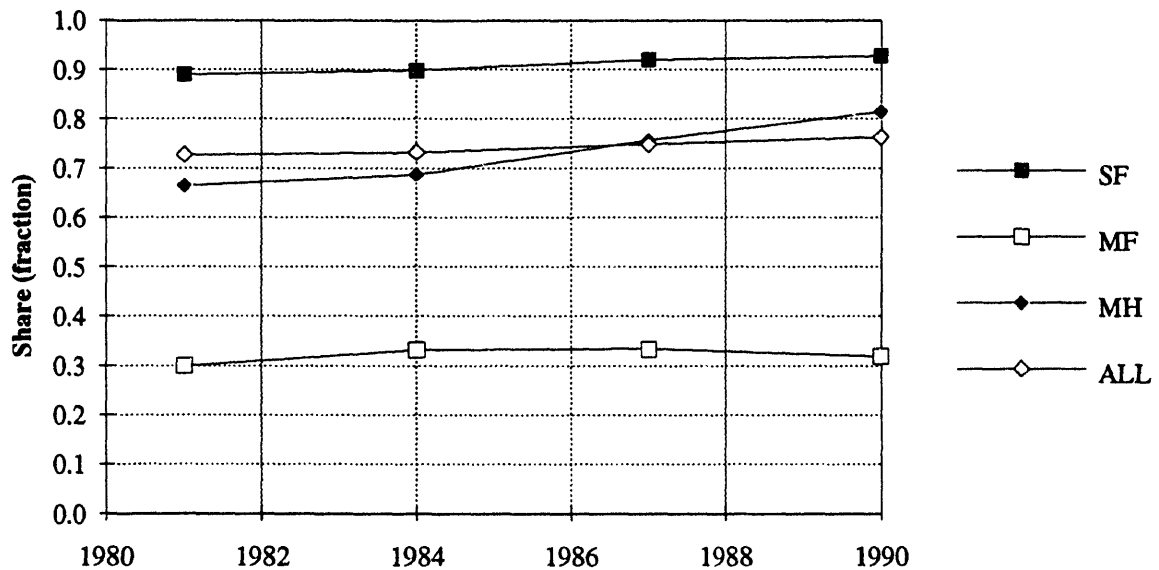
Figure 8.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Clothes Washer



Source: US DOE 1990. UEC and EF calculated assuming electric water heat at 100% efficiency. Database includes hot water energy separately to calculate costs for gas water heat. Converted from \$1988 using CPI multiplier for laundry products of 1.02.

Level	Description
Baseline	Standard clothes washer. 2.60 cuft capacity. 380 Cycles per Year. WH efficiency = 100% (Electric).
1	Eliminate Warm/Warm Set.
2	Eliminate Warm Rinse (1994 Standard)
3	2 + Improve Motor Efficiency
4	3 + Thermal Mixing Valve
5	4 + Plastic Tub
6	2 + Horizontal Axis
7	6 + Thermal Mixing Valve
8	7 + Plastic Tub

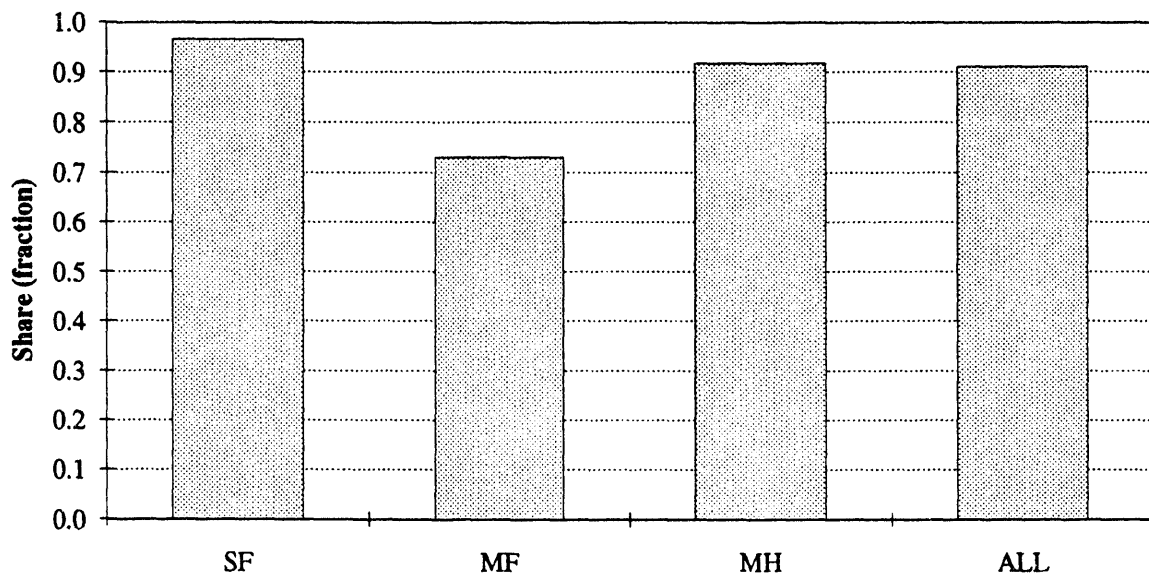
**Figure 8.4. Clothes Washer Ownership Shares by Housing Type, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Approximately 2% of all clothes washers are "wringer" type in 1981-87 surveys.

**Figure 8.5. Clothes Washer Ownership Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

## 8.5. Standards

Efficiency standards for clothes washers were first enacted under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA). These standards required only that clothes washers have an unheated water option for the rinse cycle. New standards will become effective in 1994, and are shown in Table 8.3.

**Table 8.3. Efficiency Standards for Residential Clothes Washers**

Type	Database Code	Year Effective	Min. EF	Hot Water Energy (kWh/cycle)	Motor Energy (kWh/cycle)	Total UEC (kWh/cycle)
Using DOE Test Procedure						
Standard, Top-Loading	CW	1994	1.18	1.94	0.27	2.21
Compact, Top-Loading	CW	1994	0.90	1.36	0.25	1.61
Using P&G Data						
Standard, Top-Loading	CW	1994	1.18	1.50	0.27	1.77
Compact, Top-Loading	CW	1994	0.90	1.05	0.25	1.30

Source: US DOE 1990b.

1) Effective date is May 14 of year indicated.

2) Standards specified in NAECA 1987 and effective starting 1990 for clothes washers required clothes washers to be equipped with an unheated water rinse option.

3) EF units are capacity (cu.ft.)/kWh.

4) UEC per cycle calculated as capacity/EF, using 2.60 cu.ft. for standard size and 1.45 cu.ft. for compact size. Includes assumption of electric water heating at 100% efficiency. Hot water use portion from US DOE 1990b. Other energy use for motor. The standard specifies only the EF, and in practice manufacturers may not use the specific design options trading off motor and hot water energies shown above.

5) Other (top loading, semiautomatic; front loading; and suds saving) are not regulated under the 1994 standards but must have unheated water rinse option.



## 9. CLOTHES DRYER END-USE DATA

Clothes dryers account for about 6% of total electricity usage and 2% of total natural gas usage in the residential sector. Dryers are a relatively well understood end-use and have been studied as part of the U.S. DOE appliance standards process.

### 9.1. Clothes Dryer UECs

Clothes dryer UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. This regime determines the total energy use for a cycle of drying using a standard quantity of wet clothing. The UEC of a clothes dryer in the field will be directly proportional to the amount the appliance is used.

Average energy use for stock clothes dryers is estimated by utilities and other groups through direct metering or statistical techniques. In the UEC database, there are 4 metered estimates (76 total estimates) for electric clothes dryers only 1 for gas dryers (12 total). However, there are more than 40 statistically-derived estimates of electric dryer UECs (Appendix B).

### UEC Equation

The U.S. DOE test procedure is used to determine per-cycle energy consumption, or UEC, from which the energy factor is derived. The relationship between the UEC and the energy factor is as follows.

$$\begin{aligned} \text{UEC (electric):} \quad & \text{kWh/yr} = \frac{\text{Use} * \text{Capacity}}{\text{EF}} \\ \text{UEC (gas):} \quad & \text{MMBtu} = \frac{\text{Use} * \text{Capacity} * 0.003412}{\text{EF}} \\ \text{where:} \quad & \text{Use is in cycles/year} \\ & \text{Capacity is unit size (lb/load, or 7 lbs for standard dryer)} \\ & \text{EF is the energy factor from the DOE test procedure (lb/kWh)} \\ & 0.003412 \text{ is the kWh to MMBtu conversion factor} \end{aligned}$$

### Stock UECs

The analysis of the clothes dryer UECs in the UEC database resulted in estimates of 1000 kWh/yr for electric (n=67) and 3.9 MMBtu/yr for gas (n=9) dryers. These values are close to the baseline new unit energy consumption in the U.S. DOE appliance standard analysis (967 kWh/yr and 3.73 MMBtu/yr). The similarities suggest that both the assumption for cycles in U.S. DOE 1990b (based on Proctor & Gamble data) is reasonable and that the efficiencies have not been changing over time. Efficiencies for electric dryers have changed very little since 1972, whereas gas dryer efficiency has increased 20% (from EF = 2.0 to 2.4). For simplicity, the residential database includes the UEC of the appliance standards base unit as the stock UEC.

### New UECs

The UEC for new dryers is assumed to be the same as for stock units, since the stock UEC is a new unit average.

### 9.2. Clothes Dryer Usage

The energy usage of clothes dryers will vary in the field with number of cycles the appliance is used. The most recent estimate of number of cycles is from Proctor and Gamble (US DOE 1990b) and is 359 cycles per year. Currently, however, the U.S. DOE test procedure assumes that usage averages 416 cycles per year.

### 9.3. Clothes Dryer Technology Data

There are three different classes of electric clothes dryers: the standard clothes dryer and two types of compact clothes dryers. Since the standard dryer accounts for 94% of new sales it is the only electric dryer considered in the database. There is only one class of gas clothes dryers.

#### Historical Efficiency Data

Annual clothes dryer shipments from 1957 to 1990 are shown in Figure 9.1 and the average efficiency of new clothes dryers sold over time is shown in Figure 9.2. Note that the efficiencies for gas units are given in terms of lbs/kWh, where the gas energy is converted to kWh at 3412 Btu/kWh. The average efficiency of new electric units sold has changed only marginally since 1972, while the elimination of pilot lights has improved the efficiency of new gas dryers.

#### Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

Estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new standard clothes dryers are shown in Figure 9.3. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1990b), adjusted to 1990\$. Efficiency improvements are relatively minor except for the major new technologies which may become available for electric clothes dryers.

#### Product Lifetimes

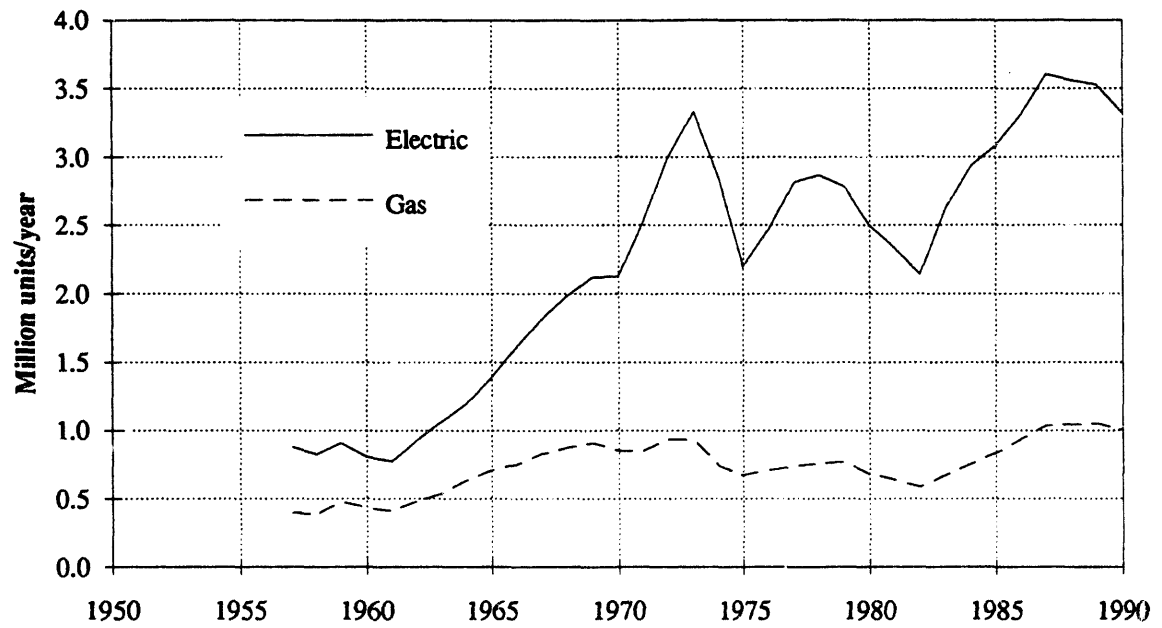
Table 9.2 shows three different estimates of the lifetimes of clothes dryers.

**Table 9.2. Estimates of Residential Dryer Lifetimes**

Source		Lifetime in Years	
		Gas Dryer	Electric Dryer
Appliance	Low	12	11
	Avg	14	13
	High	16	16
Lewis/Clark	Low	13	13
	Point	15	15
	High	18	18
LBL/REM	Low	6	6
	Avg	17	17
	High	30	30

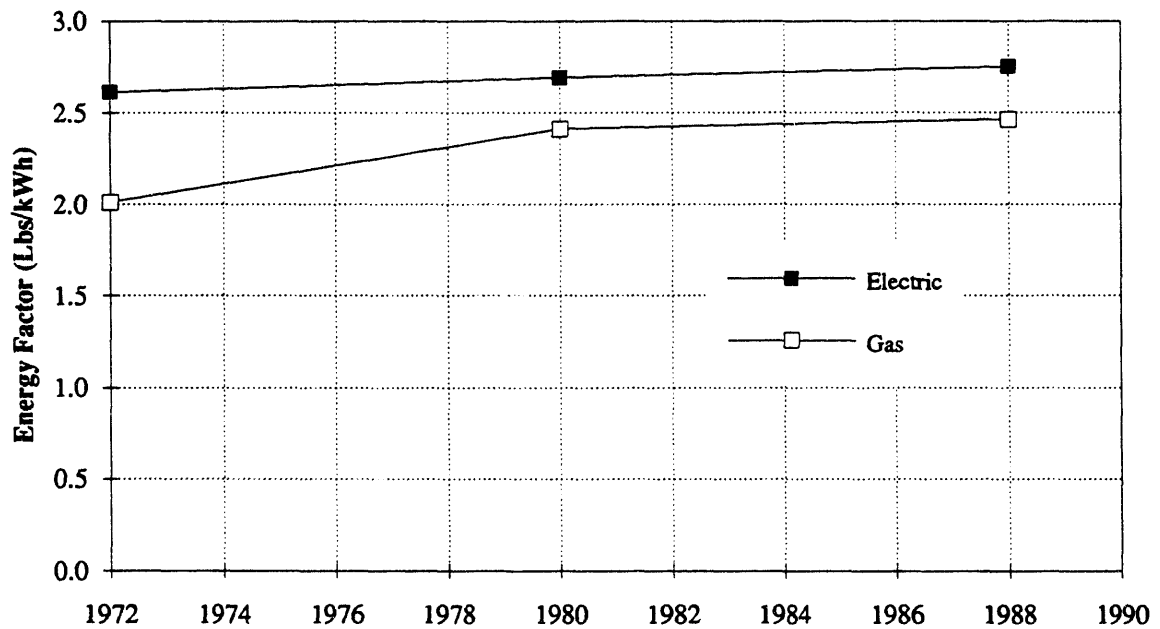
Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); Lewis and Clarke 1990; LBLREM 1991.

**Figure 9.1. Annual Clothes Dryer Shipments, 1957-1990**



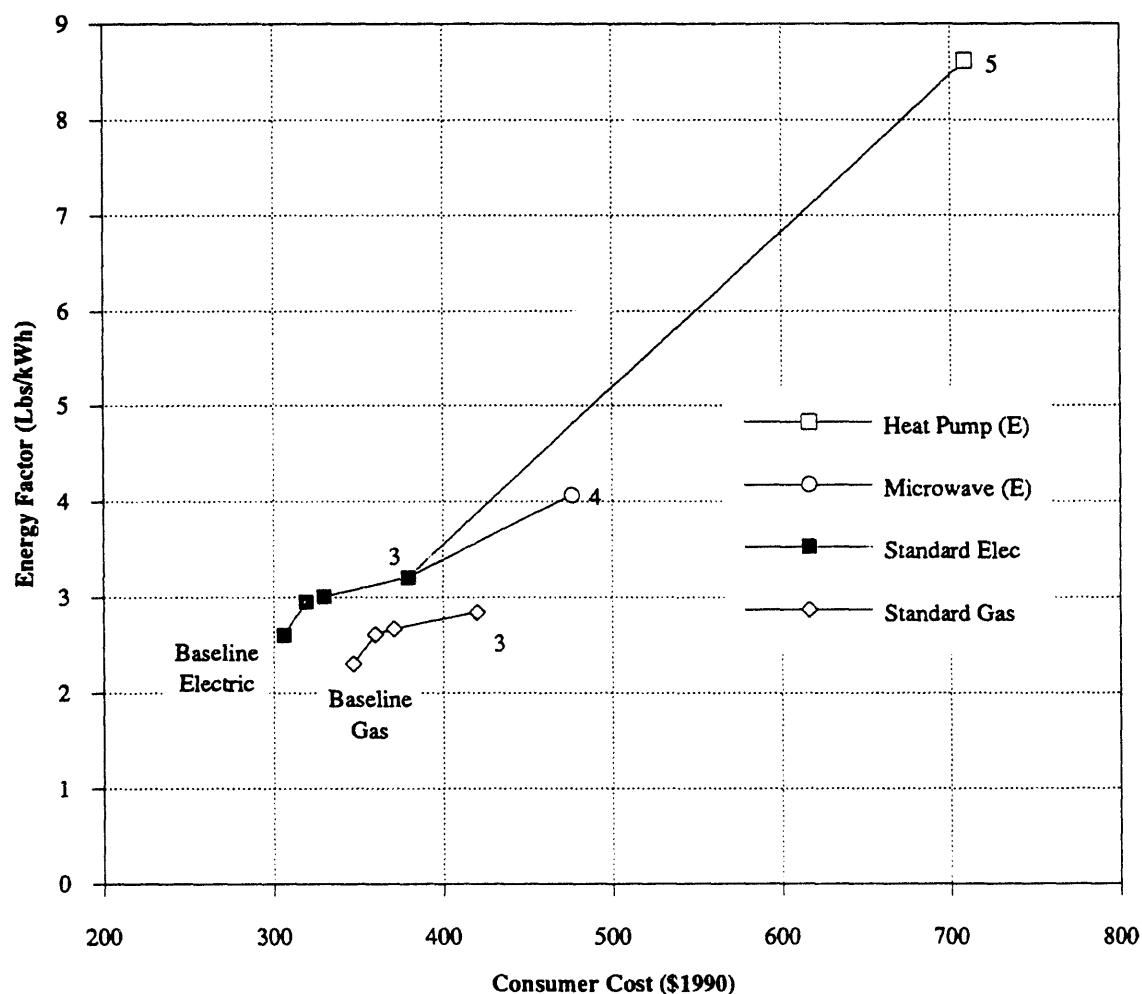
Source: US DOE 1990b (1951-1975); Appliance Magazine (1976-90).

**Figure 9.2. Shipment-Weighted Efficiency for Clothes Dryers, 1972-1990**



Source: AHAM 1991. Gas energy converted to kWh @ 3412 Btu/kWh to calculate energy factor.

**Figure 9.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Dryers**



Source: USDOE 1990b. Converted from \$1988 using CPI multiplier for laundry products of 1.02. Gas energy factor represents gas consumption converted to kWh @ 3413 Btu/kWh. Test procedure uses 7lbs/cycle and the test is run until the moisture content of the test load is between 2.5 and 5.0% of the bone dry weight of the test load.

**Option Description**

Baseline	Standard Electric Dryer. 5.9 cubic feet. 359 cycles/year.
1	Automatic termination
2	1 + insulation
3	2 + recycle exhaust
4	2 + microwave
5	2 + heat pump
Baseline	Standard Gas Dryer. 5.9 cubic feet. 359 cycles/year.
1	Automatic termination
2	1 + insulation
3	2 + recycle exhaust

#### 9.4. Shares

The database includes ownership shares for electric and gas clothes dryers at a national level. It includes total shares from the RECS data (US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992). It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the previous 5 to 7 years from the same data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 9.4 and 9.5. Figure 9.4 shows that clothes dryer shares are increasing slightly overall, with the growth coming from electric dryers. Shares in new buildings are approximately 75% for electric clothes dryers, whereas the stock share is 52%, so increases in the stock may be due primarily to dryers in new buildings.

#### 9.5. Standards

Efficiency standards for clothes dryers were first enacted in 1988 under the National Appliance Energy Conservation Act (NAECA), and required only that gas clothes dryers not have a constantly burning pilot light. Table 9.3 shows minimum efficiency standards for residential dryers.

**Table 9.3. Minimum Efficiency Standards for Residential Dryers**

Type	Fuel	Database Code	Year Effective	Min. EF	Total UEC
Standard	Electric	DR	1994	3.01	2.33 kWh/cycle
Compact (120V)	Electric	DR	1994	3.13	0.96 kWh/cycle
Compact (240V)	Electric	DR	1994	2.90	1.03 kWh/cycle
Standard	Gas	DR	1994	2.67	8.95 kBtu/cycle

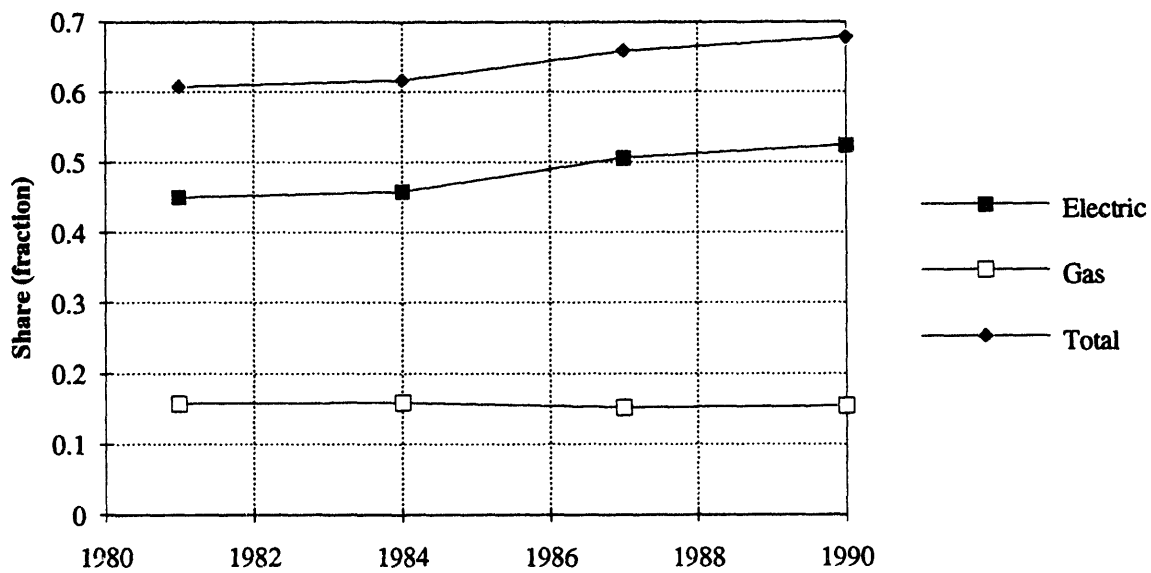
1) Effective date is May 14 of year indicated.

2) Standards specified in NAECA 1987 and effective starting 1990 for gas dryers required that gas dryers shall not be equipped with a pilot light. 1994 standards levels from US DOE 1990b.

3) EF units are lbs/kWh. Gas dryer EF are also lbs/kWh at a conversion of 3412 Btu/kWh.

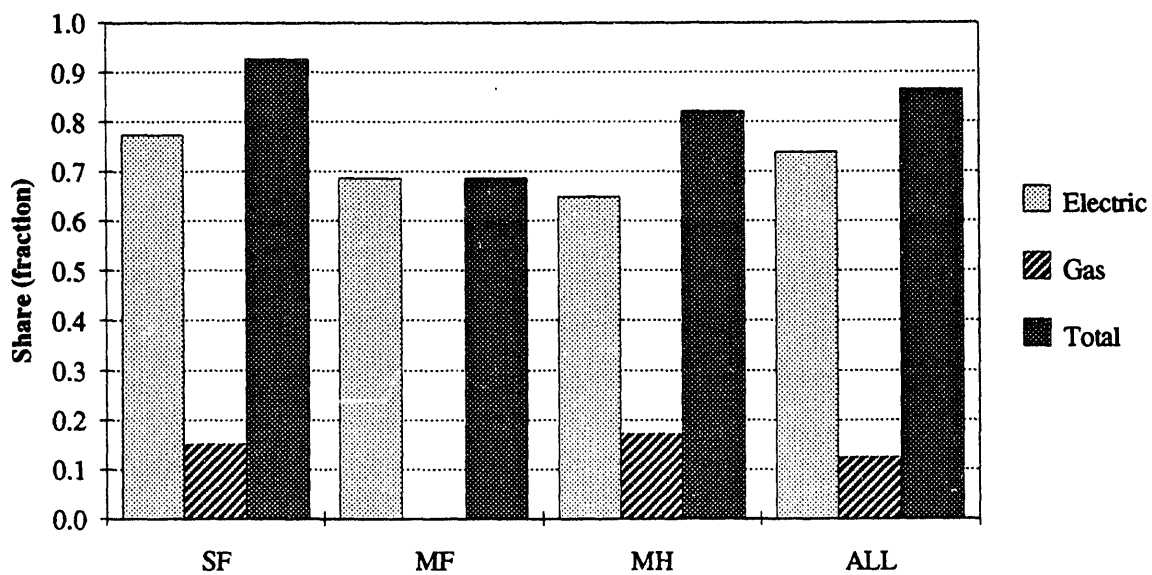
4) UEC per cycle calculated as capacity (lbs)/EF, using 7 lbs for standard dryers and 3 lbs for compact size.

**Figure 9.4. Clothes Dryer Fuel and Total Ownership Shares by Housing Type, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

**Figure 9.5. Clothes Dryer Fuel and Total Ownership Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992a data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

## **10. LIGHTING END-USE DATA**

Residential lighting accounts for between 10 and 15% of residential electricity consumption, and is thus a major end-use. However there has only recently been an effort by researchers, utilities, and policymakers to characterize the lighting end-use in the residential sector. In this section, we present the methodology used to create a detailed disaggregation of energy use in residences.

Average energy use for lighting in the building stock is difficult to measure by metering because of the spatially diffuse nature of lighting. It is also difficult to estimate UECs from other statistical techniques. In the UEC database, there are no metered estimates for lighting and only 2 conditional demand estimates (Appendix B).

Residential lighting exhibits a great deal of diversity in usage and equipment size (i.e., wattage of bulbs). This situation is further complicated by the fact that the usage level affects the service life of the device. For instance, an incandescent bulb used one hour per day will last approximately three years, while the same bulb operated three hours per day will last less than one year. The usage level is important because it largely influences the cost-effectiveness of energy-efficient lighting technologies.

We use the results of detailed lighting surveys to create a breakdown of usage and wattage for incandescent bulbs. We use this breakdown to calculate total electricity use and use per household for residential lighting. We also present a summary of costs and lifetimes for standard incandescent bulbs and their more efficient replacements.

### **10.1. Baseline Lighting Usage**

We divide the current stock of indoor and outdoor light sockets into six usage bins: less than 1 hour, 1 to 2, 2 to 3, 3 to 4, 4 to 5, and greater than 5 hours per day. The fraction of sockets assigned to each bin (third column in Table 10.1) is adapted from monitored residential lighting usage in Washington state (Manclark 1991). We assume, in the absence of better data, that this usage distribution is representative of residential lighting usage in the U.S.

### **10.2. Distribution of Installed Wattage**

We focus mainly on incandescent lamps because they comprise the vast majority of lighting in the residential sector. We base the relative frequency of each incandescent lamp wattage on data collected in a survey of homes in New York and New Jersey (Robinson 1992), as shown in the top three rows of Table 10.1.

### **10.3. Energy Consumption per Socket**

Table 10.1 also shows the calculation of average socket UEC, based on the usage and wattage distributions discussed above. Each combination of lamp wattage and daily usage leads to a unique annual socket UEC, ranging from 5 to 352 kWh per socket per year. These individual UECs are then weighted according to their frequency of occurrence in the housing stock to calculate a UEC for the average socket. The average UEC per socket based on our data is 51.5 kWh/socket/year. The column and row marked "% of total" show the percent of total incandescent lighting energy consumption attributable to each usage bin and wattage bin, respectively.

**Table 10.1: Usage and wattage distributions for incandescent sockets in US residences**

Wattage bin			<40 W	40 W	60 W	75 W	100 W	150 W	>150 W	Wtd avg	
Avg watts in bin			25	40	60	75	100	150	175	67.1	
% of bulbs in bin			9%	16%	37%	20%	12%	5%	1%		
Daily Usage Hrs/day	Mean in Bin Hrs/day	Bulb Fraction % of total	Electricity use per socket by combined usage and wattage bin (kWh/yr)								% of total
0-1 hrs	0.5	40%	5	7	11	14	18	27	32	4.9	10%
1-2 hrs	1.5	20%	14	22	33	41	55	82	96	7.4	14%
2-3 hrs	2.5	10%	23	37	55	68	91	137	160	6.1	12%
3-4 hrs	3.5	10%	32	51	77	96	128	192	224	8.6	17%
4-5 hrs	4.5	10%	41	66	99	123	164	247	288	11.0	21%
>5 hrs	5.5	10%	50	80	121	151	201	301	352	13.5	26%
Sum/Avg % of total	2.10	100%	1.7 3%	4.9 10%	17.0 33%	11.5 22%	9.2 18%	5.8 11%	1.3 3%	51.5 100%	100%

- (1) Usage distribution adopted from Manclark (1991). Wattage distribution from Robinson (1992)  
 (2) Assumes that usage distribution applies in an identical manner across all wattage bins.  
 (3) Hours in >5 hour/day bin adjusted to result in Manclark's average hourly usage of 2.1 hours per socket.

#### 10.4. Energy Consumption per Household

Table 10.2 shows how we use the installed wattage per square foot from PG&E's recent lighting survey (Kelsey and Richardson 1992) and the estimate of lighting usage from Table 10.1 to estimate average lighting UECs per household by housetype. The average UEC per household is about 1300 kWh/year.

#### 10.5. Total Energy Consumption by Housetype

Table 10.3 shows total incandescent electricity consumption in US residences, disaggregated by house type, usage bin, and wattage bin. Total annual consumption for residential incandescent bulbs is slightly more than 120 TWh. If the PG&E survey's estimate of fluorescent (not compact fluorescent) penetration per household accurately reflects households throughout the nation, electricity use for fluorescent lamps in residences would add another 15 TWh to this total. Our total (including fluorescents) is more than 50% higher than the estimate of 1990 lighting energy use contained in US DOE (1994), but it is closer to the 122 TWh for 1990 calculated by Atkinson et al. (1992). More than 80% of incandescent lighting energy is found in single-family homes, with most of the rest found in multifamily buildings.



<b>Table 10.2: Calibration of Annual Consumption to PG&amp;E survey</b>					
		<i>Housing Type</i>			
<i>Parameter</i>	PG&E (2)	Single-family	Multifamily	Mobile Homes	Total
<i>% of 1990 households</i>		69%	26%	6%	100%
Lighting UEC (kWh/yr)	1,274	-	-	-	-
Fluorescent UEC (kWh/yr)	152	-	-	-	-
Incandescent UEC (kWh/yr)	1,118	-	-	-	-
Existing home floor area (sq ft)	1,400	1,865	928	921	1569
Installed incandescent watts	1,552	2,052	964	1,013	1712
Avg. incandescent usage (hr/day)	1.94	2.10	2.10	2.10	2.10
Annual incandescent UEC (kWh/yr)	1,098	1,574	739	777	1313
Inc. UEC per socket (kWh/socket/yr)	44.7	51.5	51.5	51.5	51.5
Sockets/house	25	31	14	15	26

(1) Source for % of 1990 households: RECS (US DOE 1992)

(2) Results of PG&E Lighting Survey are documented in Kelsey & Richardson (1992).

(3) Lighting UEC in first row includes incandescent and fluorescents together. Incandescent UEC is net of tube fluorescent lamps. Fluorescent UEC calculated based on Kelsey & Richardson (1992), 3.2 lamps per house @ 41.1 Watts/lamp used 3.8 hrs. day for 5 out of 6 days a year.

(4) PG&E floor area from survey. Floor area by house type from US DOE (1992)

(5) Installed wattage/sf based on PG&E survey; 1.25 W/sf for single-family and mobile home, 1.18 W/sf for multi-family, reduced by 12% to account for the fact that incandescent lamps are 88% of installed wattage. Total wattage for US homes calculated as the product of PG&E wattage/sf and floor area.

(6) PG&E average usage value based on customer-reported usage; US value from Table 10.1.

(7) Annual UEC (kWh/yr) equals average usage \* installed watts/1000

(8) PG&E incandescent UEC per socket based on survey results; US value from Table 10.1.

(9) PG&E value for sockets/house based on survey data; US values = annual UEC+UEC per socket.

**Table 10.3: 1990 residential incandescent lighting electricity use by house type, usage bin, and wattage bin (TWh/yr)**

	<i>Bulb wattage bin</i>							<i>Sum</i>	<i>% of total</i>
	<i>&lt;40 W</i>	<i>40 W</i>	<i>60 W</i>	<i>75 W</i>	<i>100 W</i>	<i>150 W</i>	<i>&gt;150 W</i>		
<b>Single-family</b>									
0-1 hrs/day	0.3	0.9	3.2	2.2	1.7	1.1	0.3	9.7	8%
1-2 hrs/day	0.5	1.4	4.8	3.2	2.6	1.6	0.4	14.5	12%
2-3 hrs/day	0.4	1.2	4.0	2.7	2.2	1.3	0.3	12.1	10%
3-4 hrs/day	0.6	1.6	5.6	3.8	3.0	1.9	0.4	16.9	14%
4-5 hrs/day	0.7	2.1	7.2	4.9	3.9	2.4	0.6	21.7	18%
>5 hrs/day	0.9	2.5	8.8	5.9	4.7	3.0	0.7	26.5	22%
Sum	3.4	9.7	33.5	22.7	18.1	11.3	2.6	101	82%
<b>Multifamily</b>									
0-1 hrs/day	0.1	0.2	0.6	0.4	0.3	0.2	0.0	1.7	1%
1-2 hrs/day	0.1	0.2	0.9	0.6	0.5	0.3	0.1	2.6	2%
2-3 hrs/day	0.1	0.2	0.7	0.5	0.4	0.2	0.1	2.1	2%
3-4 hrs/day	0.1	0.3	1.0	0.7	0.5	0.3	0.1	3.0	2%
4-5 hrs/day	0.1	0.4	1.3	0.9	0.7	0.4	0.1	3.9	3%
>5 hrs/day	0.2	0.5	1.6	1.1	0.8	0.5	0.1	4.7	4%
Sum	0.6	1.7	6.0	4.0	3.2	2.0	0.5	18	15%
<b>Mobile home</b>									
0-1 hrs/day	0.0	0.0	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.0	0.4	0%
1-2 hrs/day	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.6	0%
2-3 hrs/day	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.5	0%
3-4 hrs/day	0.0	0.1	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.1	0.0	0.7	1%
4-5 hrs/day	0.0	0.1	0.3	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	0.9	1%
>5 hrs/day	0.0	0.1	0.4	0.2	0.2	0.1	0.0	1.1	1%
Sum	0.1	0.4	1.3	0.9	0.7	0.5	0.1	4	3%
<b>Total</b>									
0-1 hrs/day	0.4	1.1	3.9	2.6	2.1	1.3	0.3	12	10%
1-2 hrs/day	0.6	1.7	5.8	3.9	3.2	2.0	0.5	18	14%
2-3 hrs/day	0.5	1.4	4.9	3.3	2.6	1.6	0.4	15	12%
3-4 hrs/day	0.7	2.0	6.8	4.6	3.7	2.3	0.5	21	17%
4-5 hrs/day	0.9	2.5	8.7	5.9	4.7	3.0	0.7	26	21%
>5 hrs/day	1.1	3.1	10.7	7.2	5.8	3.6	0.8	32	26%
Sum	4	12	41	28	22	14	3	123	100%

(1) Total 1990 households (94 million) from 1990 RECS (US DOE 1992).

(2) Total TWh calculated using number of households by house type and usage/wattage breakdowns from Tables 10.1 and 10.2.

### 10.6. Costs of Efficiency Improvements in Lighting

Table 10.4 shows costs and lifetimes for typical incandescent bulbs and more efficient replacements for those bulbs.

Table 10.4: Cost and lifetimes for incandescent and compact fluorescent bulbs					
Lamp type	Style	Lamp Wattage	Approximate Incandescent Equivalent Watts	Rated Life Hours	Lamp Cost 1990 \$
Incandescent	General service	60	60	1000	\$0.48
		75	75	750	\$0.48
		100	100	750	\$0.48
Compact Fluorescent	Capsule	15	60	9,000	\$14
	Capsule	18	75	9,000	\$20
	Globe	15	60	9,000	\$14
	Twin Tube	7	40	10,000	\$24
	Twin Tube	11	40+	10,000	\$24
	Twin Tube	15	60	10,000	\$24
	Twin Tube	20	75	10,000	\$24
	Quad Tube	20	75+	9,000	\$20
	Quad Tube	27	100	9,000	\$22
Incandescent reflector	PAR 38 Flood	150	150	2,000	\$3.66
Halogen reflector	PAR 38 Flood	90	150	2,000	\$4.91

(1) Source for standard and reflector incandescents and halogens: Atkinson et al. 1992.

(2) Source for compact fluorescents: Koomey et al. 1994a.

(3) Prices are to the end user, not including utility rebates.

## **11. COOKING END-USE DATA**

Cooking, or the combined total for cooktops, ovens, and microwave ovens, accounts for about 7% of residential electricity consumption, 4% of natural gas consumption, and 10% of LPG consumption. The primary consideration for forecasting of cooking energy use may be changes in usage as people cook more with microwave ovens and utilize more prepared foods. Both of these structural changes could decrease residential energy use for cooking over time. The residential forecasting database includes data on cooktops, ovens and microwaves. The cooking end-use is made more complicated by the smaller devices such as toaster ovens and coffee makers. UECs for these miscellaneous devices are provided in Table 13.1 in Chapter 13, Miscellaneous End-Use Data.

### **11.1. Cooking UECs**

Cooking UECs for new cooktops, ovens, and microwaves are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. The UEC of a cooking appliance in the field will be directly proportional to the amount the appliance is used.

Average energy use for cooking appliances in the stock is estimated by utilities and other groups through direct metering or statistical techniques. In the UEC database, there are 6 metered estimates for electric cooking, 3 for microwaves, and only 1 for gas cooking. However, there are 50 derived from statistical techniques. In only a few cases are the cooking UECs split between cooktops and ovens (Appendix B).

#### **Stock UECs**

The UECs for cooking in the residential forecasting database are 815 kWh/yr for electric cooktops and ovens, 5.6 MMBtu/yr for gas and LPG cooktops and ovens, and 130 kWh/yr for microwave ovens. These are taken from weighted averages of the records in the UEC database (Appendix B).

#### **New UECs**

New UECs are assumed to be the same as for the existing stock.

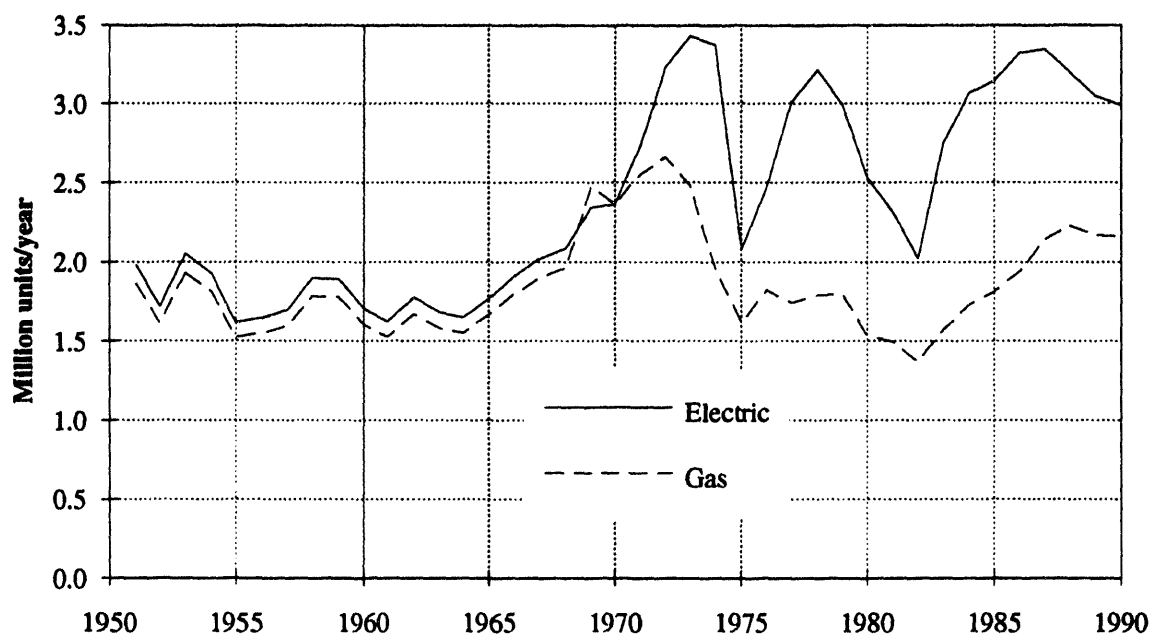
### **11.2. Cooking Technology Data**

There is very little data currently available on the technology characteristics of cooktops, ovens, and microwaves.

#### **Historical Efficiency Data**

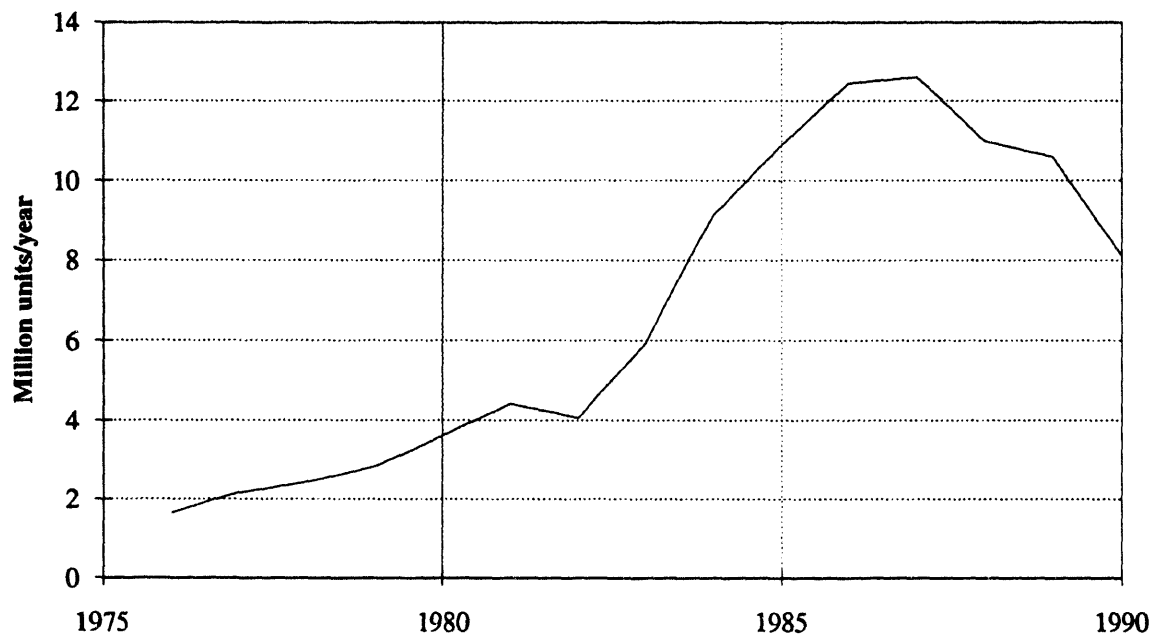
There is no historical efficiency data for cooking appliances in the database, but shipments are included and are shown in Figure 11.1 for standard cooking equipment and Figure 11.2 for microwave ovens.

**Figure 11.1. Annual Cooking Range Shipments, 1951-1990**



Source: US DOE (1951-69); GAMA (1970-85); Appliance Magazine (1986-90).

**Figure 11.2. Annual Microwave Oven Shipments, 1976-1990**



Source: Appliance Magazine.

## Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment

Estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new electric cooktops (coil element), gas cooktops, electric oven (non self-cleaning), gas oven (non self-cleaning), and microwave ovens are provided in figures 11.3, 11.4, 11.5, 11.6, and 11.7. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1993).

## Product Lifetimes

The database contains several estimates for the lifetime of cooking equipment, which are shown in Table 11.1.

**Table 11.1. Estimates of Residential Cooking Equipment Lifetimes**

Source		Lifetime in Years	
		Gas Range	Electric Range
Appliance	Low	11	13
	Avg	15	15
	High	18	19
Lewis/Clark	Low	15	15
	Point	15	15
	High	20	20
LBL/REM	Low	16	16
	Avg	18	18
	High	21	21

Sources: Appliance 1992 (first owner lifetime only); Lewis and Clarke 1990; LBLREM 1991.

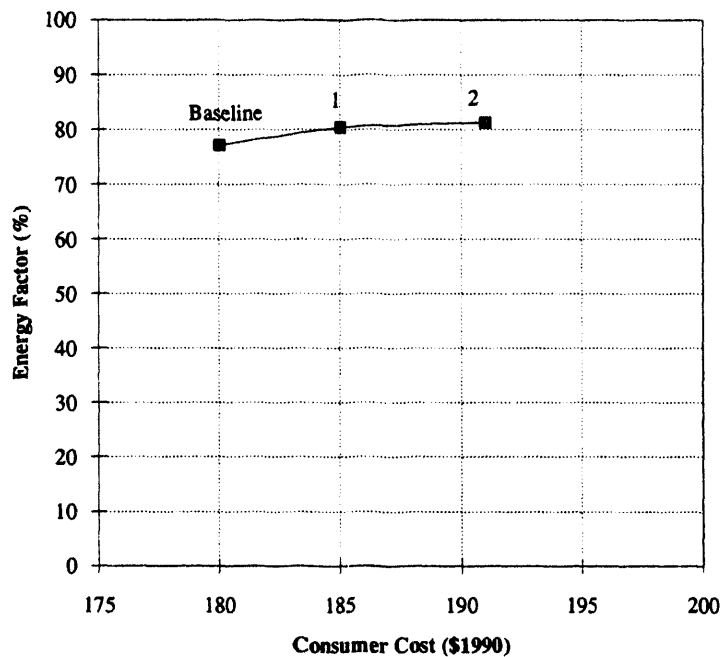
## 11.3. Shares

The database includes shares for main cooking fuel for the standard cooking appliances at a national level. It includes total shares from the RECS data for 1981, 1984, 1987 and 1990. It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the previous 5 to 7 years from the same data sets. Some of these data are shown in Figures 11.8 and 11.9. There is a clear movement towards electric cooking in both the building stock and in new construction. Figure 11.10 shows that microwave ovens have reached almost an 80% share in the housing stock, and as shown in the shipments data, may have saturated the market.

## 11.4 Efficiency Standards

Starting in 1990, gas cooktops and ovens were no longer allowed to have a constantly burning pilot light. Thus, all new gas cooktops and ovens must have electric or electronic ignition systems, which will increase electricity usage for gas ranges.

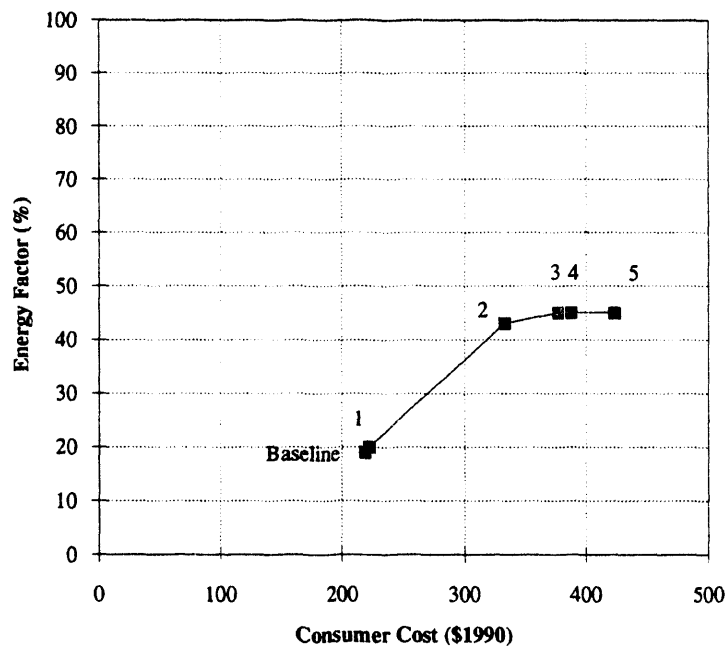
**Figure 11.3. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Electric Cooktops with a Coil Element**



Option	Description
Baseline	Electric Cooktop, Coil Element
1	0 + Improved Contact Conductance
2	1 + Reflective Surfaces

Source: US DOE 1993.

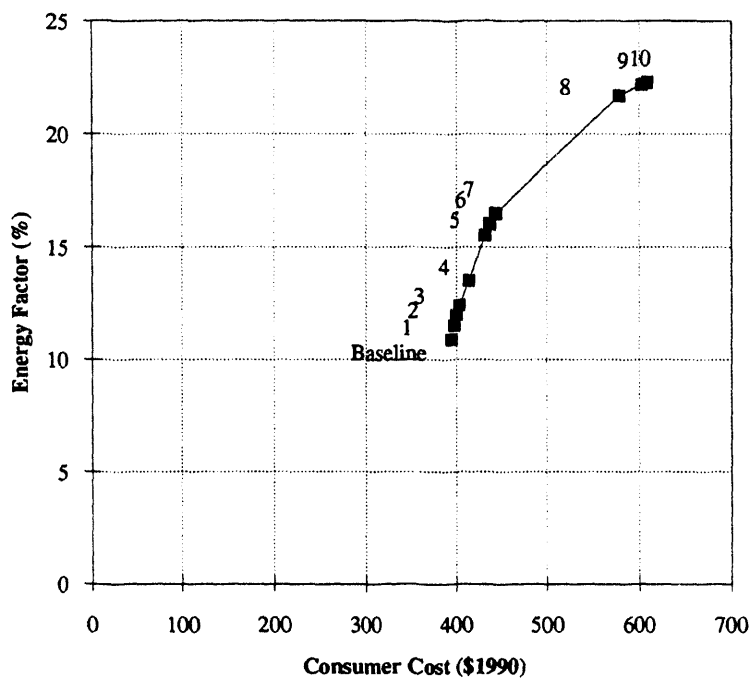
**Figure 11.4. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Gas Cooktops**



Option	Description
Baseline	Conventional Cooktop
1	0 + Reduce Excess Air at Burner
2	1 + Electronic Ignition
3	2 + Sealed Burners
4	3 + Reflective Surfaces
5	4 + Thermostatically Controlled Burners

Source: US DOE 1993.

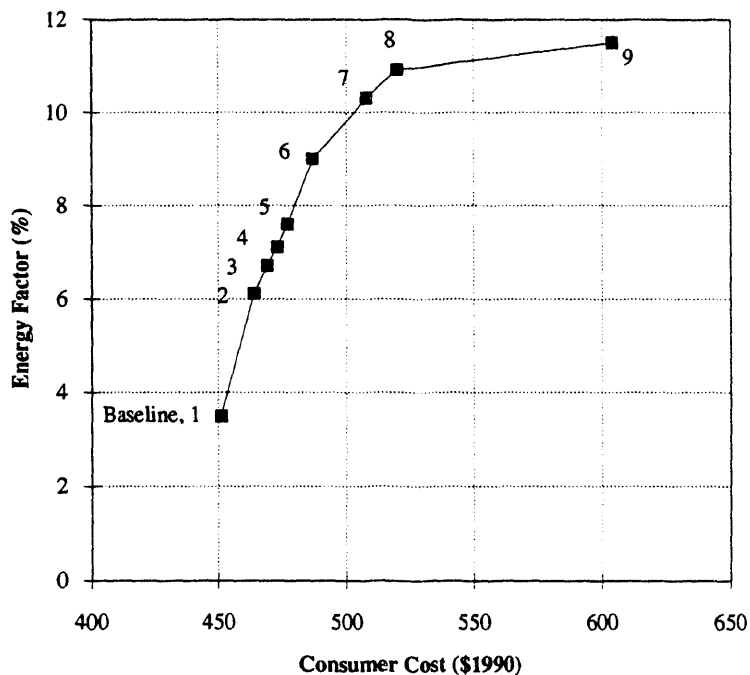
**Figure 11.5. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Electric Ovens (Non Self-Cleaning)**



Option	Description
Baseline	Electric Oven, Non Self-Cleaning
1	0 + Improved Door Seals
2	1 + Reduced Vent
3	2 + Reflective Surface
4	3 + Add Insulation
5	4 + Convection
6	5 + Reduce Thermal Mass
7	6 + Improved Insulation
8	7 + Biradiant Oven
9	8 + Separator
10	9 + Reduce Conduction Loss

Source: US DOE 1993.

**Figure 11.6. Cost Versus Efficiency for New Gas Ovens (Non Self-Cleaning)**

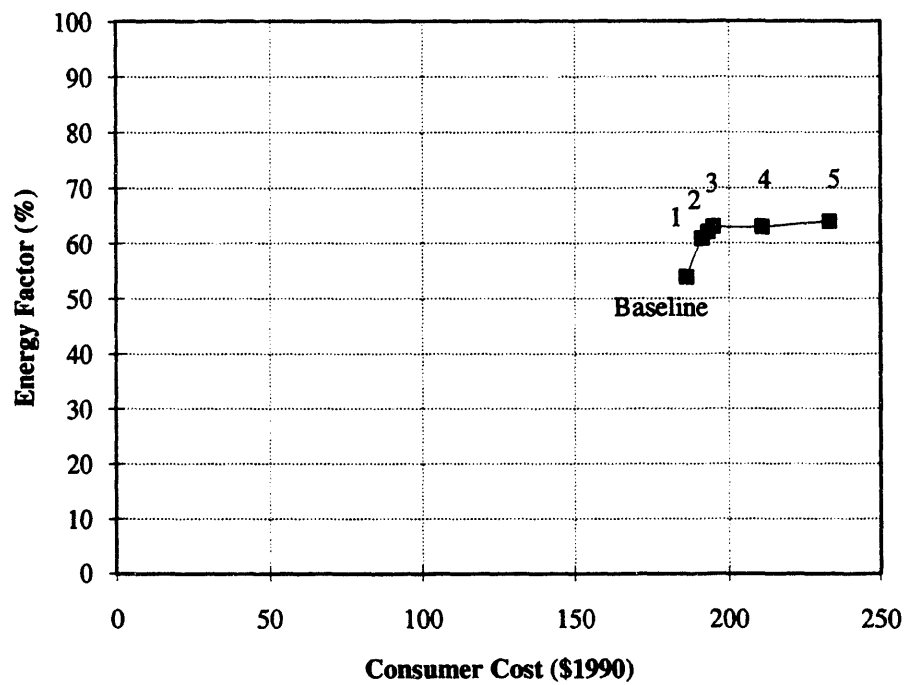


Option	Description
Baseline	Gas Oven, Non Self-Cleaning
1	0 + No Window
2	1 + Electronic Ignition
3	2 + Reduced Vent
4	3 + Improved Door Seals
5	4 + Reflective Surface
6	5 + Add Insulation
7	6 + Convection
8	7 + Reduced Thermal Mass + Improved Insulation
9	8 + Separator

Source: US DOE 1993.



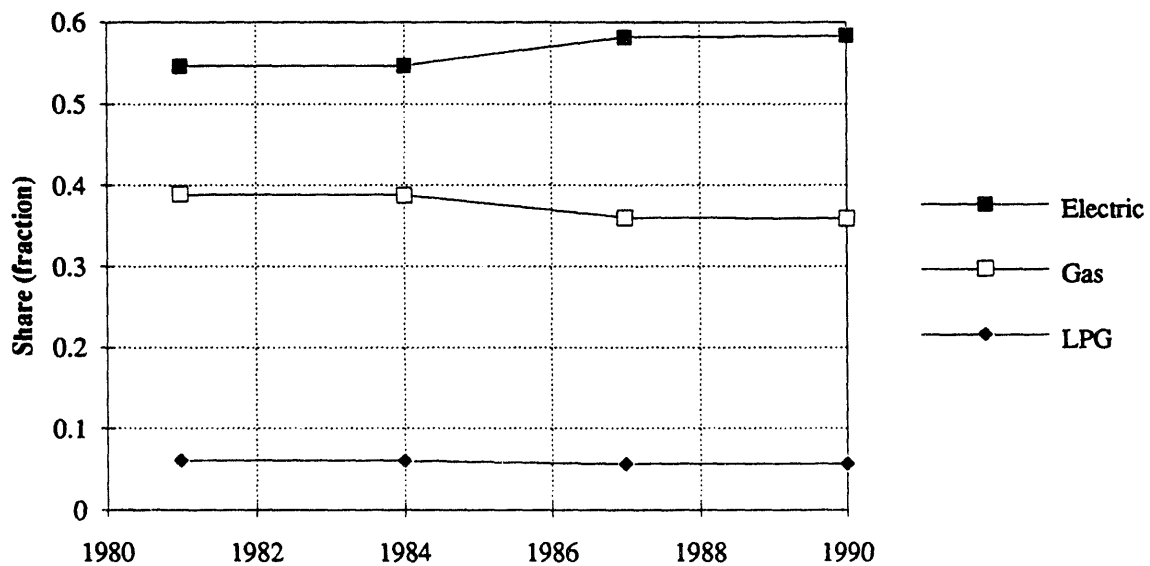
**Figure 11.7 Cost Versus Efficiency for New Microwave Ovens**



Source: US DOE 1993. The energy factor is calculated by dividing the microwave power output by the electric power input.

Option	Description
Baseline	Microwave oven
1	0 + More Efficient Power Supply
2	1 + More Efficient Fan
3	2 + Modify Wave Guide
4	3 + Improved Magnetron
5	4 + Reflective Surfaces

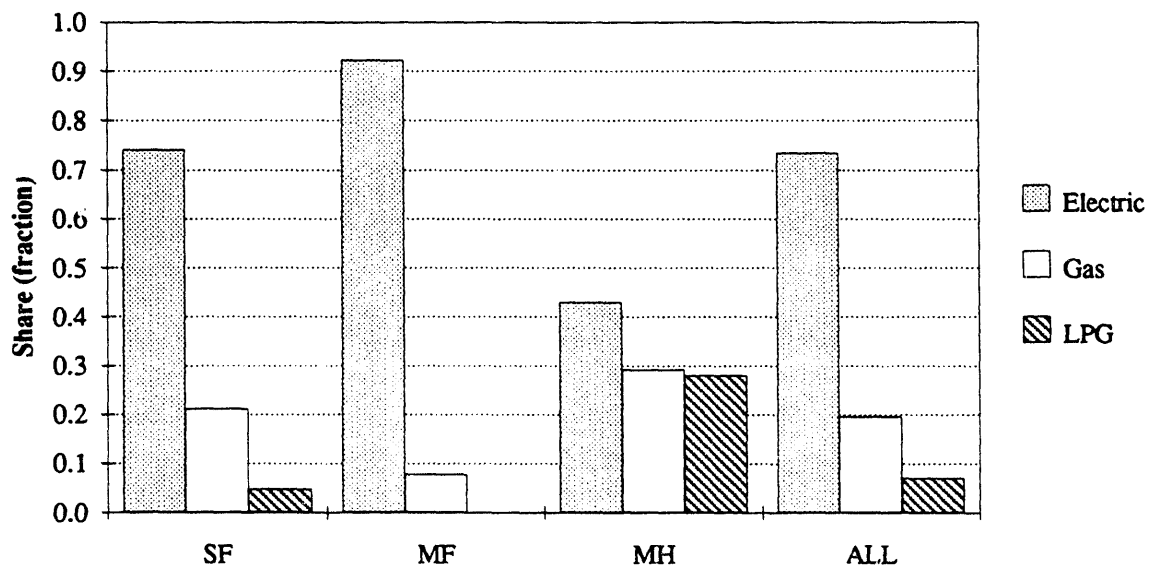
**Figure 11.8. Cooking Fuel Shares in Total Housing Stock, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Fuel shares are for "main cooking fuel" only. Not all houses will have both rangetops and ovens.

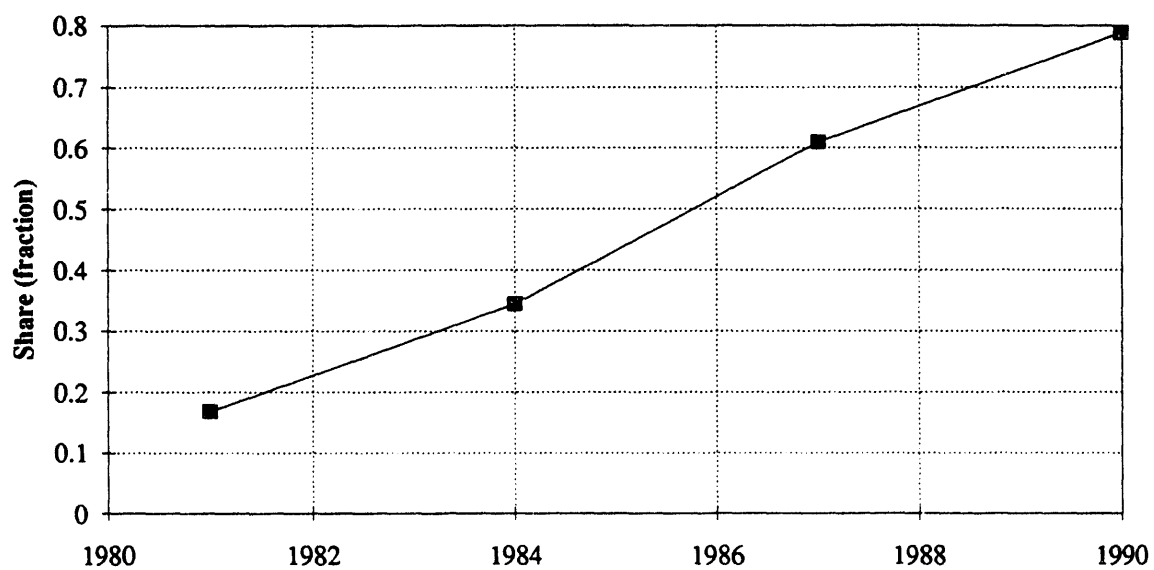
**Figure 11.9. Cooking Fuel Shares for New Construction by Housing Type**



Source: US DOE 1992 data for buildings built between 1985 and 1990.

Fuel shares are for "main cooking fuel" only. Not all houses will have both rangetops and ovens.

**Figure 11.10. Microwave Oven Shares in Total Housing Stock, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

## **12. TELEVISION END-USE DATA**

Televisions account for about 5% of total electricity usage in the residential sector because of the number of appliances in the stock and the large number of daily hours of usage per set. Televisions have been studied as part of the U.S. DOE appliance standards process.

### **12.1. Television UECs**

Television UECs for new units are measured using a laboratory test procedure from U.S. DOE. The UEC of a television in the field will be directly proportional to the amount the appliance is used.

Average energy use for televisions in the stock is estimated by utilities and other groups through metered estimates or statistical techniques. In the UEC database, there are no metered estimates for televisions but more than 30 derived from statistical techniques. Typically, these UECs estimate the total household UEC for televisions and not the unit UEC (Appendix B).

#### **UEC Equation**

Energy usage by television sets is a function of the "on-time" and the "off-time". Televisions typically consume power while off, which is termed the standby load. This relationship is as follows (US DOE 1993):

$$\begin{aligned} \text{UEC:} \quad & \text{kWh/yr} = P_T * \text{hours on} + P_s * \text{hours off} \\ \text{where:} \quad & P_T = \text{total power } (P_O + P_s) \\ & P_O = \text{operating power (kW)} \\ & P_s = \text{standby power (kW)} \\ & \text{hours on and hours off are in (hr/yr), and} \\ & \text{hours on} + \text{hours off} = 8760 \text{ hours per year.} \end{aligned}$$

For the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis, hours on = 2200 hours (6.0 hours per day per set) and hours off = 6560 hours (18.0 hours per day).

#### **Stock UECs**

The UECs for televisions in the residential forecasting database are 500 kWh/yr for color and 190 kWh/yr for black and white. These are taken from weighted averages of the records in the UEC database, and represent household usage for televisions, not usage per set.

#### **New UECs**

The UECs for new televisions are assumed to be the same as for stock units.

### **12.2. Television Usage**

Estimates from 1985-1986 data are that households have at least one television set in operation 7 hours and 10 minutes per day (Nielsen 1987).

### ***12.3. Television Technology Data***

The main difference between different television technologies is between color and black and white television sets. Clearly, color televisions are the most important, since black and white televisions are becoming much less prevalent. The database includes shipments of color and black and white televisions, technology data for standard sizes of televisions, and shares of each type and the average number of televisions per household. Changes in the market, such as increasing numbers of projection televisions or other large units, may affect the energy use of televisions in the future but are not addressed here.

#### **Historical Efficiency Data**

There are no historical efficiency data for televisions in the residential forecasting database, but shipments are included and are shown in Figure 12.1.

#### **Cost vs. Efficiency for New Equipment**

The database includes estimates of cost vs. efficiency for new color and black and white televisions. These are shown in Figure 12.2 and 12.3. The values are based on estimates in the U.S. DOE appliance standards analysis (US DOE 1988, 1993) adjusted to \$1990. The energy usage values are based on 2200 hours of operation per year.

#### **Product Lifetimes**

The average lifetime for 19" and 20" color televisions is estimated be 11.5 years (US DOE 1993).

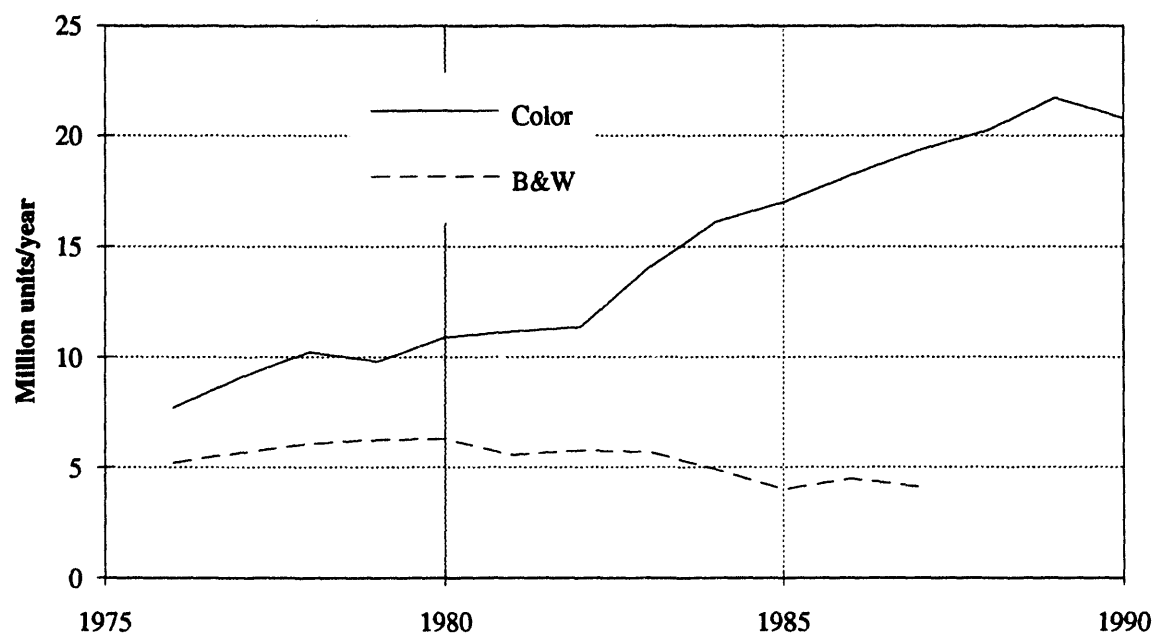
### ***12.4. Shares***

The database includes shares for color and black and white televisions for stock buildings by housing type at a national level. It includes total shares from the RECS data for 1981, 1984, 1987 and 1990. It also includes shares in new buildings from the RECS data for buildings built during the previous 5 to 7 years from the same data sets. The shares of televisions in the housing stock are shown in Figure 12.4. Clearly, the penetration of color televisions is almost 100%, while the share of households with B&W televisions is dropping. In addition, Figure 12.5 shows that the number of color televisions per household is increasing to almost 2 per household.

### ***12.5. Standards***

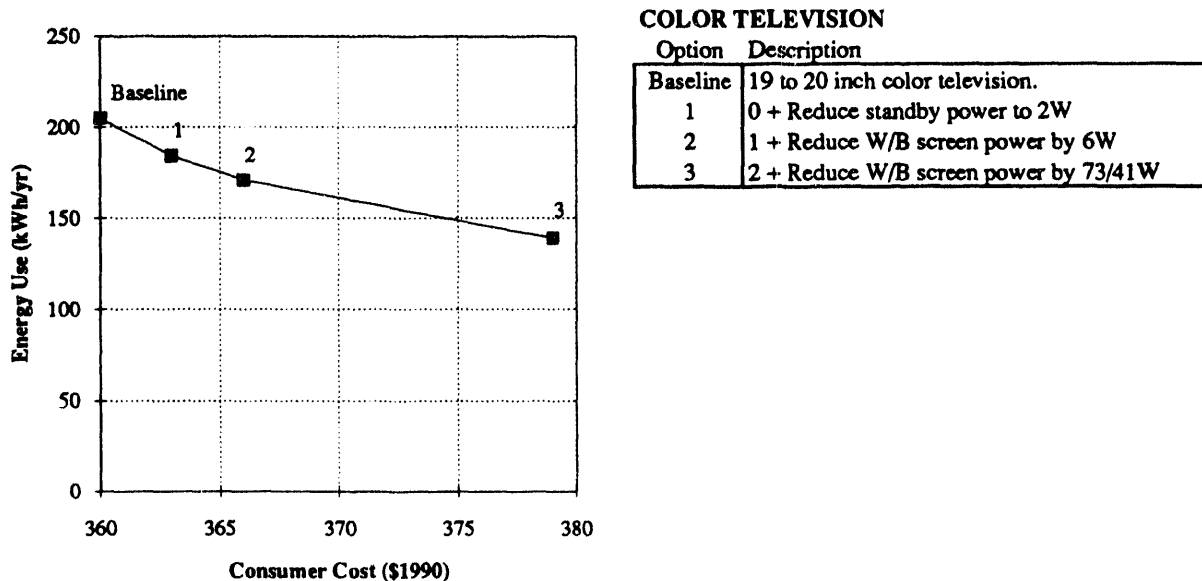
None applicable at this time.

**Figure 12.1. Annual Television Shipments, 1976 to 1990**



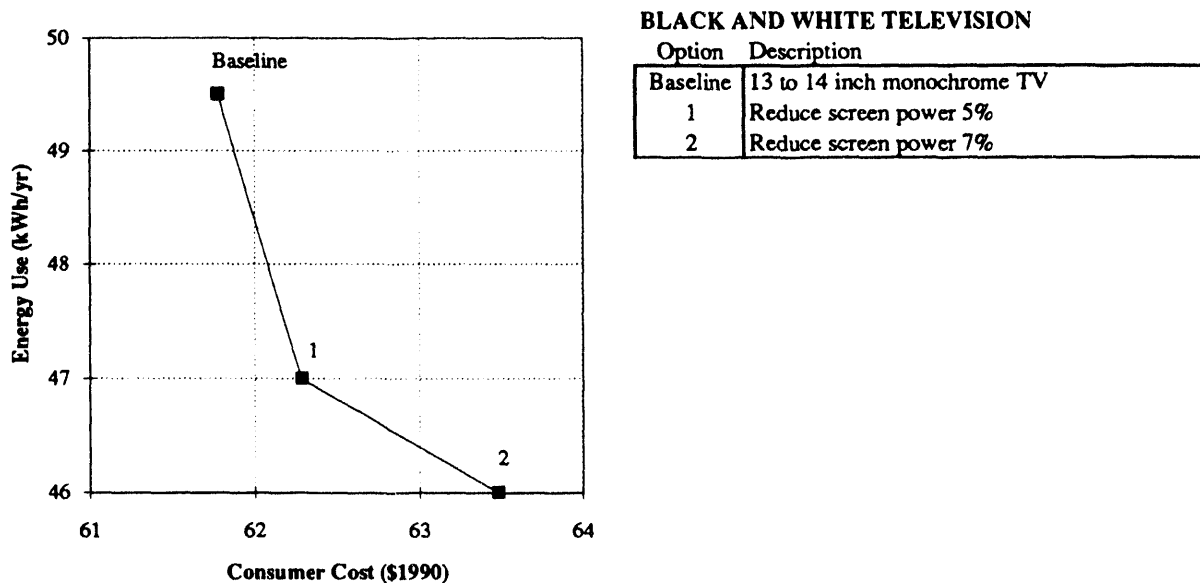
Source: Appliance Magazine. Shipments for B&W not reported after 1987.

**Figure 12.2. Cost Versus Energy Use for New Color Televisions**



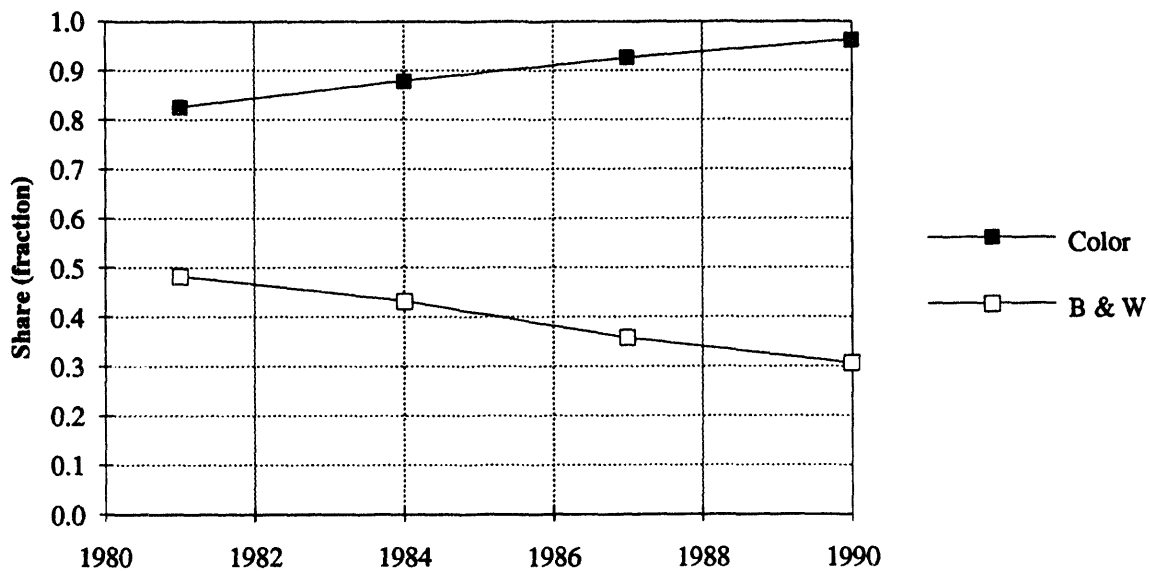
Source: US DOE 1993. Energy use calculated using 2200 hours of operation and 8760 hours of standby per year.

**Figure 12.3. Cost Versus Energy Use for New Black and White Televisions**



Source: US DOE 1988. Costs converted from \$1988 using CPI multiplier for video and audio products of 0.936. Energy use calculated using 2200 hours of operation and 8760 hours of standby per year.

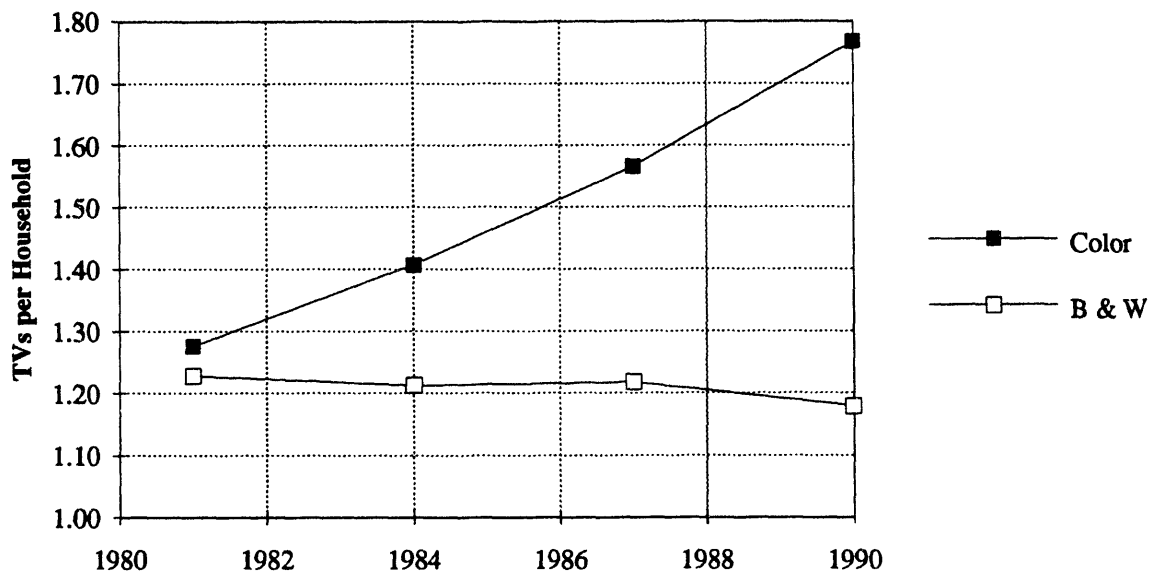
**Figure 12.4. Television Ownership Shares, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Data is fraction of households with at least one television of the type indicated.

**Figure 12.5. Average Number of Televisions for Houses with Televisions, 1981-1990**



Source: US DOE 1982a, 1986, 1989a, 1992.

Data is average number of television sets for those with televisions for the type indicated.



### 13. MISCELLANEOUS END-USE DATA

We estimate that the miscellaneous end-use category accounts for about 13% of the residential sector electricity consumption. The residential forecasting database includes estimates of stocks and UECs for these miscellaneous end-uses (Meier et al. 1992). These are shown in Table 13.1.

**Table 13.1 Stocks, UECs, and Sector Energy Consumption of Miscellaneous Electric End-Uses**

End-Use	Stock (millions)	UEC (kWh/yr)	National Consumption (TWh/yr)
Furnace Fan	45	500	22.5
Waterbed Heater	14	900	12.6
Pool Pump	4	1500	6.0
Aquarium/Terrarium	10	548	5.5
Crankcase Heater	27	200	5.4
Spa/Hot Tub	2	2300	4.6
Clock	180	25	4.5
Well Pump	11	400	4.4
Dehumidifier	11	400	4.4
Toaster/Toaster Oven	86	50	4.3
Audio System	81	50	4.1
Hair Dryer	85	40	3.4
Blanket	27	120	3.2
Vacuum Cleaner	90	30	2.7
Ceiling Fan	54	50	2.7
Grow-Lights and Acc.	3	800	2.4
VCR	59	40	2.4
Coffee Maker	36	50	1.8
Computer	13	130	1.7
Iron	32	50	1.6
Humidifier	11	100	1.1
Engine Heater	4	250	1.0
Exhaust Fan	54	15	0.8
Whole House Fan	8	80	0.6
Sump/Sewage Pump	13	40	0.5
Garbage Disposer	40	10	0.4
Heat Tape	3	100	0.3
Bottled Water Dispenser	1	300	0.3
Window Fan	9	20	0.2
Mower	5	10	0.1
Instant Hot Water	0.5	160	0.1
<b>Total Miscellaneous Electric</b>			<b>106</b>

Source: Adapted from Meier et al. 1992. End-uses already included in the database have been removed from the list.

#### 14. DEMOGRAPHIC AND PRICE DATA

Table 14.1 provides other data related to residential sector forecasting, including 1990 data on housing stocks, housing starts, and energy prices, and forecasts for 2000, 2005, and 2010.

**Table 14.1. Residential Sector Forecasting Demographic and Price Data 1990, 2000, 2005, and 2010.**

	1990	2000	2005	2010
Households (millions)				
Single family	64.36	71.64	75.09	78.70
Multi-family	24.42	24.72	25.43	26.37
Mobile homes	5.21	5.31	5.38	5.39
Total	93.99	101.67	105.90	110.46
Housing Starts (millions)				
Single family	0.90	1.05	1.08	1.04
Multi-family	0.30	0.38	0.39	0.46
Mobile homes	0.19	0.22	0.22	0.21
Total	1.39	1.66	1.69	1.71
Energy prices (1992\$ per MBtu)				
Electricity	24.98	25.39	26.66	28.58
Natural Gas	6.00	7.05	7.62	8.30
Distillate Fuel	8.55	7.51	8.34	8.94
Liquified Petroleum Gas	11.67	11.13	12.30	13.49

Source: US DOE 1994.

## **15. FUTURE WORK**

We have identified several areas that need further work in order to fully support our residential sector analyses. The greatest need is for a database of calibrated building prototypes complete with an analysis of shell measure savings based on real-life conditions and applicable building technologies. We have building models that have been compared to measured data showing fairly good agreement (e.g. the LBL/GRI prototypes), but the analytical work to estimate the impact of potential thermal shell improvements on these buildings has not been done. Building shell measure conservation potential databases developed at LBL and other places have made no attempt to calibrate the models to actual residential sector data, and typically have been used in analyzing design energy use in new construction.

The RECS databases, as well as other data collected by utilities, contain a wealth of information on efficiency measures already in place in the residential sector which are not well-represented in the residential forecasting database described in this report. These data include measures such as water heater wraps, storm windows, shade trees for cooling load reduction, occupant behavior such as building zoning, and others. These types of data would be useful for researchers in evaluating future potential for these types of measures (and thus avoiding double-counting of savings) and other related issues.

LBL has collected a great deal of data from utilities that could supplement the RECS surveys which form a major part of the work here. These data are currently being compiled, and will provide much greater regional detail, as well as error-checking, on the RECS data, and should be included in the future.

Finally, in its current form, the residential forecasting database and associated programs act primarily as a repository of information. The only programs we have developed that actually manipulate the data are 1) the appliance vintaging routine, and 2) the heating and cooling load calculation routine. The functions of the database should be expanded in the future to 1) calculate savings for building prototype shell improvements, 2) calibrate the heating and cooling loads with the database UECs, 3) calibrate the appliance efficiency data with the estimated UECs, and 4) provide estimates of sector energy consumption based on the data in the database. These are just a few of the potential functions for the residential forecasting database.

## REFERENCES

- ADM. 1987. *Costing Analysis of Design Options for Residential Appliances and Space Conditioning Equipment*. Arthur D. Little Associates, Inc. Final Contractor Report to Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Sacramento, CA.
- AGA, American Gas Association. 1991. *Gas Househeating Survey*.
- AHAM, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers. 1991. *Refrigerator, Freezer, Clothes Washer, and Room Air Conditioner Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends*. Chicago: AHAM.
- Andrews, J. W. and Mark P. Modera. 1991. *Energy Savings Potential for Advanced Thermal Distribution Technology in Residential and Small Commercial Buildings*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-31042.
- Appliance. 1992. "A Portrait of the U.S. Appliance Industry 1992: The Life Expectancy/Replacement Picture." *Appliance* 49:9 (46-47).
- ARI, American Refrigeration Institute. 1991. *Comparative Study of Energy Efficiency Ratios*. Arlington, VA: ARI.
- ASHRAE, American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers. 1987. *HVAC Systems and Applications*. Atlanta, GA: ASHRAE.
- ASHRAE, American Society of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-Conditioning Engineers. 1991. "Service Water Heating," in *ASHRAE Handbook of HVAC Applications*. Atlanta: ASHRAE.
- Atkinson, Barbara, James E. McMahon, Evan Mills, Peter Chan, Terry Chan, Joseph H. Eto, Judith D. Jennings, Jonathan G. Koomey, Kenny W. Lo, Matthew Lecar, Lynn Price, Francis Rubinstein, Osman Sezgen, and Tom Wenzel. 1992. *Analysis of Federal Policy Options for Improving U.S. Lighting Energy Efficiency: Commercial and Residential Buildings*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-31469. December.
- Boghossian, Stan. 1991. Description of the Shell Thermal Characteristics of U.S. Residences and Calculation of Shell Retrofit Option Costs. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. DRAFT LBL-29417. April.
- Cohen, S.D., C.A. Goldman, and J.P. Harris. 1991. *Measured Energy Savings and Economics of Retrofitting Existing Single-Family Homes: An Update of the BECA-B Database*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-28147, volumes I and II. February.
- EEL, Edison Electric Institute. 1983. *Annual Energy Requirements of Electric Household Appliances*. Washington, DC: EEI.
- Eley Associates. 1991. Life-Cycle Cost Analysis: Volume I, Low-Rise Residential Confidence and Sensitivity Study. California Energy Commission. January 26.
- EPACT, Energy Policy Act. 1992. *Energy Policy Act of 1992* (P.L. 102-486).

- Fechtel, R. B., E.R. Novicky, and A.R. Wusterbarth. 1980. *Energy Capital in the U.S. Economy*. Bethesda, MD: MTSC, Management Technology Division.
- GAMA, Gas Appliance Manufacturer's Association. 1991. *Statistical Highlights*, Arlington, VA: GAMA.
- Granda, C. 1992. "A Statistically Based Impact Evaluation of a Direct Install Compact Fluorescent Distribution Program" in *Proceedings of the ACEEE 1992 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*. Washington DC: American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy
- Grays Harbor PUD. 1992. *The Grays Harbor PUD Compact Fluorescent Maximization Study*. Grays Harbor, Washington.
- Hanford, J.W. and Y. J. Huang. 1992. "Residential Heating and Cooling Loads Component Analysis," Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-33101.
- Huang, Y.J., R. Ritschard, J. Bull, S. Byrne, I. Turiel, D. Wilson, C. Hsui, and D. Foley. 1987a. *Methodology and Assumptions for Evaluating Heating and Cooling Energy Requirements in New Single-Family Residential Buildings. Technical Support Document for the PEAR Microcomputer Program*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-19128. January.
- Huang, Y.J., J.C. Bull and R.L. Ritschard. 1987b. *Technical Documentation for a Residential Energy use Data Base Developed in Support of ASHRAE Special Project 53*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-24306.
- Jansky, R. and M.P. Modera. 1994. *Sensitivity Analysis of Residential Duct System Efficiency in California*. LBL-34085. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- Kelsey, J. and Richardson, Valarie. 1992. "1991 Residential Appliance Saturation Survey -- A Profile of the Residential Lighting Load in Northern California," in *Proceedings of the ACEEE 1992 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*. Washington DC.: American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy
- Kempton, W., 1984. "Residential Hot Water: A Behaviorally-Driven System," in *Proceedings of the ACEEE 1984 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*. Washington DC: American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy.
- Koomey, J., C. Atkinson, A. Meier, J.E. McMahon, S. Boghosian, B. Atkinson, I. Turiel, M.D. Levine, B. Nordman, and P. Chan. 1991a. *The Potential for Electricity Efficiency Improvements in the U.S. Residential Sector*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-30477.
- Koomey, J., J.E. McMahon, and C. Wodley. 1991b. *Improving the Thermal Integrity of New Single-Family Detached Residential Buildings: A Regional Assessment of Capital Costs and Energy Savings*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-29416.
- Koomey, J.G., F.X. Johnson, J.E. McMahon, M.C. Orland, M.D. Levine, P. Chan, and F. Krause. 1993. *An Assessment of Future Energy Use and Carbon Emissions from U.S. Residences*. LBL-32183. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- Koomey, J.G., F.X. Johnson, J. Schuman, E. Franconi, S. Greenberg, J.D. Lutz, B.T. Griffith, D. Arasteh, C. Atkinson, K. Heinemeier, Y.J. Huang, L. Price, G.

- Rosenquist, S. Selkowitz, H. Taha, I. Turiel. 1994a. *Buildings Sector Demand-Side Efficiency Technology Summaries*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-33887.
- Koomey, J.G., C. Dunham, and J.D. Lutz. 1994b. *The Effect of Efficiency Standards on Water Use and Water Heating Energy Use in the U.S.: A Detailed End-use Treatment*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-35475. A shortened version of this report will be published in the *Proceedings of the ACEEE 1994 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*. American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy, Washington DC.
- LBL, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, Energy Analysis Program. 1987. *Program for Energy Analysis of Residences (PEAR 2.1): User's Manual*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. PUB-610. January.
- LBL, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. 1990. *Appliance Energy Conservation Database*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- LBLREM. 1991. LBL's Residential Energy Model, which includes a database of elasticities, saturations, unit energy consumptions, conservation measures, capital costs, and other parameters. Some of this information is contained in US DOE 1989b, McMahon 1986, and Koomey et al. 1993.
- Lewis, J. E., and A. Clarke. 1990. *Replacement Market for Selected Commercial Energy Service Equipment* (Topical Report: Phase 1B--Commercial). Gas Research Institute. GRI-89/0204.02. June.
- Manclark, B. 1991. "Of Sockets, Housecalls, and Hardware," *Home Energy*, November/December.
- McMahon, J.E. 1986. *The LBL Residential Energy Model*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-18622. January.
- MEANS. 1989. *Building Construction Cost Data 1989: 47th Annual Edition*. Kingston, MA.: R.S. Means Construction Inc.
- MEANS. 1992. *Residential Cost Data: 11th Annual Edition and Mechanical Cost Data: 15th Annual Edition*. Kingston, MA.: R.S. Means Construction Inc.
- Meier, A. and K. Heinemeier. 1990. "Refrigerator Energy Use: Label Versus Actual," in *End-Use Load Information and Its Role in DSM* (Conference Proceedings). Berkeley, CA. July.
- Meier, A., L. Rainer, and S. Greenberg. 1992. "Miscellaneous Electrical Energy use in Homes," *Energy* 17:5 (509-518).
- MHI, Manufactured Housing Institute. 1991. *Quick Facts About the Manufactured Housing Industry 1990/91*. Manufactured Housing Institute.
- Modera, M. 1993. "Characterizing the Performance of Residential Air Distribution Systems," *Energy and Buildings* 20:1 (65-75).
- NAECA 1987. *National Appliance Energy Conservation Act of 1987*.

- NAHB, National Association of Home Builders, NRC, National Research Center. 1986. *An Economic Data Base in Support of SPC 90.2: Costs of Residential Energy, Thermal Envelope and HVAC Equipment*. ASHRAE Research Project 494-RP. Association of Heating, Refrigeration, and Air-conditioning Engineers (ASHRAE).
- NAHB, National Association of Home Builders, NRC, National Research Center. 1989. *1987 Builder Practice Survey Data*. No. CR#5023, PO #4556710. National Association of Home Builders.
- Neilsen. 1987. *The 1987 Neilsen Report*. Neilsen Media Research Company.
- Proctor, J. 1992a. *Los Angeles Department of Water and Power Heat Pump/Air Conditioner System Efficiency Study: Summary of Baseline Data*. Larkspur, California.
- Proctor, J. 1992b. Personal communication with John Proctor, Proctor Engineering.
- Ritschard, R. L. and Y.J. Huang. 1989. *Multifamily Heating and Cooling Requirements: Assumptions, Methods, and Summary Results*. GRI-88/0239. Gas Research Institute.
- Ritschard, R.L. and Y.J. Huang. 1990. "Estimating Water Heating and Aggregate Electricity Loads in Multifamily Buildings," *ASHRAE Transactions*, Vol. 97.
- Ritschard, R. L., J.W. Hanford, and A.O. Sezgen. 1992a. *Topical Report: Single-Family Heating and Cooling Requirements: Assumptions, Methods, and Summary Results*. LBL-30377, GRI-91/0236. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, for the Gas Research Institute.
- Ritschard, R. L., J.W. Hanford, and A.O. Sezgen. 1992b. *Topical Report: Analysis of Energy Conservation Codes in Single-Family Homes*. LBL-30376, GRI-91/0158. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory, for the Gas Research Institute.
- Robinson, Donna M. 1992. "Comprehensive Residential Lighting Retrofits: A Case Study," in *Proceedings of the ACEEE 1992 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*. Washington,DC: American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy.
- Taylor, M.E., K.G. Ritland and R.G. Pratt. 1991. "Hot Water Energy Use in Single-Family Residences in the Pacific Northwest: Regional End-Use Metering Project (REMP)," Office of Energy Resources, Bonneville Power Administration, Portland, OR. DOE/BP-13795-27.
- Treidler, E.B. and M. P. Modera. 1993. *Thermal Performance of Residential Duct Systems in Basements*. LBL-33962. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1988. *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1985*, U.S. Department of Commerce.
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1990a. *Current Construction Reports, Characteristics of New Housing; Series C25*. U.S. Department of Commerce.
- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1990b. *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1985*, U.S. Department of Commerce.

- U.S. Bureau of the Census. 1992. *American Housing Survey for the United States in 1985*, U.S. Department of Commerce.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1982a. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1981 and 1981 Public Use Data Tape*. DOE/EIA-0314 (81). EIA, Energy Information Administration.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1982b. *Consumer Products Efficiency Standards Economic Analysis Document*. DOE/CE-0029. March.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1983. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1982*. DOE/EIA-0314 (82). EIA, Energy Information Administration.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1986. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1984 and 1984 Public Use Data Tape*. DOE/EIA-0314 (84). EIA, Energy Information Administration.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1988. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators, Furnaces, and Television Sets*. DOE/CE-0239. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1989a. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1987 and 1987 Public Use Data Tape*. DOE/EIA-0314 (87). EIA, Energy Information Administration.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1989b. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators and Furnaces*. DOE/CE-0277. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1989c. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Dishwashers, Clothes Washers, and Clothes Dryers*. DOE/CE-0267. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1990a. *State Energy Data Report: Consumption Estimates 1960-1988*. Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-0214(88). April.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1990b. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Dishwashers, Clothes Washers, and Clothes Dryers*. DOE/CE-0299P. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1992. *Residential Energy Consumption Survey: Housing Characteristics 1990 and 1990 Public Use Data Tape*. DOE/EIA-0314 (90). EIA, Energy Information Administration.
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1993. *Technical Support Document: Energy Efficiency Standards for Consumer Products: Room Air Conditioners, Water Heaters, Direct Heating Equipment, Mobile Home Furnaces, Kitchen Ranges and Ovens, Pool Heaters, Fluorescent Lamp Ballasts, and Television Sets*. DOE/EE-



0009. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Energy Efficiency and Renewable Energy, Office of Codes and Standards.

US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1994. *Annual Energy Outlook 1994 With Projections to 2010*. DOE/EIA-0383(94). Energy Information Administration. January.

Usibelli, A. 1984. *Monitored Energy Use of Residential Water Heaters*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-17873.

## **APPENDIX A. RESIDENTIAL FORECASTING DATABASE DESCRIPTION**

The Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory residential forecasting database is programmed in Foxbase+/Mac and can output reports in a variety of formats. Figure A.1 shows the report options screen for the database.

The residential forecasting database is organized in separate files so that similar types of data are contained in the same file. Each of the files is listed in Table A.1.

The residential forecasting database program creates printed reports in tabular form, and writes headers on the files. The available reports are listed in Table A.2.

Figure A.2 is an example of how the data appears in the database. Table A.3 lists the various categories of technologies contained in the database.

Figure A.1. Residential Forecasting Database Report Options Screen

File Edit

Residential Forecast Report Options

## Residential Forecasting Database

*Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory*

<input checked="" type="radio"/> 1	New Technology Efficiency Characteristics	<input type="checkbox"/> Add Bibliography
<input type="radio"/> 2	New HVAC Equipment Cost, Efficiency, and Capacity	<input type="checkbox"/> Add Comments
<input type="radio"/> 3	Building Thermal Characteristics	<input type="checkbox"/> Update Databases
<input type="radio"/> 4	Building Prototype Characteristics	
<input type="radio"/> 5	Technology Characterizations - Historic Sales	
<input type="radio"/> 6	Sector Descriptor by Housing Type - 1990 UEC	
<input type="radio"/> 7	Sector Descriptor by Housing Type - 1990 UEC	
<input type="radio"/> 8	Sector Descriptor by Housing Type - 1990 Appliance Share	
<input type="radio"/> 9	Sector Descriptor by Housing Type - 1990 Appliance Share	
<input type="radio"/> 10	Sector Descriptor by Housing Type - 1990 HVAC Share	
<input type="radio"/> 11	Total Building Heating and Cooling Loads	
<input type="radio"/> 12	Retrofit Shell Costs	
<input type="radio"/> 13	New Building Shell Costs	
<input type="radio"/> 14	1990 Residential Energy Data	
<input type="radio"/> 15	Historical Housing Completions	
<input type="radio"/> 16	Average Floor Area for New Construction	
<input type="radio"/> 17	Housing Starts Forecast	
<input type="radio"/> 18	Appliance Lifetime Estimates	

**Output Options**

☒ Printer

☐ Text File

☐ Spreadsheet

☐ Screen

☐ Generate Report ...

☐ Exit Program

**Table A.1. Residential Forecasting Database Titles and Contents**

Database Number	File Name	Description
1	BYUEC01	Base Year (1990) UECs
2	BYApSh02	Appliance and equipment shares
3	HstShl03	Historical shipments, efficiency, and capacity data
4	TchEff04	Cost vs. efficiency data for appliances
5	BYHShr05	Base Year (1990) HVAC system shares
6	empty	
7	HVACEq07	Cost vs. efficiency and cost vs capacity data for heating and cooling equipment
8	Units08	Efficiency, capacity, usage, and UEC units for each end use
9	BldPrt09	Basic building prototype descriptions
10	UVWks10	U-values and shading coefficients of building shell components
11	BldCmp11	Building prototype shell component dimensions and thermal integrity
12	LdTbl12	SP53 regression coefficients for building components
13	SlrTbl13	Solar load regression coefficients
14	HsStck14	Housing stock data, 1990 (will be 1980-90)
15	Fuel15	Fuel prices and income -- historical and forecasts
16	empty	Housing starts forecast
17	empty	
18	empty	
19	empty	
20	ShlCst20	Shell measure costs for new buildings
21	RtrCst21	Shell measure costs for building retrofits (SF only)
22	HstCmp22	Completions of new construction annually, 1980-90
23	HsArea23	Conditioned floor area of new construction, 1980-90
24	HsFest24	Housing starts forecast
25	AplLft25	Appliance lifetime estimates

**Table A.2. Residential Forecasting Database Report Titles and Contents**

Report Number	File Name	Description
1	UECTbl01	Base Year (1990) UECs
2	BYApSh02	Appliance and equipment shares
3	TchTbl03	Historical shipments, efficiency, and capacity data
4	TchEfc04	Cost vs. efficiency data for appliances
5	BYHShr05	Base Year (1990) HVAC system shares
7	HVACEq07	Cost vs. efficiency and cost vs capacity data for heating and cooling equipment
9	PrtTbl09	Basic building prototype descriptions
11	CmpTbl11	Building prototype shell component dimensions and thermal integrity
20	ShlCst20	Shell measure costs for new buildings
21	RtrCst21	Shell measure costs for building retrofits (SF only)
22	HstCmp22	Completions of new construction annually, 1980-90
23	HsArea23	Conditioned floor area of new construction, 1980-90
24	HsFest24	Housing starts forecast
25	AplLft25	Appliance lifetime estimates
	LoadCalc	Baseline heating and cooling loads for prototypes (calculated by database)

Figure A.2. Sample Page from the Residential Forecasting Database

Residential Forecasting Database  
Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory

Vintage: S - Stock N - New R - Replacement	House Type: SF - Single Family MF - MultiFamily MH - Manufactured Home	Fuel: E - Electric G - Gas L - LPG N - None O - Oil T - Other	Technology: B&W - Blk & Wht TV CAC - Central Air Cndtn CHM - Chest Man. Defrost COL - Color FRN - Furnace H2O - Hydronic	HP - Heat Pump MND - Manual Defrost NON - None OTH - Other RAC - Room Air Cndtn RM - Room SOL - Solar	STR - Storage TAD - Top Auto. Defrost UAD - Upright Auto. Defrost UMD - Upright Man. Defrost
---	---	---	--	---	---

1990 Residential Energy Data

04/13/93

136

Vint	House Type	Region	Heating Fuel Tech		Cooling Fuel Tech		1990 Stock (millions)	Database UEC		Eqmt Dist				Calculated Loads		Calculated UEC	
								Heat	Cool	Heat	Cool	Heat	Cool	Heating	Cooling	Heat	Cool
								(MMBtu or Kwh)		Efficiency				(MMBtu)		MMBtu/yr	Kwh/yr
N	MF	North	E	FRN	E	CAC	0.847	4100.00	412.00	100.00	924	0.80	0.80	13	2.6	12862.58	974.03
N	MF	North	E	FRN	E	RAC		4100.00	128.00	100.00	8.70	0.80	1.00	13	2.6	12862.58	572.17
N	MF	North	E	FRN	N	NON	0.431	4100.00		100.00		0.80	1.00	13	2.6	12862.58	
N	MF	North	E	H2O	E	CAC			412.00		924	1.00	0.80	13	2.6		974.03
N	MF	North	E	H2O	E	RAC			128.00		8.70	1.00	1.00	13	2.6		572.17
N	MF	North	E	H2O	N	NON						1.00	1.00	13	2.6		
N	MF	North	E	HP	E	CAC	0.939	416.00	412.00		924	0.80	0.80	13	2.6	8900.76	974.03
N	MF	North	E	HP	E	RAC	1.047	416.00	128.00		8.70	0.80	1.00	13	2.6	8900.76	572.17
N	MF	North	E	HP	N	NON		416.00				0.80	1.00	13	2.6	8900.76	
N	MF	North	E	RM	E	CAC		4100.00	412.00		924	1.00	0.80	13	2.6	12862.58	974.03
N	MF	North	E	RM	E	RAC	1.632	4100.00	128.00		8.70	1.00	1.00	13	2.6	12862.58	572.17
N	MF	North	E	RM	N	NON	0.647	4100.00				1.00	1.00	13	2.6	12862.58	
N	MF	North	G	FRN	E	CAC	2.618	25.00	412.00	78.00	924	0.80	0.80	13	2.6	52.77	974.03
N	MF	North	G	FRN	E	RAC		25.00	128.00	78.00	8.70	0.80	1.00	13	2.6	52.77	572.17
N	MF	North	G	FRN	N	NON	0.693	25.00		78.00		0.80	1.00	13	2.6	52.77	
N	MF	North	G	H2O	E	CAC		21.00	412.00	79.60	924	1.00	0.80	13	2.6	25.37	974.03
N	MF	North	G	H2O	E	RAC	5.698	21.00	128.00	79.60	8.70	1.00	1.00	13	2.6	25.37	572.17

**Table A.3. Database Technology Categories**

Index		
<b>Fuel</b>		
	E	Electric
	G	Gas
	L	LPG
	N	None
	O	Oil
	T	Other
<b>Heatfuel (same options as Fuel)</b>		
	E	Electric
	G	Gas
	L	LPG
	N	None
	O	Oil
	T	Other
<b>Coolfuel (same options as Fuel)</b>		
	E	Electric
	G	Gas
	L	LPG
	N	None
	O	Oil
	T	Other
<b>Enduse</b>		
	AC	Air Conditioning
	CK	Cooking
	CW	Clothes Washer
	DR	Dryer
	DW	Dishwasher
	FZ	Freezer
	HT	Space Heating
	LT	Lighting
	MS	Miscellaneous
	MW	Microwave
	RF	Refrigerator
	TV	Television
	WH	Water Heating

**Table A.3. Database Technology Categories (cont.)**

Technology (entries specific to enduse)			Applicable Enduse
	B&W	Black & White	TV
	CAC	Central Air Conditioning	AC
	CHM	Chest Manual Defrost	FZ
	COL	Color	TV
	FRN	Furnace	HT
	H2O	Hydronic	HT
	HP	Heat Pump	HT,AC
	MND	Manual Defrost	RF
	NON	None	any
	OTH	Other	any
	RAC	Room Air Conditioning	AC
	RM	Room	HT
	SOL	Solar	HT
	STR	Storage	WH
	TAD	Top Automatic Defrost	RF
	UAD	Upright Automatic Defrost	FZ
	UMD	Upright Manual Defrost	FZ
<b>Heattech (Subset of "Technology" field)</b>			
	FRN	Furnace	
	H2O	Hydronic	
	HP	Heat Pump	
	NON	None	
	OTH	Other	
	RM	Room	
	SOL	Solar	
<b>Cooltech (Subset of "Technology" field)</b>			
	CAC	Central Air Conditioning	
	HP	Heat Pump	
	NO	None	
	RAC	Room Air Conditioning	
<b>Region</b>			
	0	National	
	1	North Region	
	2	South Region	
<b>Housetype</b>			
	SF	Single Family	
	MF	Multifamily	
	MH	Manufactured Home	
<b>Vintage</b>			
	S	Stock	
	N	New	
	R	Replacement	
<b>YEAR</b> (actual year value)			

## **APPENDIX B. UEC DATABASE DESCRIPTION**

### ***INTRODUCTION***

The purpose of this appendix is to review and assimilate all available estimates of Unit Energy Consumption values (UECs) for the major residential end-uses. This project is part of a larger effort to develop baseline data for use in residential sector energy demand forecasting models and to document the source of each element within a database structure. UECs are among the most important inputs to forecasting models and thus require careful examination and documentation.

Data on UECs have traditionally come from a variety of sources, including sub-metering of individual appliances, conditional demand regression analyses, engineering estimates, previous model inputs, and other utility and industry figures. Our analysis shows that these methods can produce UEC estimates of vastly different magnitudes. Further problems in estimating UECs from available data occur when considering regional data, end-uses that interact with other end-uses, appliances or equipment that use different technologies within the same end-use, vintage of equipment, and different housing types that suggest different usage patterns. Not surprisingly, different researchers tend to use UEC inputs that vary widely.

The primary goal of this project is to collect and systematically analyze existing data on residential end-use unit energy consumption and to derive UEC estimates based on that data. A secondary goal is to understand the level of uncertainty in UEC estimates for the various residential end-uses. The results of this analysis will be used to critically assess the UEC inputs in the residential energy demand forecasting models used at Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory (LBL) and to suggest improvements in these UEC inputs. Lastly, the database allows us to compare UEC estimates from the different analysis techniques described above and to make observations about the applicability of those techniques for specific end-uses. We present the results of the analysis in this report, along with conclusions about the nature of the data and the best UEC estimates based on the collected data. A bibliography including all data sources in the UEC database is provided.

### ***DATA COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS METHODOLOGY***

The data collection effort consisted of gathering all published data, as well as some unpublished data, collected by various researchers at LBL over the last several years. We did not attempt to obtain a representative distribution of sources across utilities, regions, house types, or study types. The sources include only those known to researchers at LBL. In total, over 1300 UEC records were extracted from a list of 98 sources. While the data may not be statistically representative, they include the majority of the available information.

We entered each of the 1300 UEC estimates into a computerized database. Each record contains the UEC estimate along with documentation of the source, other information from the study useful in understanding the reliability of the estimate, and an indicator of the quality of the estimate as well as other notes. Our goal was to organize the data so that we could analyze it at different levels of disaggregation, depending on the number of records for a given end-use category.



For example, data on UECs come from a variety of different sources including sub-metering of individual appliances, conditional demand regression analyses, engineering estimates, previous model inputs, and other utility and industry figures. In addition, studies may contain information only for certain appliance classes, housing types, vintages, or regions, and may have been performed in different years. Previous attempts at UEC aggregation have either failed to account for these differences at all or have not examined their effects systematically. Thus, we retain as much information about each study as is necessary to understand the methodology and applicability of the data for further analysis. We summarize the important fields in the UEC database in Table B.1 below and discuss how we make use of these supporting data in the following sections.

**Table B.1. Description of UEC Database Fields**

Field	Description
End Use	a code for one of the seventeen end-uses included in the database (e.g. heating, cooling, water heating)
Class	the appliance class or technology under consideration, if specified (e.g. auto-defrost vs. manual defrost refrigerators, central vs. room air conditioning)
Study Type	one of six categories, including metered, conditional demand, engineering, model or other previously aggregated value, utility, or industry (defined in detail below)
Vintage	representative of either <i>stock</i> or <i>new</i> appliances, equipment, or buildings
House type	single-family, multi-family, manufactured home, or all/not-specified
Year	the year in which the data were collected or the estimate made
Region	area of the U.S. that the data represent
Quality	a subjective rating of data quality assigned to each record
Source	the report authors and title, or other documentation
Notes	anecdotal information about the piece of data

We developed procedures for selectively aggregating the observations. Where appropriate, weighting factors were used in the analysis based on data quality, historical efficiency trends and the study type. By weighting and disaggregating as much as possible, we sought to generate 1990 *stock* UECs that best represent the data in the database. Because we had little UEC data for the *new* vintage (e.g. recently purchased refrigerators or heating energy use in recently constructed buildings), the results presented in this paper include only those for the *stock* vintage. Data for *new* vintage equipment, appliances and buildings will not be discussed further.

### End Use and Appliance Class

The 17 end-use and fuel type combinations included in the UEC database are gas and electric heating, cooking, water heating, and clothes drying; electric air-conditioning; refrigerator-freezers; stand-alone freezers; clothes washers; dishwashers; microwaves; lighting; and color and black-and-white TVs. Additionally, we subdivide several of these end-uses into their most important product classes wherever energy use varies significantly between classes and the data allow for it. The end-uses and appliance classes are summarized in Table B.2.

**Table B.2. UEC Database Contents by End Use and Class**  
*Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr*

End Use	Code	Class	Code	N	Records in Database			REM 1990
					Low UEC	High UEC	Unweighted Average	
Air Conditioning	EAC	all/not-specified	ALL	23	551	2550	1452	1611
		central air	CAC	99	546	7935	2393	2405
		heat pump	HP	39	750	4360	2219	2470
		room air	RAC	84	160	5597	984	683
Black-White TV	EBW	all/not-specified	ALL	25	50	1325	262	
		solid state/electronic	SDS	3	99	100	100	
		tube/manual	TUB	4	50	288	195	
El. Cooking	ECK	total cooking	---	78	310	2138	881	1011
		oven only	oven	6	334	667	413	
		range only	rangetop	9	299	820	475	
Clotheswasher	ECW	total=motor+h2o	---	21	403	1258	741	
		motor only	motor	35	-69†	449	111	99
El. Clothes Dryer	EDR	all dryers	---	76	304	2059	970	904
Dishwasher	EDW	total=motor+h2o	---	31	287	1836	1080	
		motor only	motor	45	62	2562	418	172
Freezer	EFZ	all/not-specified	ALL	57	288	2274	1169	1105
		manual defrost	MND	17	497	1880	1036	
		upright auto defrost	UAD	15	1043	3336	1647	
El. Heating	EHT	all/not-specified	ALL	66	765	14155	6266	8100
		central furnace	CTL	16	1460	32400	8317	10200
		heat pump	HP	76	406	19659	6095	5700
		all elec. resistance	RES	74	741	18311	6951	9400
		room electric	RM	13	326	9660	4713	8200
Lighting	ELT	all lighting	---	12	734	4405	1264	2120
Microwave	EMW	all microwaves	---	31	78	1132	255	
Refrigerator	ERF	all/not-specified	ALL	58	385	3033	1363	1227
		manual defrost	MND	14	385	1800	1028	
		top-mount auto def	TAD	32	651	2555	1647	
		through-the-door	TTD	4	1050	2031	1607	
		side-by-side no TTD	SDN	4	1108	1734	1339	
El. Water Heater	EWH	all el. water heaters	---	100	1902	9000	3882	3852
Color TV	ETV	all/not-specified	ALL	40	214	1792	609	
		solid state/electronic	SDS	7	161	360	265	
		tube/manual	TUB	4	122	540	430	
Gas Cooking	GCK	total gas cooking	---	11	2.05	17.80	6.10	7.32
		oven only	oven	3	1.00	4.00	2.33	
		range only	rangetop	3	1.00	2.00	1.67	
Gas Dryer	GDR	all gas dryers	---	12	3.31	5.70	4.07	3.72
Gas Heating	GHT	all gas heating	---	52	11.40	136.60	62.42	58.30
Gas Water Heater	GWH	all gas water heaters	---	23	16.20	51.29	25.26	18.69
TOTAL RECORDS				1322				

†negative value from poor regression specification

The appliance and equipment classes that we distinguish are central, room and heat pump air-conditioning and electric heating systems, manual and auto-defrost refrigerators and freezers, and solid-state/electronic and tube/manual color and black-and-white TVs. Auto-defrost refrigerators are further sub-divided into top-mounted (TAD), through-the-door feature equipped (TTD), and other side-by-side (SDN) models. Electric heating records which distinguish electric resistance heating from heat pump systems but do not separate room from forced air furnace are grouped together in a resistance heat (RES) category. Partial UECs for dish- and clothes washer motor use and for range and oven energy use in cooking are tracked independently, similarly to equipment classes.

For end-uses where class data are kept, a separate category is also included for data records that do not specify a particular class or that explicitly combine sub-estimates for the different classes. This "ALL" class is therefore not a sum of ALL records, but a separate class category for estimates that at least claim to include all the classes of the given end-use.

### Study Type

For purposes of analysis, the UEC studies have been grouped into six study type classifications: metered, conditional demand, engineering, model/aggregate, utility estimate and industry estimate.

*Metered* studies are those in which individual appliances are measured for their energy use under actual or simulated domestic usage conditions. These include utility sub-metering and monitoring studies of field energy usage, as well as a few laboratory tests of appliances that are typically based on a standardized test procedure intended to replicate field usage patterns.

*Conditional demand* studies, including national-level regression analyses, represent attempts by utilities and others to apportion whole-house energy use data to specific end-uses, based on statistical correlation with saturation surveys, weather data and other variables. There is a great deal of variation in both statistical methodology and level of end-use detail among conditional demand studies.

*Engineering* estimates are studies that base energy consumption estimates on engineering formulas and certain usage and building characteristics assumptions. Examples are building simulation program estimates of space conditioning energy use and gallons x  $\Delta T$  estimates of water heating energy use. The U.S. Department of Energy (DOE) appliance standards analysis Technical Support Documents (see US DOE 1989b, for example) fall into the engineering category because they use computer models to determine energy consumption for various design options in new equipment.

Forecasting models generally include UEC data collected and corrected over time, from a variety of undocumented sources. For this reason, we put *model* data in its own study type, together with other *aggregate* estimates of UEC use, such as averages of conditional demand studies and utility trade association figures.

Estimates from individual utilities that do not disclose a source or methodology --often simply the best guesses of utility personnel -- are kept in the *utility* category, and equipment manufacturers' figures, primarily the new product data from standardized appliance tests, are classified in the *industry* study type (see AHAM 1990).

In this analysis, we investigate the variability of UEC estimates within and across study types where the data allow. This gives important insight into the relative range of UEC

estimates derived from different analysis techniques. We use observations gained from these comparisons to give weights to average UECs by study type when calculating best estimates for each end-use UEC.

### House Type

When the data source specifies the house type from which the data are derived, we record those data in the database as either single-family, multi-family, or manufactured home. These distinctions are obviously important when analyzing space conditioning UECs. For these end-uses, we also collected the conditioned floor area of the sample and heating or cooling degree days of the climate under consideration. However, there were few entries for these parameters other than building simulation program estimates of heating and cooling UECs.

House type may be an important factor for other UECs that are influenced by occupancy levels, usage patterns, and appliance and equipment sizes that are related to the type of dwelling. Both the LBL Residential Energy Model (REM) and the REEPS 2.0 forecasting models allow for different end-use UECs for each house type. Thus, we attempt to find significant distinctions between UECs by house type in the data.

### Data Year and Historical Efficiency Normalization

For each UEC record, we post the year in which the data were collected or the estimate made. The database includes stock UEC estimates that range as far back in time as the mid-1970s. Thus, comparing these estimates with more recent stock data does not account for changes in UEC values over time. As shown in the equation below, UECs are a function of appliance size or capacity, level of usage and efficiency:

$$\text{UEC} = \frac{\text{capacity} \times \text{usage}}{\text{efficiency}}$$

Any of these parameters can change over time. The most significant factor, and the one we account for in this analysis, is the change in efficiency of the appliance stock. The process of *normalizing* the data to 1990 stock efficiency levels is necessitated by the enormous changes taking place in the market for certain appliances. For example, new refrigerators and freezers have increased markedly in efficiency since 1972. Without normalizing to a common efficiency level, it would be meaningless to compare refrigerator stock UEC data from, for instance, a 1976 and a 1986 study. The background trend of efficiency improvement would largely obscure any other differences one attempted to examine.

To calculate average stock efficiency for each year, we take a shipment-weighted sum of the new unit efficiencies (available from manufacturers' data) in the preceding product lifetime. Shipments and Shipment-Weighted Efficiency Factors (SWEFS) of new units for the years 1972-90 are shown in Tables B.3 and B.4. The calculation assumes that the stock of equipment in any given year is made up of all the new units which have been purchased recently enough to still be in service, on average. The efficiencies are normalized so that 1990 has a weight of one, with older vintages having lower weighting factors to compensate for their higher energy usage levels. The end-uses for which historical factors are used are gas heating, room and central air-conditioning, electric and gas water-heating, refrigerators, freezers, clothes washers, and dishwashers. Other end-uses are assumed to remain constant with respect to efficiency over time. The calculated normalizing factors are shown graphically in Figure B.1.

**Table B.3. Historical Shipments**  
Millions of Units Shipped

End Use	avg. life (yrs)	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
GHT	23	1.57	1.57	1.85	2.15	1.81	1.33	1.11	1.09	1.32	1.42	1.16	1.66	1.85	1.82	2.11	2.07	2.09	2.16	1.95
RAC	15	4.31	4.65	4.41	3.97	4.11	3.74	2.40	1.95	2.16	3.69	2.76	2.00	3.10	3.02	2.82	3.80	4.64	5.09	4.15
CAC	12	1.15	1.24	1.36	1.83	2.23	2.08	1.46	1.84	2.31	1.86	1.48	2.04	2.56	2.47	2.67	3.04	3.22	3.49	2.92
EWB	13	1.67	1.70	1.85	2.03	2.04	1.94	1.91	2.03	2.30	2.46	2.72	3.13	3.48	3.45	3.39	3.40	3.33	3.37	3.23
GWH	13	2.88	2.93	3.20	3.51	3.52	3.34	3.29	2.50	2.96	2.79	3.04	3.17	3.50	3.53	3.73	3.95	3.96	4.13	3.91
ERF	19	5.13	5.59	6.12	6.66	7.04	6.06	5.06	5.20	5.86	5.48	4.86	6.05	6.60	6.86	7.32	7.80	8.08	7.97	7.99
EFZ	21	1.05	1.42	1.42	1.57	2.17	2.90	2.77	1.79	1.53	1.61	1.34	1.34	1.28	1.24	1.22	1.26	1.35	1.22	1.30
ECW	14	5.16	5.50	4.95	4.23	4.49	4.93	5.35	5.26	4.82	4.28	3.96	4.55	5.05	5.28	5.77	6.00	6.19	6.25	6.19
EDW	13	3.20	3.70	3.32	2.70	3.14	3.36	3.56	3.49	2.74	2.48	2.17	3.12	3.49	3.58	3.92	4.03	3.91	3.67	3.64

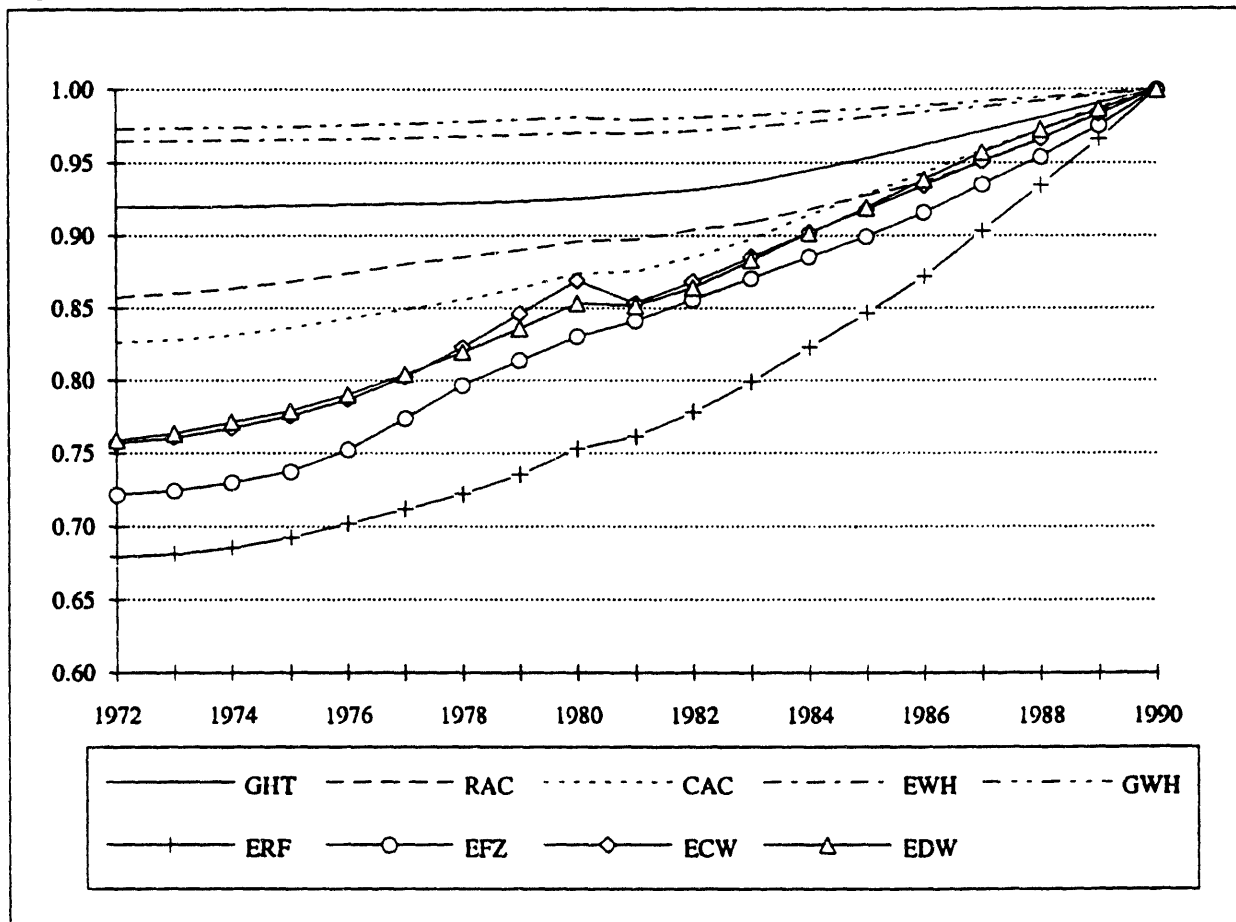
Source: Product lifetimes from LBL-REM; shipments 1951-1980 LBL-REM, 1981-1990 Appliance® Magazine

**Table B.4. Shipment-Weighted Efficiency Factors (SWEFs) for New Units**

End Use	Unit	1972	1973	1974	1975	1976	1977	1978	1979	1980	1981	1982	1983	1984	1985	1986	1987	1988	1989	1990
GHT	AFUE%	62.7	62.8	63.0	63.1	63.3	63.5	63.6	64.7	65.9	67.1	68.3	69.6	73.0	73.8	74.3	75.1	75.9	76.6	77.4
RAC	EER	5.98	6.10	6.22	6.34	6.46	6.59	6.72	6.87	7.02	7.06	7.14	7.29	7.48	7.70	7.80	8.06	8.23	8.48	8.70
CAC	SEER	6.66	6.75	6.84	6.94	7.03	7.13	7.34	7.47	7.55	7.78	8.31	8.43	8.66	8.82	8.87	8.97	9.08	9.19	9.30
EWB	%	79.8	79.9	80.1	80.3	80.4	80.6	80.7	81.0	81.3	81.9	82.4	83.0	83.6	84.2	84.8	85.4	86.0	86.6	87.2
GWH	%	47.4	47.5	47.7	47.8	48.0	48.1	48.2	48.4	48.6	48.8	49.0	49.2	49.4	49.6	49.8	50.0	50.2	50.4	50.6
ERF	cu.ft./kwh/day	3.84	4.01	4.18	4.36	4.55	4.75	4.96	5.27	5.59	6.09	6.12	6.39	6.57	6.72	6.83	7.45	7.60	7.78	8.13
EFZ	cu.ft./kwh/day	7.29	7.67	8.08	8.50	8.95	9.42	9.92	10.38	10.85	11.13	11.28	11.36	11.60	11.55	12.07	12.93	12.91	13.89	14.57
ECW	cu.ft./kwh	0.64	0.67	0.71	0.74	0.78	0.82	0.87	0.91	0.94	0.97	0.98	0.99	0.99	0.97	0.97	0.96	0.95	0.98	0.98
EDW	load/kwh	0.24	0.25	0.26	0.27	0.28	0.29	0.30	0.31	0.33	0.35	0.36	0.37	0.37	0.37	0.38	0.38	0.37	0.37	0.37

Source: AHAM, GAMA, ARI, and DOE SWEF data, interpolated for missing years

**Figure B.1. Normalized Stock Efficiency Factors**



Formulas for calculating the Stock Efficiency Factor (SEF) in year y:

$$SEF(y) = \frac{\text{sum from y-lifetime to y of (SWEF x shipments)}}{\text{sum from y-lifetime to y of shipments}}$$

$$\text{Normalized SEF}(y) = \frac{SEF(y)}{SEF(1990)}$$

Formula for calculating Historically-weighted UEC:

$$UEC(1990) = UEC(y) \times SEF(y)$$

The effect of the historical normalization can be seen in Figures B.2 and B.3. Figure B.2 shows the distribution of refrigerator UEC estimates, unadjusted for historical efficiency trends. Figure B.3 shows the same data, adjusted to 1990 stock efficiencies using the historical weighting (but not the quality rating which eliminates outlying data). The effect of the normalization is twofold -- it reduces the average UEC to its approximate 1990 level, and it decreases the standard deviation, as variation due to the age of the different data sources is reduced.

## **Region**

For the space-conditioning and water heating end-uses, regional climate and price effects are strongly correlated with energy use. Data records for these end-uses are coded with both federal and census region codes. Where records are for multi-state regions that overlap more than one federal or census area, we make a determination based on a subjective judgment of the largest population-weighted portion of the data group, and the data are assigned to a single region in each coding. Data from some regions are scarcer than others due to the vagaries of interest in data collection across regions of the U.S. Where the data are sufficient, we compare UEC estimates across regions.

## **Quality Rating**

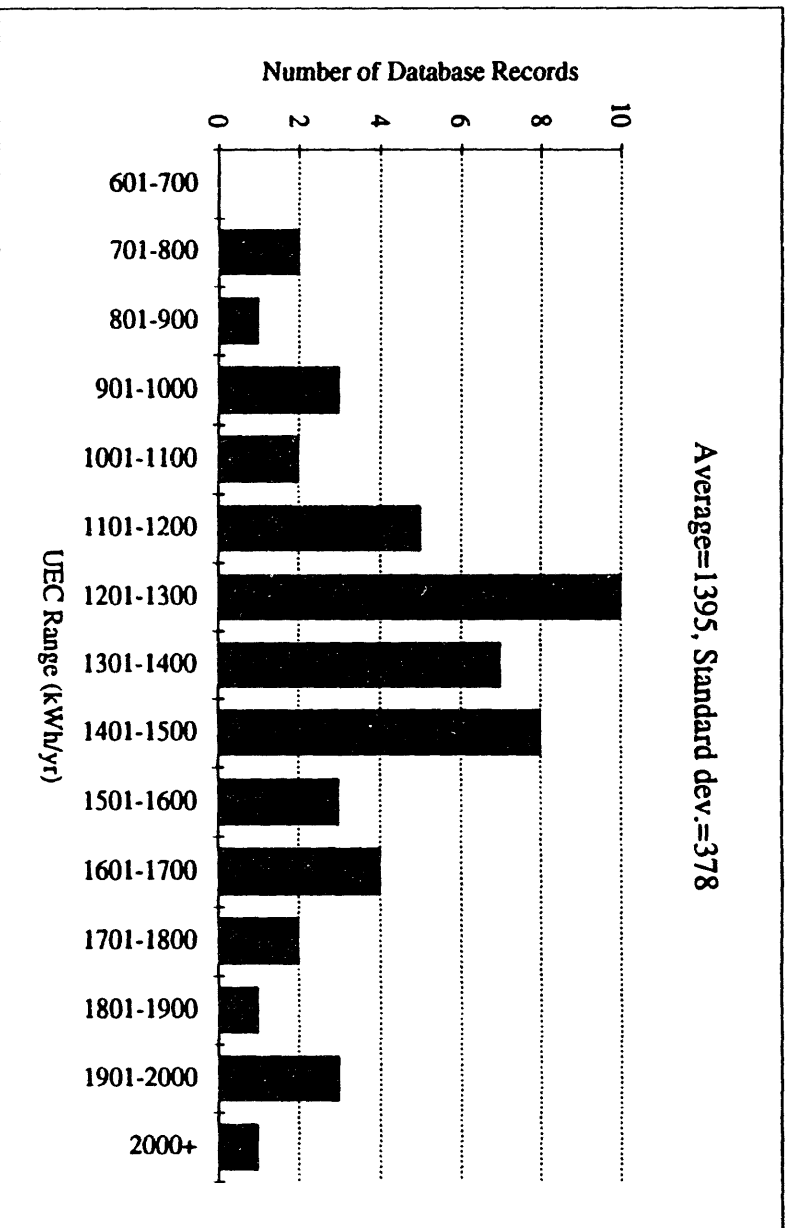
Subjective quality ratings are given to all records on a five-point scale, where a one is the highest ranking and a five represents a zero-weighted study that is included just for the sake of documentation. We assume that all records with ratings one through four have some value, but that studies that are better designed or more detailed yield more reliable estimates of UECs and should be weighted more heavily into aggregate averages. The criteria used to determine the ratings are sample size for metered studies, complexity of methodology, reasonableness of output, and level of end-use detail. Quality ratings are assigned only on the basis of a record's value within its study type. Comparisons across study types are made later, at the aggregate level.

During our analysis, we tried several different types of weighting schemes. However, the results varied little between these different formulations. In the analysis that follows, we weight the records in each disaggregated group according to a factor of  $(5-QR)$ . Thus, a record with a rating of one will be weighted four times as strongly as a record with a rating of four, twice as strongly as a three, and four-thirds as strongly as a two. Since these weightings are performed within each disaggregated group, a category with only one record will not be adjusted for quality, as there is nothing to weight it against. These single record categories are marked by italics on the tables that follow.

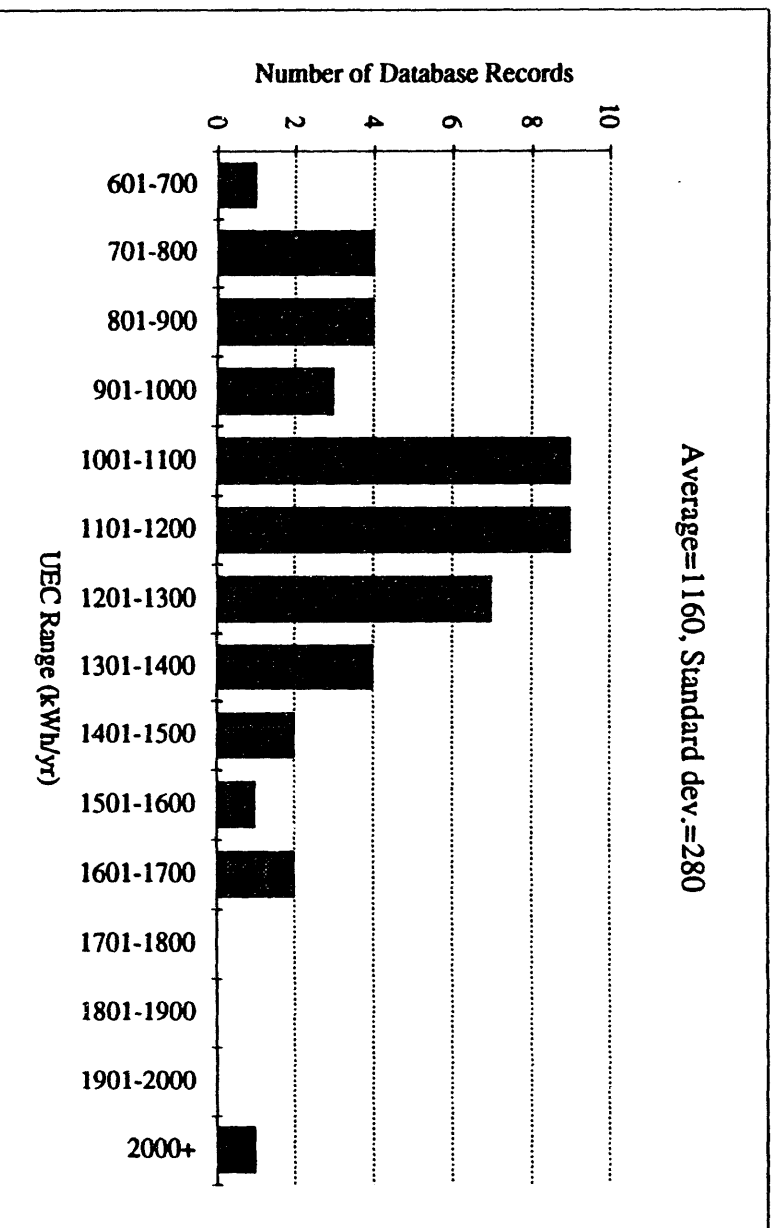
## **Other Documentation**

The database contains information on the source of each record which refers to a separate database of bibliographical entries. A list of all the sources is included in the bibliography. Additionally, each record is supported by a "notes" field which holds any additional remarks or other data from the study which did not fit into the standard fields of the database. Entries that are included in the database but are not assessed in this study include per cycle estimates of dishwasher, clothes washer and dryer UECs, floor-space and climate characteristics for some space-conditioning estimates, and capacity figures for refrigerators and water heaters. These data were too limited and incomplete to permit any further analysis.

**Figure B.2. Distribution of Unweighted "ALL" Class Refrigerator UECs**



**Figure B.3. Distribution of "ALL" Class Refrigerator UECs -- Historical Weighting**





## **OVERVIEW OF DATA SOURCES**

In all, the UEC database contains more than 1300 separate records of UEC estimates taken from 98 different sources (see Table B.2). The attached bibliography lists the data sources. The largest contributors are two UEC comparison studies from the Electric Power Research Institute (EPRI), each of which provides several hundred records of national and regional conditional demand and engineering estimates. National average space heating, cooling and water-heating UECs also include the conditional demand estimates made over several years for the Residential Energy Consumption Survey (RECS) by the U.S. DOE Energy Information Administration (EIA).

The widest range of UEC values in almost every end-use comes from conditional demand studies, where estimates frequently vary by as much as a factor of 5 or 10 within the same end-use. The most extreme of these estimates represent outliers and are almost certainly the results of flawed statistical methodology and hidden variables. For example, the highest estimate of 1132 kWh/yr for microwave oven use would represent about 3 hours of on time, every day of the year, for a typical 1000W microwave -- a high usage level for any household and patently absurd for a regional average. It is likely in this case that microwave consumption is affected by an income correlation or other hidden variable which has not been otherwise accounted for in this particular regression analysis.

Appliance sub-metering may be the ideal method for obtaining accurate end-use data for simple home appliances. Metering studies are expensive undertakings, however, and tend to be performed only rarely, limiting the quantity and sample size of the available data. Metered data in the database are predominantly from the Bonneville Power Administration (Pratt et al. 1989), Pacific Gas and Electric Co. (Brodsky et al. 1986), and Consumers Power Company (1984) studies.

Industry data in the database come from trade association and manufacturer reports. Industry data represent the best information we have about the state of new equipment entering the market, since these data are typically derived from standardized appliance testing procedures, performed identically on each manufacturer's product line. As estimates of actual energy use in real households, standardized testing procedures are probably highly artificial (see Meier and Heinemeier 1990 and Lambert Engineering, Inc. 1990). However, because usage variation is controlled for by the testing procedure, industry estimates are extremely useful for tracking equipment efficiency over time, as we have employed them in the normalized historical weightings.

National forecasting models tend to be very complete, providing a high level of regional and vintage segment detail, but often contain data that are at best only second-hand. We include database records for some end-uses from existing residential demand forecasting models and projects, including the work of LBL (LBL-REM), EPRI (REEPS version 2.0), EIA (PC-AEO), the Gas Research Institute (GRI), EPA (EGUMS), and others. Model data can often be limited by data manipulations and hidden assumptions. EGUMS, the EPA emissions forecasting study, for example, uses appliance UECs that are averaged together from a small arbitrary sample of utility and laboratory studies, uncorrected for differences in appliance class, data year, and housing vintage. We include other data of this type, where several different estimates have been aggregated together to arrive at a model input, in the model category.

By definition, UEC records from utility estimates are not well documented. The figures range from simple guesses based on home auditing experience to more explicit calculations of average equipment wattages and usage levels, but are most often presented for use by

the residential consumer, in as simplistic a form as possible, with little or no reference to data methodology. Utility estimates come from Edison Electric Institute, Memphis Light, Gas and Water Division, Public Service Company of New Mexico, Pacific Gas & Electric Company, and many other utilities and related agencies.

Engineering studies are often good estimators of UECs, but may suffer from unknown variables used in the calculations, particularly estimates of usage. Simulations of building heating and cooling energy consumption are examples of UEC sources in the engineering category. Also included are estimates of energy consumption for new product designs such as those used in the U.S. DOE appliance standards procedure. Engineering models are perhaps the simplest method for determining UECs for new vintage appliances, equipment, and buildings. However, as previously noted, UECs for *new* vintages are not included in this analysis.

## **RESULTS**

In the analysis, we separate the end-uses into space conditioning and non-space conditioning. We assume that, based on the degree of variability within the data, variations in UEC across climates will not be apparent for simple residential appliances. Therefore, non-space conditioning end-uses are analyzed only by study type and house type. Space conditioning end-uses are analyzed by region, and by house type and study type for national average heating and cooling estimates. Water heating is analyzed as both a space conditioning and a non-space conditioning end-use; that is, both with and without regional disaggregation.

### **Non-Space Conditioning UECs**

Non-space conditioning records were analyzed by study type and by house type. As shown in Table B.5, information on house type for the non-space conditioning UECs is scarce outside of the single-family and all/not-specified categories. With the possible exception of water heaters, there is not enough data to make any meaningful statement about the relationship of UEC to house type for these end-uses. Differences between single-family and all/not-specified are small, in general, and mostly reflect underlying differences in study type and data quality, rather than actual phenomena related to house type. In general, only the most detailed studies produce separate UECs for single-family houses. This is readily apparent for the freezer sub-classes (upright auto-defrost and manual defrost), where only the best conditional demand studies produce estimates for single-family dwellings, while other, less-detailed studies (including many utility estimates) generate "all" house type UECs for these classes.

For both gas and electric water heaters, there are enough estimates of multi-family and manufactured home UECs to observe a pattern. However, all of these records come from various years of RECS conditional demand analyses. While the data show expected trends -- that water heating energy use is greater in single-family homes because of higher number of occupants, etc. -- the RECS estimates are lower, on average, than other data in the database, suggesting that the RECS methodology may produce lower UEC estimates for all house types. Furthermore, water heating estimates for the "all" house type category tend to run higher than the estimates for specific house types, again probably due to differences in data quality and study type. Because of the small climate dependence of water heater energy use, this comparison is repeated later in Table B.8 with only the national-level estimates.

**Table B.5. Non-Space Conditioning UECs by House Type***Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr**All numbers for stock vintage normalized to 1990 efficiencies and averaged using (5-QR) weighting (except italicized)*

End Use	Class	HOUSE TYPE							
		All/ Not Specified		Single-Family		Multi-Family		Manufactured Home	
		N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC
Black/White TV	ALL	22	198	3	164				
Electric Cooking	---	54	808	18	919	1	501	1	565
	oven	3	482	1	334				
	rangetop	6	581	1	322				
Clotheswasher	total	12	678	3	469				
	motor	24	127	4	93				
El. Clothes Dryer	---	48	1047	17	906	1	775	1	880
Dishwasher	total	17	1111	8	1101				
	motor	31	445	6	259				
Freezer	ALL	41	1059	10	952	1	877	1	1000
	UAD	11	1596	4	1119				
	MND	10	1051	5	691				
Lighting	---	10	1016	1	4405				
Microwave	---	22	202	6	234				
Refrigerator	ALL	37	1149	13	1195	1	1100	1	1150
	TAD	26	1458	2	1218				
	MND	10	988	2	766				
El. Water heater	---	64	3867	27	3835	3	2285	3	3013
Color TV	ALL	32	580	7	756				
Gas Cooking	---	7	6.22	1	5.00	1	4.24	1	4.70
Gas Dryer	---	6	4.15	1	4.00	1	3.31	1	3.70
Gas Water heater	---	13	28.45	3	24.67	3	17.37	3	21.25

UEC values specific to each house type are not readily available from the database for non-space conditioning end-uses. However, the different study types are well populated and provide an interesting avenue for comparison. Figures B.4 to B.7 show the range of UEC estimates for three of the end-uses with large numbers of database records -- cooking, refrigeration, and water heating -- broken down by study type. Our weighted averages, which include both historical and quality rating factors, are shown by the mid-box crossbars and numerical labels. The large size of the range boxes demonstrates the wide variations that exist in UEC estimates, while the difference between averages shows the biases of the different methodologies. Table B.6 shows the results of the same analysis in tabular form for all non-space conditioning UECs. The final column averages together records of different study types, with an additional "Study Type Quality Rating" factor assigned to each study type on the basis of its apparent consistency and reliability for the given end-use. The result is a "Best Weighted Average" UEC for each end-use, which makes the best use of the available data. In the figures, the estimates are compared with the appropriate data estimated in the LBL REM. The results for each end-use are discussed below.

Refrigerator data do not show great variability across study types, although metered data are generally higher than other sources. Sample size may be an important issue here, because of the differing UEC levels of the refrigerator sizes and classes. For example, a small metered sample might contain a greater proportion of side-by-side or through-the-door featured models, which have considerably higher UECs. Utility estimates for the refrigerator classes are higher than other figures, perhaps because they have not been keeping pace with the rapid improvements in new unit efficiencies. We calculate a "best" 1990 stock UEC for refrigerators of 1145 kWh/yr.

Both black-and-white and color TV UECs show good consistency across study types, although conditional demand figures for color TVs may be slightly higher than for other study types. The weighted-average estimates are about 200 kWh/yr for black-and-white and 500 kWh/yr for color TVs. These averages are considerably higher than other estimates for these end-uses (Meier and Heinemeier 1990, US DOE 1989a) that have previously been used to develop model inputs. Most of the data we consider comes from conditional demand studies, which may assign too much consumption to the television end-use, or, on the other hand, may be capturing real usage habits of television owners.

Electric cooking estimates vary widely, with almost a factor of two difference between metering studies at the low end and engineering estimates at the high end. There are wide discrepancies in the definitions of the end-use that make comparison between studies difficult. For example, metering studies routinely include only cooktops and ovens, with other kitchen appliances excluded from measurement, while conditional demand studies and engineering models often base UECs on available figures for the whole kitchen circuit. There is even disagreement in the literature over the word "range," which can mean either the rangetop elements alone or the whole oven and cooktop combination, depending on the study. However, the weighted average for the cooking end-use, about 800 kWh/yr, is in good agreement with the sum of the oven and cooktop figures.

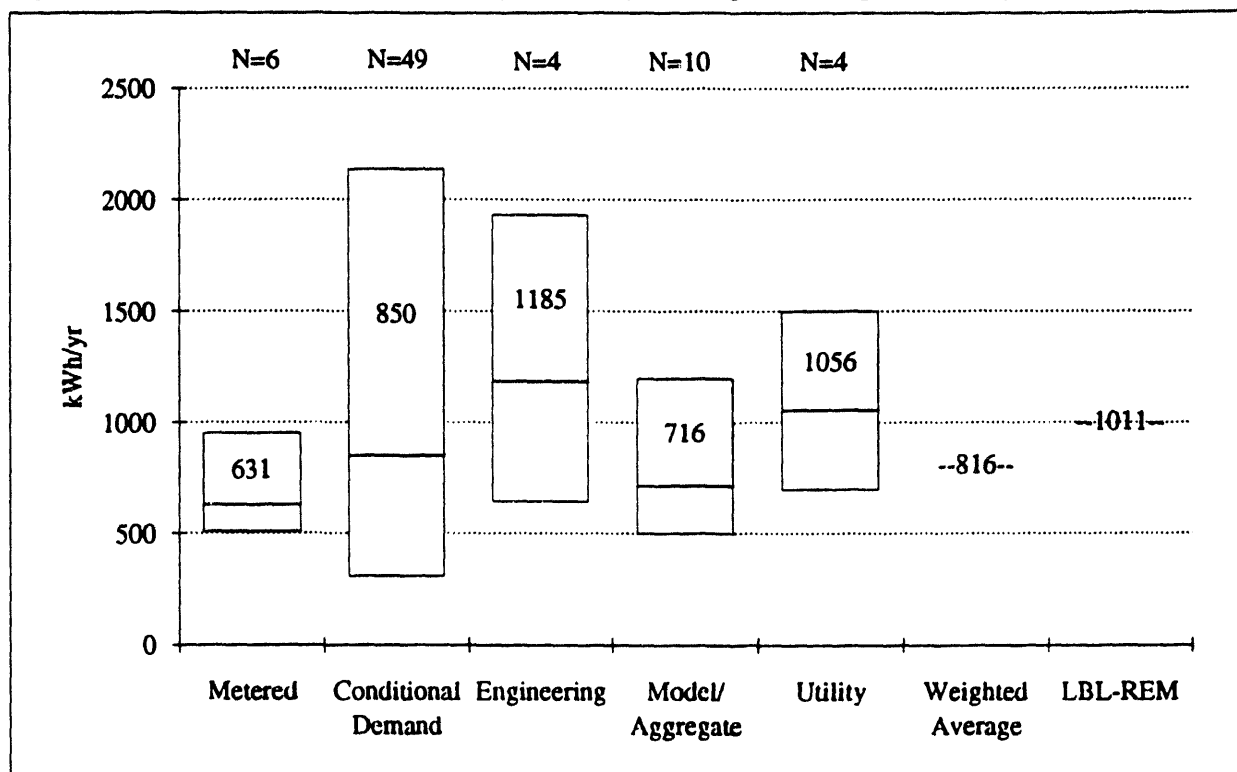
Clothes washer estimates are in fairly close agreement across study types. About 100 kWh/yr goes to motor energy and another 500 to hot-water energy, assuming electric water heat. Clothes dryer UECs are also very consistent at about 1000 kWh/yr across all study types.

**Table B.6. Non-Space Conditioning UECs by Study Type***Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr**All numbers for stock vintage normalized to 1990 efficiencies and averaged using (5-QR) weighting (except italicized)**STQR=Study Type Quality Rating (1=highest, 5=lowest)*

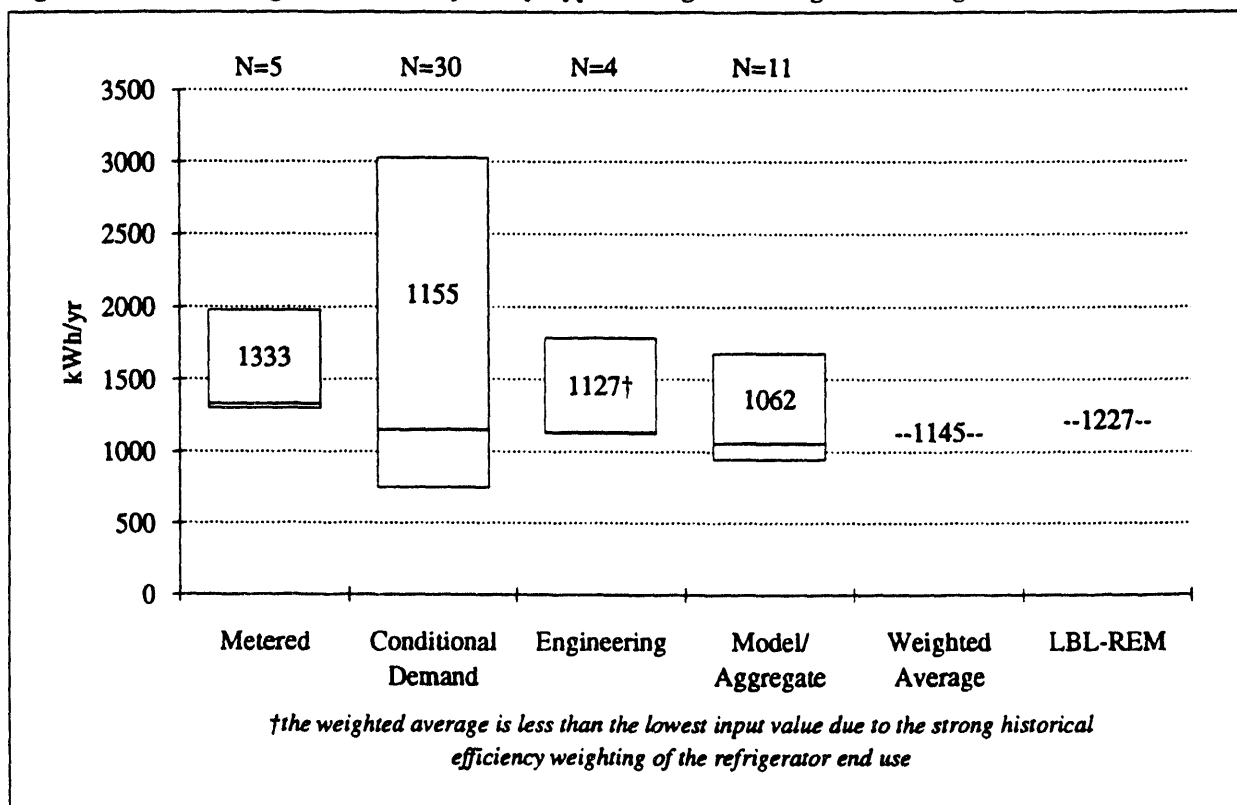
$$\text{Best Weighted Average} = \frac{\sum N * \text{UEC} * (5 - \text{STQR})}{\sum N * (5 - \text{STQR})}$$

End Use		Class		STUDY TYPE															Best Weighted	
				Metered/Monitored			Conditional Demand			Engineering			Model/Aggregate			Utility Estimate			Average	
				N	UEC	STQR	N	UEC	STQR	N	UEC	STQR	N	UEC	STQR	N	UEC	STQR	UEC	
Black/White TV	ALL				15	194	2	2	218	1	7	181	1	1	182	2	192			
Electric Cooking	---	6	631	1	49	850	2	4	1185	3	10	716	1	4	1056	3	816			
	oven	1	334	1							1	346	1	2	572	4	386			
	rangetop	3	516	2	1	299	3				1	399	1	2	705	4	485			
Clotheswasher	total				12	601	3	1	631	1	1	575	1	1	944	4	612			
	motor	6	94	1	8	163	5	4	94	1	9	106	1	3	105	1	100			
El. Clothes Dryer	---	4	927	1	44	1030	1	2	977	1	13	930	1	4	981	1	1000			
Dishwasher	total				18	997	1				2	1182	1	5	1343	3	1052			
	motor	2	128	1	22	522	5	2	242	2	9	284	2	3	361	5	247			
Freezer	ALL	2	1227	1	37	1008	1	3	1112	1	10	1021	1				1025			
	UAD	1	1512	1	8	1413	1				2	1433	1	4	1591	3	1451			
	MND	2	886	1	8	882	1				1	1050	2	4	1043	2	927			
Lighting	---	1	4405	5	2	908	1	1	1124	1	5	998	1	2	1068	1	1007			
Microwave	---	3	96	1	18	249	5				4	144	2	3	179	3	132			
Refrigerator	ALL	5	1333	3	30	1155	1	4	1127	1	11	1062	1				1145			
	TAD	10	1248	4	9	1333	1				2	1386	1	7	1706	4	1352			
	MND				6	891	1							6	1023	4	917			
El. Water heater	---	11	4437	1	59	3363	3	6	3828	2	12	4062	1	8	5222	5	3754			
Color TV	ALL				33	557	3	2	431	2	6	407	2	6	440	3	509			
Gas Cooking	---	1	5.71	1							6	5.53	2	3	5.73	2	5.61			
Gas Dryer	---	1	4.04	1							7	3.83	2	1	4.45	3	3.91			
Gas Water heater	---	1	31.60	1	9	21.99	3	1	22.50	1	8	23.80	1	3	38.53	5	23.69			

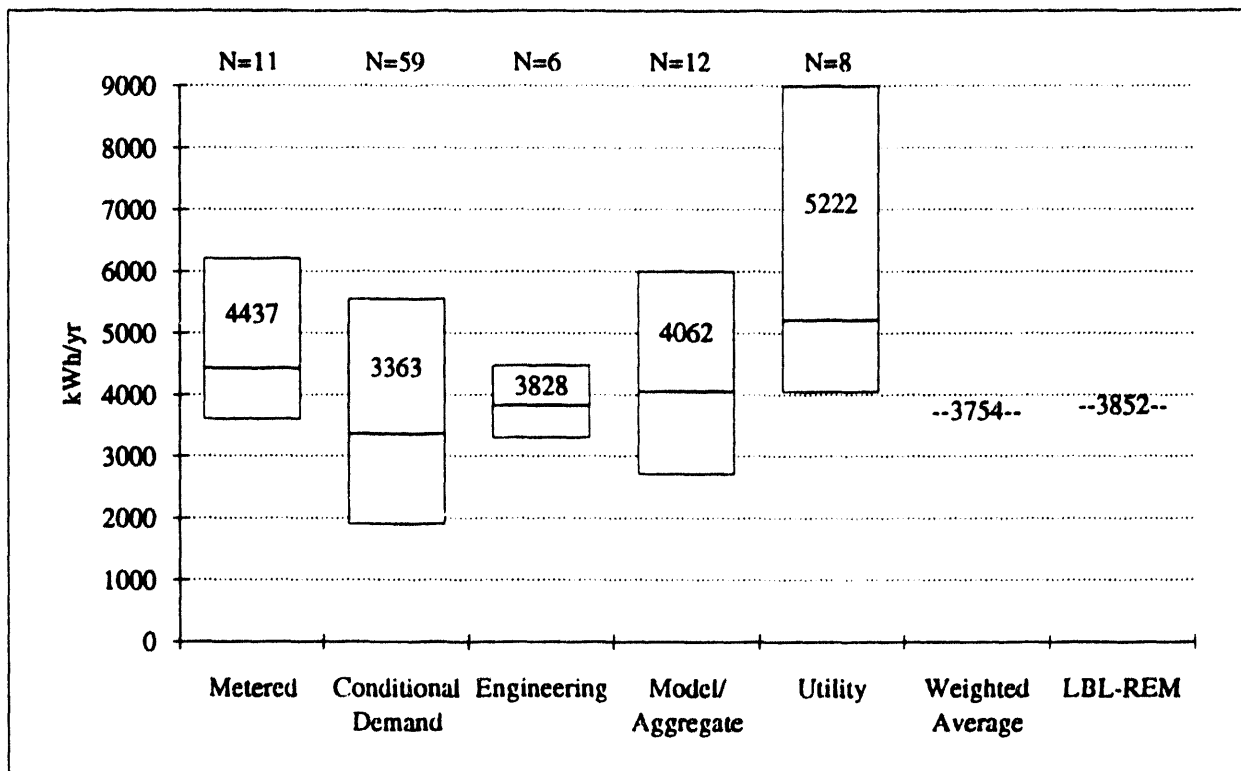
**Figure B.4. Electric Cooking UECs by Study Type -- Range and Weighted Average**



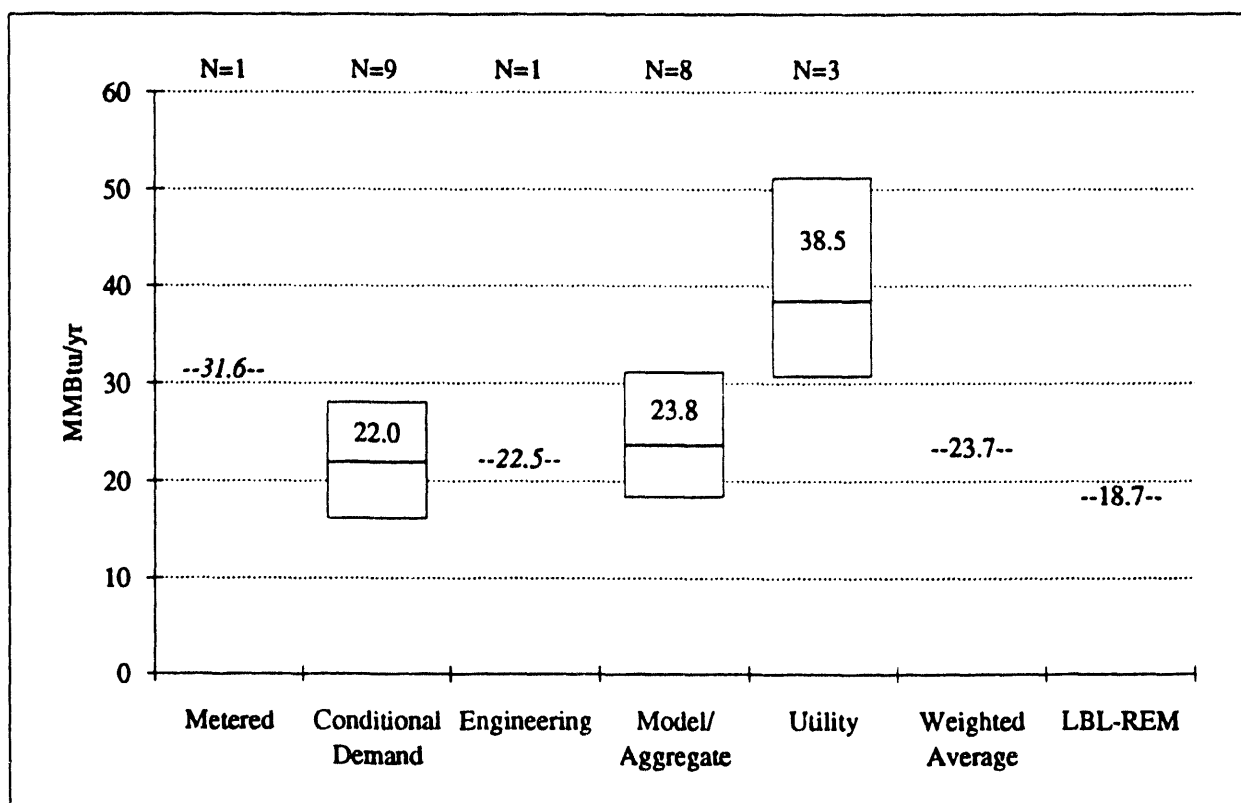
**Figure B.5. Refrigerator UECs by Study Type -- Range and Weighted Average**



**Figure B.6. Electric Water Heater UECs by Study Type -- Range and Weighted Average**



**Figure B.7. Gas Water Heater UECs by Study Type -- Range and Weighted Average**



There is considerable disagreement about dishwasher energy use, particularly in the partial UEC for motor energy. Here the disagreement between metered and conditional demand estimates is especially striking (a factor of four). Conditional demand is a very crude tool for separating the motor and hot-water portions of dish- and clothes washer energy use, however, and it is reasonable to assume that the motor energy here is higher than for other study types. In fact, many conditional demand studies do not distinguish water heating from mechanical energy at all, in which case the estimates often appear as extreme outliers to the motor energy range including, quite obviously, the estimate of 2562 kWh/yr for dishwasher motors. Actual average energy use by dishwashers is likely to be about 1000 kWh/yr assuming electric water heating, with about 250 kWh/yr going to motors.

Freezers average 1000 kWh/yr, weighted between upright auto-defrost freezers at about 1400 kWh/yr and manual defrost (both upright and chest) freezers, which use about 900 kWh/yr. This split may be important if there is any trend towards one or the other model in the long-term.

The few existing lighting UEC estimates are quite consistently around 1000 kWh/yr. Several of these figures represent simple guesses of residential lighting use, such as "ten 100 Watt bulbs x 3 hours a day per bulb x 365 days a year = ~1000 kWh/yr". Microwave figures vary widely, with conditional demand coming in artificially high. Other estimates all average between 100 and 200 kWh/yr. Both lighting and microwave UECs could be improved with simple household log surveys, tracking domestic usage patterns over time, to provide better information on typical lighting and microwave cooking practices in homes.

Electric water-heating data are well populated for all study types and show some interesting variation. Conditional demand estimates are lower than the rest of the study population, showing the deficit left by potentially excessive estimates of dish- and clothes washer motor use. Neglecting the utility estimates, the remaining study types fall in the 3400 to 4500 kWh/yr range, with some limited variation perhaps due to regional climate. Our weighted average figure is 3750 kWh/yr.

The gas end-uses are not particularly well represented in the database due to limited end-use research for gas appliances. However, agreement is fairly good across study types for the available data. For cooking and clothes drying, most of the estimates are from existing forecasting models, yet these values are similar to those from other study types. Weighted average UEC estimates are 5.6 MMBtu/yr for gas cooking and 3.9 MMBtu/yr for gas clothes dryers.

For gas water heating, the agreement between the conditional demand estimates and model estimates is good, suggesting UECs used in models are reasonable compared to other estimates. The slightly lower estimate for conditional demand may reflect the accounting problems of appliance hot water energy, although the weaker conditional demand studies (which tend to make this mistake) tend not to study the gas end-uses. The best weighted average for gas water heating is about 24 MMBtu/yr.

### **Space Conditioning UECs**

For space conditioning UECs, we account for differences in climate and house size by analyzing the data both by region of the country and house type, as well as by study type. Ideally, the comparison would be made based on degree days and conditioned floor area of the building or buildings under analysis. However, few studies outside of RECS or the



engineering estimates include data on house size and local climate. Thus, we compare studies by federal region and house type to account for these differences.

Table B.7 shows the break-down of space conditioning UEC estimates by federal (DOE) region for houses of the all/not-specified house type. Data are primarily from utility conditional demand estimates and are concentrated in a few federal regions due to the geographic distribution of the utilities which have pursued UEC studies. The South Atlantic (region 4), Great Lakes states (region 5), Southwest (region 6), and Far West (region 9) are the best represented in the data. Water heater data are not included here. The differences between regions in the water heating end-use UEC data are obscured by differences in data quality and study type.

Between regions, a few intuitive, climate-related trends are readily discernible. The Southern regions (4 and 6) have the highest air-conditioning use for all classes of equipment, while the Northern regions (1, 2, 3, 5, 7, 8 and 10) are much lower. Region 9, comprised of California, Arizona and Nevada, is heavily weighted towards Northern California by the preponderance of data from Pacific Gas and Electric, and thus falls in line with the milder, Pacific climate. Heating figures, conversely, are highest in the North and lowest in the South and Northern California. Gas heating data at this level of disaggregation are scarce and do not entirely support the expected trends. In general, there are not enough records to create definitive results by region.

Estimates of national average household space conditioning and water heating energy use are tabulated by house type in Table B.8. The results for central air conditioning and gas space heating are presented in Figures B.8 and B.9. These estimates are dominated by national conditional demand estimates (e.g. RECS), survey results (e.g. American Gas Association), model inputs, and engineering estimates. For all heating and cooling systems, multi-family consumption levels are roughly half those in single-family dwellings. This is a result of the smaller exterior surface area in apartments and multi-plexes and the smaller amount of conditioned space in each unit. Manufactured home space conditioning energy use is generally between single- and multi-family levels. For comparison with the "all" house type category, we have created average UECs from the house type data, based on heating and cooling type shares in the last column. Aggregations of the all/not-specified house type UECs agree with averages of the house type-specific records except for the electric heating end-use categories. National average water heater UECs by house type come solely from the RECS regression studies and are quite low compared to the national all/not-specified house type figures, which come from a wider variety of studies.

The gas end-uses, space heating and water heating, give consistent results across house types. The national average for gas space heating in the "all" house category is 67.2 MMBtu/yr, which is almost identical to the population-weighted average across house types of 68.5 MMBtu/yr. The comparison for water heating is similar. As with electric water heating, the national average gas water heating UECs for particular house types are from the RECS conditional demand estimates for various years.

We also aggregate national average UECs across technology types for air conditioning and electric space heating to calculate average UECs by fuel. There is agreement between these summations and the data collected under the "all" technology class for air conditioning. The results for electric heating are not as consistent, however, and further highlight the overall inconsistencies among UEC estimates for electric space heating in the database. These are summed across house types at the bottom of Table B.8.

**Table B.7. Space Conditioning UECs by Region**

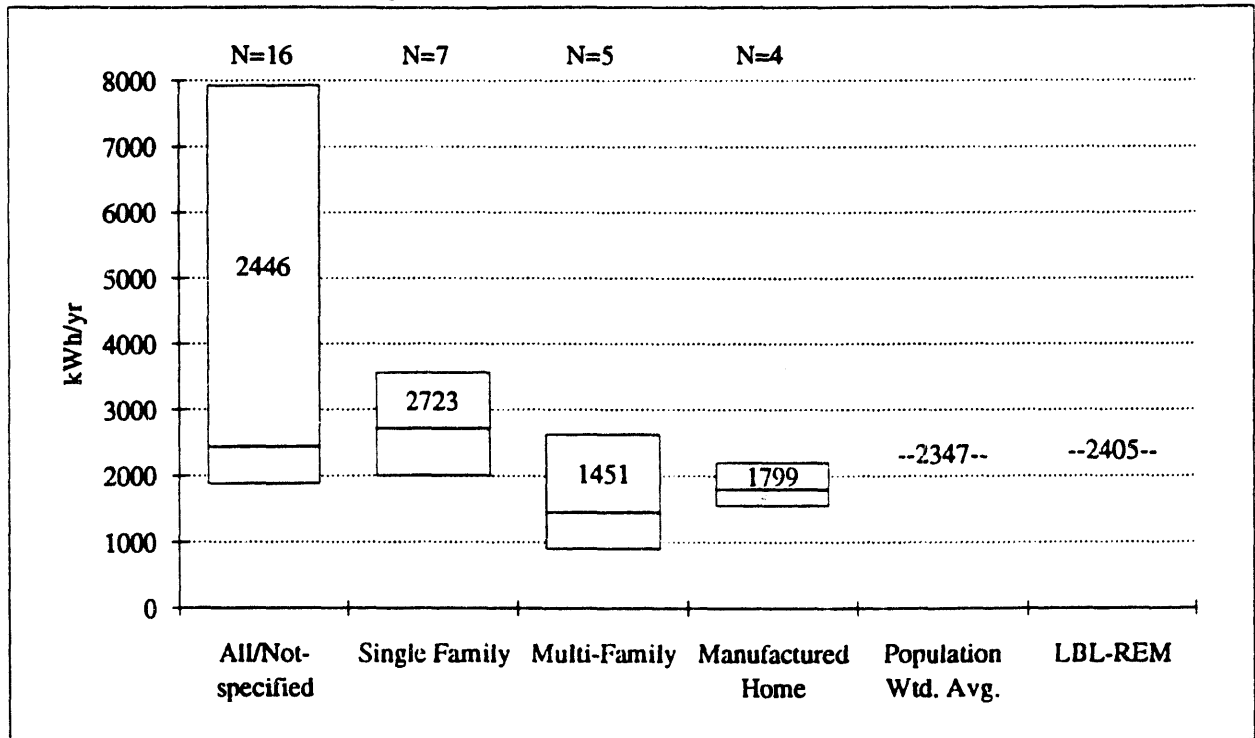
*Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr*

*All numbers for stock vintage normalized to 1990 efficiencies and averaged using (5-QR) weighting (except italicized)*

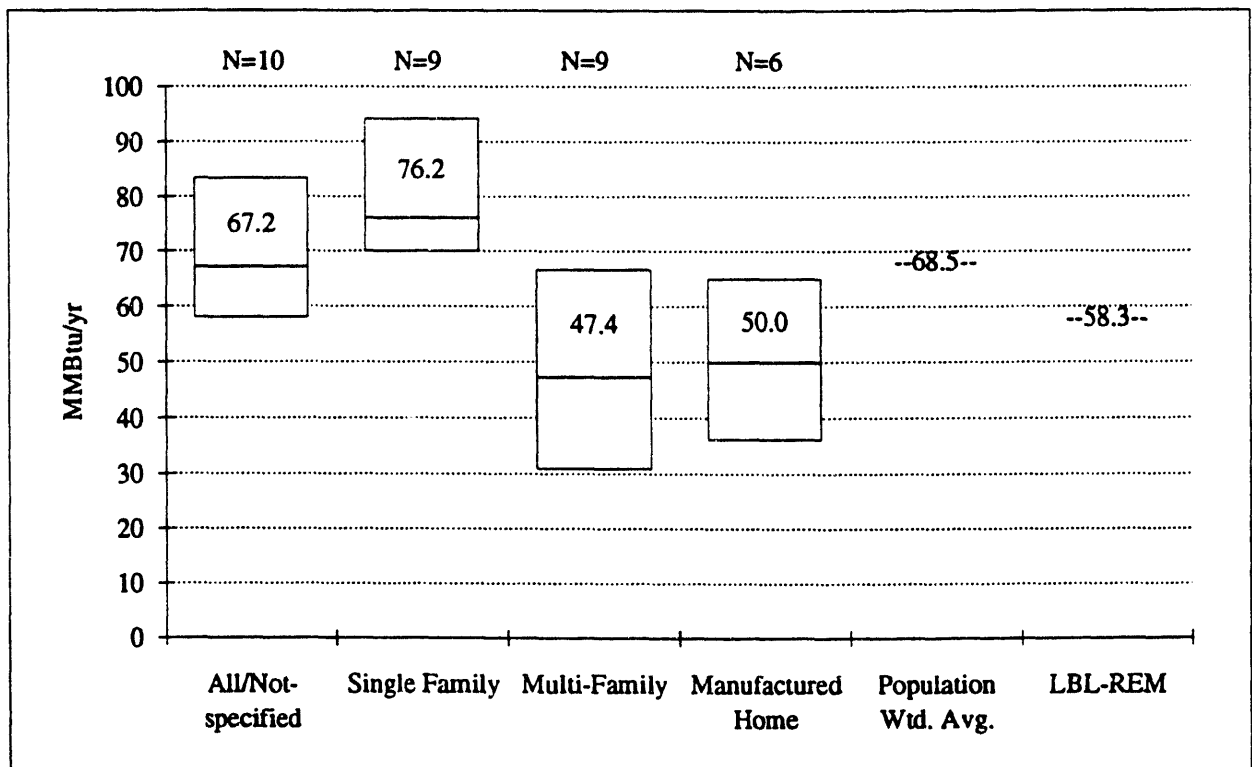
*All/not-specified house type only*

		FEDERAL REGION																			
End Use	Class	1		2		3		4		5		6		7		8		9		10	
		N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC
AC	ALL			1	955															3	1007
	CAC	2	1338	2	1770	3	1937	5	3235	4	1837	5	4046	1	1684	1	2615	12	1525	3	1623
	HP					1	1947	3	4005			2	3821					5	1036		
	RAC	1	380	1	232	2	451	7	1990	4	546	4	1339	1	690	1	1009	9	505	2	413
el. heating	ALL	1	5851	4	9011	2	8989	1	765	1	10140	1	1797					8	3481	2	12250
	CTL							1	2750			2	2787					3	2643	1	9806
	HP	1	11192			2	7605	5	4264	2	14633	4	3329	1	19659	1	14816	7	3268	2	7253
	RES	1	10012	1	5294	2	7893	4	4235	2	13086	3	3321	1	17575	1	13260	7	2609	2	7375
	RM							1	830			2	1500					2	3214	1	9660
gas heating	---	1	81			1	89.9	3	86.72	2	82.64	2	41.18	1	54.1	1	43.2	1	76.5	1	41.9

**Figure B.8. National Average Central Air Conditioner UECs by House Type Range and Weighted Average**



**Figure B.9. National Average Gas Space Heating UECs by House Type Range and Weighted Average**



**Table B.8. National Space Conditioning and Water Heating UECs by House Type**

*Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr*

*All numbers for stock vintage normalized to 1990 efficiencies and averaged using (S-QR) weighting (except italicized)*

End Use      Class		DATABASE RESULTS							
		All/Not Spec.		Single Family		Multi-Family		Manufactured Home	
		N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC
AC	ALL	5	1770	3	2134	3	972	3	1434
	CAC	16	2446	7	2723	5	1451	4	1799
	HP	3	3099	4	2908	3	1228	3	1970
	RAC	19	826	4	948	5	649	4	825
el. heating	ALL	17	7315	6	8114	6	4276	6	5442
	HP	6	8446	6	7423	4	3184	3	3533
	RES	4	9615	4	11524	3	6271	3	5700
el. water heat	---	28	3788	3	3292	3	2285	3	3013
gas heating	---	9	66.6	10	75.6	9	47.4	6	50.0
gas water heat	---	9	24.5	3	24.7	3	17.4	3	21.3

*Population-wtd. UECs: House Combinations*

End Use Saturations (mill. units)			ALL UEC
SF	MF	MH	
40.07	15.19	3.04	1795
16.58	5.99	1.58	2347
4.49	2.23	0.24	2338
18.99	6.97	1.23	866
10.70	9.07	0.85	6316
4.43	2.23	0.23	5924
6.27	6.84	0.63	8642
25.51	10.58	1.91	2998
40.13	11.45	2.49	68.5
32.66	13.97	2.47	22.4

*Population-weighted UECs: Technology Class Combinations*

End Use	Class	Single Family	Multi Family	Manufactured Home
AC	ALL	1903	1050	1419
el. heating	ALL	9825	5513	5123

Table B.9 shows a division of the national space conditioning and water heating records by study type, for records of the all/not-specified house type. At this level of disaggregation, there are not enough records to make any general conclusions about differences in study type for most space-conditioning end-uses. Figures for gas heating are consistent across study types, averaging 60 to 70 MMBtu/yr. Central and room air conditioning show consistency across study types, but estimates of national-average heating use show greater variation. Electric resistance and heat pump heating estimates vary the most. Conditional demand water heating UECs are lower than other estimates, potentially due to the misallocation of dish- and clothes washer hot water use to motors.

## **CONCLUSIONS**

The database of unit energy consumption (UEC) estimates is a useful tool for assessing the reliability of residential forecasting model inputs. The results provide the best estimates of UECs from the data collected. In the analysis of the data, this work goes beyond previous attempts at estimating UECs because we attempt to disaggregate the data by appliance class, housing type, and climatic regions where appropriate and we account for historical trends in UECs due to appliance turnover by calculating stock appliance efficiency and normalizing the data to the 1990 base year.

The analysis shows that there is significant variability in UEC estimates, both within and across study types. Some of this variability is due to random sampling error, resulting from the large underlying population variability in energy use habits. People use energy in very different ways and on widely different schedules, so that no reasonable size sample group can be perfectly representative of a regional or national average UEC. However, there is also a great deal of variability due to systematic error in estimation methodologies and study design. With this in mind, we analyze the data by study type, or UEC estimation methodology, and rate the quality of the differing methodologies for each end-use.

The analysis suggests two primary areas for future work in developing UECs for model inputs. First, most models allow for separate UECs for all end-uses by housing type. This sort of disaggregation is not well supported by measured data or conditional demand estimates, even though it is intuitive that differences in UECs between house types exist, because of different occupancy levels and equipment choices. Thus, model UEC inputs for appliances and water heating will need to be differentiated across housing types using assumptions about appliance usage and appliance size rather than any real measured data.

The second set of problems highlighted by this analysis is in the UECs for certain specific end-uses. The most problematic areas include appliance hot water usage and electric heating UECs. The hot water usage associated with clothes and dishwashers is difficult to estimate using the standard methodologies, and the accounting of the water-heating energy to those end-uses or to water heating appears to vary between studies. These differences in accounting will need to be assessed.

A more important area for future work, however, is in estimating UECs for electric heating technologies, including resistance furnace, room (or zonal) heating and heat pumps. The inconsistency in UEC data across study types and housing types for these end-uses is much greater than for gas heating or air-conditioning. Part of this problem must be due to the difficulty of separating electric heat from other household electric data in conditional demand estimation, a problem which is not as severe in the gas end-uses. Additionally, the small overall population and the localized nature of electrically heated homes may contribute to the confusion. Significant variation in space conditioning UECs may actually be the result of regional differences in electricity prices.

**Table B.9. National Space Conditioning and Water Heating UECs by Study Type**

*Electric UECs in kWh/yr, gas UECs in MMBtu/yr*

*All numbers for stock vintage normalized to 1990 efficiencies and averaged using (5-QR) weighting (except italicized)*

*All/not-specified house type only*

End Use	Class	Metered		Conditional Demand		Engineering		Model/Aggregate		Utility		Industry	
		N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC	N	UEC
AC	ALL			2	2040	1	1392	2	1661				
	CAC			9	2240	2	2631	10	2078	1	3906		
	HP			1	4161	1	2666	1	2470				
	RAC	1	978	10	810	2	823	4	843	1	860		
el. heating	ALL	1	2559	12	6543	1	14155	3	9150				
	CTL			1	6541								
	HP	1	12901	1	7661			4	7112				
	RES							4	9615				
el. water heat	RM			1	8329								
	---	1	4044	11	3155	5	4048	7	4600	3	4500	1	4515
gas heating	---			4	70.06			4	63.24			2	66.88
	---			3	23.80	1	22.50	5	25.79				
gas water heat	---												

## REFERENCES FOR APPENDIX B

- AGA, American Gas Association. *Annual Gas Househeating Survey*.
- AHAM, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers. 1991. *Refrigerator, Freezer, Clothes Washer, and Room Air Conditioner Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends*. Chicago: AHAM.
- AHAM, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers. 1982a. *Clothes Washers -- Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends*, Chicago, IL: AHAM.
- AHAM, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers. 1982b. *Clothes Dryers -- Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends*, Chicago, IL: AHAM.
- AHAM, Association of Home Appliance Manufacturers. 1990. *Refrigerators -- Energy Efficiency and Consumption Trends*, Chicago, IL: AHAM.
- Archibald, R.G., D.H. Finifter, and C.E. Moody. 1982. "Seasonal Variation in Residential Electricity Demand: Evidence from Survey Data," *Applied Economics*, 14: 167-81.
- Bachmeier, Richard and Mike Robinson. 1988. *A Conditional Demand Analysis of Residential Electric Appliance Use in the Southwest U.S.*, Report to the Public Utility Commission of Texas.
- Barnes, Richard S. and Cathy R. Zoi. 1986. *Unit Energy Consumption of Residential Appliances*, San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.
- Barnes, R., R. Gillingham and R. Hagemann. 1978. *Residential Demand for Electricity*, Washington, DC: U.S. Bureau of Labor Statistics.
- Bernow, S, M. Brower, J. DeCicco, D. Goldstein, J. Jordan, D. Lashof, A. Meyer, P. Miller, R. Mowris, M. Murray, H. Sachs, M. Zimmerman. 1991. *America's Energy Choices: Investing in a Strong Economy and a Clean Environment*, Washington DC: Union of Concerned Scientists (also published by Alliance to Save Energy, American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy, and Natural Resources Defense Council).
- Brodsky, Joel B. and Susan E. McNicoll. 1987. *Residential Appliance Load Study, 1985-1986*. San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.
- Brodsky, Joel B., Brad M. Gray, Les Guliasi, Marek Kanter, and Melvin J. Reuss, Pacific Gas & Electric Company. 1986. "Geographic and Seasonal Effects on Residential End-Use Loads" in *Proceedings of the American Council for an Energy-Efficient Economy 1986 Summer Study on Energy Efficiency in Buildings*, 9: 9.15-9.24.
- Cambridge Systematics, Inc. 1984a. *End-Use Consumption Models and Unit Energy Consumption (UEC) Value Estimates For Residential Electric And Gas Appliances, Final Report*, prepared for San Diego Gas & Electric Co., Berkeley, CA: Cambridge Systematics.

- Cambridge Systematics, Inc. 1984b. *Residential Conservation Analysis*, prepared for Northwest Power Planning Council, Berkeley, CA: Cambridge Systematics, Inc. Berkeley, CA .
- Commonwealth Edison. 1985. *Residential Unit Energy Consumption: A Conditional Energy Demand Approach*, Chicago, IL: Commonwealth Edison.
- Consumers Power Co. 1984. *Appliance Submetering Studies 1977-84*, Jackson, MI: Consumers Power Co. Project 84-273.
- Cowing, Thomas G. and William A. Vinhage. 1986. *NYSEG-SUNY Energy Demand Modeling and Analysis Project*, New York State Electric & Gas Co. Technical Report III-3
- DeLima Associates. 1990. *Memorandum, DeLima Associates to Ron Ritschard, LBL*, San Rafael, CA: DeLima Associates.
- Dole, Stephen H. 1975. *Energy Use and Conservation in the Residential Sector: A Regional Analysis*, Santa Monica, CA: Rand Corporation. R-1641-NSF
- Dubin, J. and D. McFadden. 1984. "An Econometric Analysis of Residential Electric Appliance Holdings and Consumption," *Econometrica*, March.
- Economic Sciences Corporation. 1979. *Residential Appliance Specific Demand for Electricity and Natural Gas: A Combined Econometric and Engineering Approach*, prepared for Pacific Gas & Electric Company.
- Edison Electric Institute. 1983. *Annual Energy Requirements of Electric Household Appliances*, Washington, DC: Edison Electric Institute. EEI-Pub #75-61 Rev.
- EPRI, Electric Power Research Institute. 1979. *Patterns of Energy Use by Electrical Appliances*, Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. EA-682.
- EPRI, Electric Power Research Institute. 1984. *Survey of Conditional Energy Demand Models for Estimating Residential Unit Energy Consumption Coefficients*, Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. EA-3410.
- EPRI, Electric Power Research Institute. 1989. *Residential End-Use Energy Consumption: A Survey of Conditional Demand Estimates*. Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. CU-6487. This report reviews studies from numerous utilities, including:
- Alabama Power Co. 1983.
  - American Electric Power. 1988.
  - Arkansas Power and Light. 1984.
  - Gulf States Utilities. 1986.
  - Jersey Central Power and Light. 1987.
  - Louisiana Power and Light. 1984.
  - Metropolitan Edison. 1987.
  - Mississippi Power and Light. 1984.
  - Mississippi Power. 1984.
  - New Orleans Public Service. 1984.



- Faruqui, A., K. Seiden, R. Benjamin, J.H. Chamberlin, and S.D. Braithwait. 1990. *Impact of Demand-Side Management on Future Customer Electricity Demand: An Update*, Oakland, CA: Barakat and Chamberlin, Inc.. EPRI CU-6953.
- George, S. 1979. "Short-Run Residential Electricity Demand: A Policy Oriented Look," Ph.D. Dissertation, Davis, CA: University of California.
- Goett, A. and D. McFadden. 1982. *Residential End-Use Energy Planning System (REEPS)*, Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. EA 2512.
- Goldstein, David. 1981. *Efficient Refrigerators: Market Availability and Potential*, San Francisco, CA: Natural Resources Defense Council.
- Graham, J.R. 1987. *Using Conditional Demand Analysis to Estimate Appliance Electricity Usage*, prepared for Virginia Electric Power Co.
- Harris, Matt. 1987. *Analysis of Residential Water Heater Trial Projects*, Reno, NV: Sierra Pacific Power Co.
- Hartman, R.S. and A. Werth. 1981. "Short-Run Residential Demand for Fuels: A Disaggregated Approach," *Land Economics*, 57 (2): 197-212.
- Henson, S.E. 1982. *An Econometric Analysis of the Residential Demand for Electricity in the Pacific NW*, prepared for Bonneville Power Administration, Eugene, OR: University of Oregon. DE-AP79-81BP26035.
- Holtberg, Paul D., Thomas J. Woods, Marie L. Lihn, and Nancy C. McCabe. 1991. *Baseline Data Projection Book*, Washington, DC: Gas Research Institute.
- Jackson, G.L. 1985. *Residential Appliance Electricity Demands in the TVA Power Service Area: A Conditional Demand Analysis Based on TVA's Residential Surveys Conducted in 1979, 1981, 1982, and 1983*, prepared for the Tennessee Valley Authority.
- Kitting, Roberta R. 1987. *Regression Analysis Using Appliance Saturation Survey Data*, El Paso, TX: El Paso Electric Co.
- Klan, M.S. and A.K. Nicholls. 1986. *Estimation of Energy Use Intensity for Electricity End-Uses from the 1982-3 RECS*, draft, Richland, WA: Pacific Northwest Laboratory. DOE DE-AC06-76RLO 1830
- Koomey, J.G., C. Atkinson, A. Meier, J.E. McMahon, S. Boghosian, B. Atkinson, I. Turiel, M.D. Levine, B. Nordman, and P. Chan. 1991a. *The Potential for Electricity Efficiency Improvements in the U.S. Residential Sector*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-30477.
- Koomey, J.G., J.E. McMahon, and C. Wodley. 1991b. *Improving the Thermal Integrity of New Single-Family Detached Residential Buildings: A Regional Assessment of Capital Costs and Energy Savings*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-29416.
- LBL, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. 1988. *How to Save Money by Using Less Electricity, Natural Gas, and Water -- A DO-IT-YOURSELF GUIDE*, prepared for Pacific Gas & Electric Co. LBL pub 228.

- LBL, Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. 1989. *Memorandum, Jim McMahon to Lynn Rhodes, Radian Corporation*, Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory.
- Lambert Engineering, Inc. 1990. *Japanese Refrigerators: A Field Performance Analysis*, prepared for Bonneville Power Administration, Bend, OR: Lambert Engineering. BPA #DE-AP79-89BP95951.
- Lawrence, A.G. and S. Braithwait. 1979. *The Residential Demand for Electricity by Time-of-Day: An Econometric Analysis*, Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. EA 578-SR.
- Lawrence, A.G. and M. Parti. 1984. *Survey of Conditional Energy Demand Models for Estimating Residential Unit Energy Consumption Coefficients*, Palo Alto, CA: EPRI. EA-3410.
- Lawrence, A.G. and M. Robinson. 1982. *Unit Energy Consumption Analysis of the National Interim Energy Consumption Survey Data*, prepared for Arthur D. Little, Inc. EPRI project RP-1587.
- Lawrence, A.G. 1980. *Econometric Estimation of Residential Appliance Unit Energy Consumption*, paper for EPRI workshop, Atlanta, GA . (revised 1981).
- Lawrence, A.G. 1982. *Unit Energy Consumption Analysis of Residential Electric and Gas Appliances for the Pacific Gas & Electric Company, 1979*, San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.
- Lawrence, W. Thompson. 1982. *Field Test Measurements of Energy Savings from High Efficiency, Residential Electric Appliances*, prepared for the Florida Public Service Commission, Cambridge, MA: Arthur D. Little, Inc.
- McMahon, J.E. 1990. *Personal communication re: appliance manufacturer data*. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory .
- Meier, A. and K. Heinemeier. 1990. "Refrigerator Energy Use: Label Versus Actual," in *End-Use Load Information and Its Role in DSM* (Conference Proceedings). Berkeley, CA.
- Memphis Light Gas & Water Co. 1985. *Check Your Appliance Energy Use*, Memphis, TN: Memphis Light Gas & Water. MLGW-721-002-5/85.
- Merchandising Week. 1982. *1982 Annual Statistical Bulletin*.
- Niagara Mohawk Power Co. 1986. *Residential Appliance Characteristics*, Syracuse, NY: Niagara Mohawk Power Co.
- Pacific Gas & Electric Co. 1982. *Unit Energy Consumption of Residential Appliances*, San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.
- Pacific Gas & Electric Co. 1987. *Residential Appliance Load Study, 1985-86 Appliance Metering Project*, San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.
- Pacific Gas & Electric Co. 1988. *PG&E Progress*, Steven B. Wright, ed. San Francisco, CA: Pacific Gas & Electric Co.

- Parti, C. and M. Parti. 1980. "The Total and Appliance-Specific Conditional Demand for Electricity in the Household Sector," *Bell Journal of Economics*, Spring.
- Parti, M., I.B. Chaudhury, and A. Sebald. 1986. *A Conditional Demand Study of the Unit Energy Consumption per Appliance*, presented to Nevada Power Co.
- Parti, M., A.V. Sebald, C. Pabniak, and I.B. Chaudhury. 1986. *Residential End-Use Consumption and Conservation in the Rochester Gas and Electric Service Territory*, prepared for Rochester Gas and Electric Co.
- Perlman, Maier. 1986. *Residential Water Heating -- Energy Conservation Alternatives*, Ontario, Canada: Ontario Hydro Research Division.
- Pratt, R.G., C.C. Conner, E.E. Richman, K.G. Ritland, W.F. Sandusky, and M.E. Taylor. 1989. End-Use Load and Consumer Assessment Program (ELCAP), prepared for Bonneville Power Administration, Richland, WA: Pacific Northwest Laboratory. DOE/BP-13795-21.
- QED Research, Inc. 1986. *A Model of Residential Energy Consumption and Appliance Ownership*, prepared for Florida Power & Light Co.
- RCG/Hagler, Bailly, Inc. 1991. *Electric and Gas Utility Modeling System*, draft, Boulder, CO: RCG/Hagler, Bailly, Inc.
- Regional Economics Research, Inc. 1985. *Energy Usage Analysis of Residential Appliances*, San Diego, CA: Regional Economics Research,
- Regional Economics Research, Inc. 1986. *Analysis of the Energy-Related Characteristics of New Homes in the PG&E Service Territory*, prepared for Pacific Gas & Electric Co., San Diego, CA: Regional Economics Research, Inc.
- Regional Economic Research, Inc. 1987. *REEPS 2.0 Resource Book*, San Diego, CA: Regional Economics Research, Inc.
- Regional Economics Research, Inc. 1988. *Residential Conditional Demand Analysis: Final Report*, prepared for Baltimore Gas & Electric Co., San Diego, CA: Regional Economics Research, Inc.
- Research Triangle Institute. 1985. *Residential Conservation Strategies: An Experimental Evaluation of Consumer Responses*, prepared for Florida Power & Light Co.
- Ritschard, R. L., J.W. Hanford, and A.O. Sezgen. 1992. *Topical Report: Single-Family Heating and Cooling Requirements: Assumptions, Methods, and Summary Results*, prepared for the Gas Research Institute. Berkeley, CA: Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-30377, GRI-91/0236.
- Ritschard, R. L., and Y.J. Huang. 1989. *Multifamily Heating and Cooling Requirements: Assumptions, Methods, and Summary Results*. GRI-88/0239. Gas Research Institute.
- Scanlon, T. and D. Hoffard. 1981. *A Conditional Demand Approach to Appliance Usage Estimates for Single-Family Homes in the Pacific NW*, draft, Portland, OR: Bonneville Power Administration.

- Sebold, F.D. and K.M. Parris. 1989. *Residential End-Use Energy Consumption: A Survey of Conditional Demand Estimates*, Berkeley, CA: Cambridge Systematics, Inc. and RER, Inc. EPRI CU-6487
- Smith, B.A., R.T. Uhlaner, and T.N. Cason. 1990. Residential Energy Usage Comparison Project: An Overview, prepared for Southern California Edison. Berkeley, CA: Quantum Consulting Inc. EPRI CU-6952.
- Stanford Research Institute. 1980. *1980 Report to the U.S. Office of Science and Technology*, Palo Alto, CA: Stanford Research Institute.
- U.S. DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1983. *Regression Analysis of Energy Consumption by End Use*, Washington, DC: Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-0431.
- U.S. DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1984. *Residential Energy Consumption and Expenditures by End Use for 1978, 1980, and 1981*, Washington, DC: Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-0458.
- U.S. DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1986. *Consumption and Expenditures, April 1984 Through March 1985*, Washington, DC: Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-0321/1(84).
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1988. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators, Furnaces, and Television Sets*. DOE/CE-0239. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- U.S. DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1989a. *Household Energy Consumption and Expenditures 1987, Part 1: National Data*, Washington, DC: Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-0321/1(87).
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1989b. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Refrigerators and Furnaces*. DOE/CE-0277. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- U.S. DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1990a. *PC-AEO Forecasting Model for the Annual Energy Outlook 1990 -- Model Documentation*, Washington, DC: Energy Information Administration. DOE/EIA-M036(90).
- US DOE, U.S. Department of Energy. 1990b. *Technical Support Document: Energy Conservation Standards for Consumer Products: Dishwashers, Clothes Washers, and Clothes Dryers*. DOE/CE-0299P. U.S. Department of Energy, Assistant Secretary, Conservation and Renewable Energy, Building Equipment Division.
- Usibelli, A. 1984. *Monitored Energy Use of Residential Water Heaters*. Lawrence Berkeley Laboratory. LBL-17873.
- Westinghouse Electric Co. 1978. *Load and Use Characteristics of Electric Heat Pumps in Single Family Residences*, EPRI EA-793.
- Whirlpool Co. 1984. *Product News - Energy News - Research News*, Benton Harbor, MI: Whirlpool Corporation.

Wood, J.A. 1979. *Inter-Office Correspondence to D.J. Peck: "Consumption Analysis Progress Report,"* Public Service Co. of New Mexico

Wright, R.L. and C.D. Puckett. 1988. *Integrating EIP and HES5 Information for Estimating End-Use Energies,* Reno, NV: Sierra Pacific Power Co.

**DATE**

**FILMED**

**11/14/94**

**END**

\_\_\_\_\_

1

\_\_\_\_\_